

Personal Communications for Windows, Version 6.0



# Host Access Class Library



Personal Communications for Windows, Version 6.0



# Host Access Class Library

**Note**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under Appendix C, "Notices," on page 407.

**Eighth Edition (September 2009)**

This edition applies to Version 6.0 of IBM Personal Communications for Windows (program number: 5639-I70) and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical newsletters. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of the product.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1997, 2009.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Contents

**Figures . . . . . ix**

**Tables . . . . . xi**

**About This Book . . . . . xiii**

Who Should Read This Book . . . . . xiii  
How to Use This Book . . . . . xiii  
Where to Find More Information . . . . . xiii  
Support Options . . . . . xiv  
    Subscribing to Support News . . . . . xiv  
    Support Assistant . . . . . xiv

**Chapter 1. Introduction . . . . . 1**

C++ Objects . . . . . 1  
    HACL C++ 1390/1399 Code Page Support . . . . . 2  
Java Objects . . . . . 2  
Automation Objects . . . . . 2  
LotusScript Extension . . . . . 2  
ECL Concepts . . . . . 2  
    Connections, Handles and Names . . . . . 2  
    Sessions . . . . . 3  
    ECL Container Objects . . . . . 4  
    ECL List Objects . . . . . 4  
    Events . . . . . 4  
    Error Handling . . . . . 5  
    Addressing (Rows, Columns, Positions) . . . . . 5  
Migrating from EHLLAPI . . . . . 6  
    Execution/Language Interface . . . . . 6  
    Features . . . . . 6  
    Session IDs . . . . . 7  
    Presentation Space Models . . . . . 8  
    SendKey Interface . . . . . 8  
    Events . . . . . 8  
    PS Connect/Disconnect and Multithreading . . . . . 9

**Chapter 2. Host Access Class Library**

**C++ . . . . . 11**

Building C++ ECL Programs . . . . . 13  
    IBM Visual Age C++ . . . . . 14  
    Microsoft Visual C++ . . . . . 15  
ECLBase Class . . . . . 15  
    Derivation . . . . . 15  
ECLBase Methods . . . . . 16  
    GetVersion . . . . . 16  
    ConvertHandle2ShortName . . . . . 16  
    ConvertShortName2Handle . . . . . 17  
    ConvertTypeToString . . . . . 17  
    ConvertPos . . . . . 18  
ECLConnection Class . . . . . 19  
    Derivation . . . . . 19  
ECLConnection Methods . . . . . 20  
    ECLConnection Constructor . . . . . 20  
    ECLConnection Destructor . . . . . 21  
    GetCodePage . . . . . 21

    GetHandle . . . . . 22  
    GetConnType . . . . . 23  
    GetName . . . . . 24  
    GetEncryptionLevel . . . . . 25  
    IsStarted . . . . . 26  
    IsCommStarted . . . . . 26  
    IsAPIEnabled . . . . . 27  
    IsReady . . . . . 28  
    IsDBCSHost . . . . . 28  
    StartCommunication . . . . . 29  
    StopCommunication . . . . . 29  
    RegisterCommEvent . . . . . 30  
    UnregisterCommEvent . . . . . 31  
ECLConnList Class . . . . . 31  
    Derivation . . . . . 32  
    Usage Notes . . . . . 32  
ECLConnList Methods . . . . . 32  
    ECLConnList Constructor . . . . . 32  
    ECLConnList Destructor . . . . . 33  
    GetFirstConnection . . . . . 34  
    GetNextConnection . . . . . 34  
    FindConnection . . . . . 35  
    GetCount . . . . . 36  
    Refresh . . . . . 37  
ECLConnMgr Class . . . . . 38  
    Derivation . . . . . 38  
ECLConnMgr Methods . . . . . 38  
    ECLConnMgr Constructor . . . . . 38  
    ECLConnMgr Deconstructor . . . . . 39  
    GetConnList . . . . . 39  
    StartConnection . . . . . 40  
    StopConnection . . . . . 41  
    RegisterStartEvent . . . . . 42  
    UnregisterStartEvent . . . . . 43  
ECLCommNotify Class . . . . . 43  
    Derivation . . . . . 44  
    Example . . . . . 44  
ECLCommNotify Methods . . . . . 46  
    NotifyEvent . . . . . 46  
    NotifyError . . . . . 47  
    NotifyStop . . . . . 47  
ECLErr Class . . . . . 48  
    Derivation . . . . . 48  
ECLErr Methods . . . . . 48  
    GetMsgNumber . . . . . 48  
    GetReasonCode . . . . . 49  
    GetMsgText . . . . . 49  
ECLField Class . . . . . 50  
    Derivation . . . . . 50  
ECLField Methods . . . . . 53  
    GetStart . . . . . 53  
    GetStartRow . . . . . 54  
    GetStartCol . . . . . 55  
    GetEnd . . . . . 56  
    GetEndRow . . . . . 57  
    GetEndCol . . . . . 58

GetLength . . . . .	58	ECLPS Constructor . . . . .	92
GetScreen . . . . .	59	ECLPS Destructor . . . . .	93
SetText . . . . .	61	GetPCCodePage . . . . .	93
IsModified, IsProtected, IsNumeric, IsHighIntensity, IsPenDetectable, IsDisplay . . . . .	62	GetHostCodePage . . . . .	93
GetAttribute . . . . .	64	GetOSCodePage . . . . .	94
ECLFieldList Class . . . . .	65	GetSize . . . . .	94
Derivation . . . . .	65	GetSizeRows . . . . .	95
Properties . . . . .	65	GetSizeCols . . . . .	95
ECLFieldList Methods . . . . .	65	GetCursorPos . . . . .	96
Refresh . . . . .	65	GetCursorPosRow . . . . .	97
GetFieldCount . . . . .	66	GetCursorPosCol . . . . .	97
GetFirstField . . . . .	67	SetCursorPos . . . . .	98
GetNextField . . . . .	68	SendKeys . . . . .	99
FindField . . . . .	69	SearchText . . . . .	100
ECLKeyNotify Class . . . . .	70	GetScreen . . . . .	103
Derivation . . . . .	72	GetScreenRect . . . . .	105
Example . . . . .	72	SetText . . . . .	107
ECLKeyNotify Methods . . . . .	74	ConvertPosToRowCol . . . . .	108
NotifyEvent . . . . .	74	ConvertRowColToPos . . . . .	109
NotifyError . . . . .	75	ConvertPosToRow . . . . .	110
NotifyStop . . . . .	75	ConvertPosToCol . . . . .	110
ECLListener Class . . . . .	75	RegisterKeyEvent . . . . .	111
Derivation . . . . .	75	UnregisterKeyEvent . . . . .	112
Usage Notes . . . . .	75	GetFieldList . . . . .	113
ECLOIA Class . . . . .	75	WaitForCursor . . . . .	113
Derivation . . . . .	76	WaitWhileCursor . . . . .	114
Usage Notes . . . . .	76	WaitForString . . . . .	115
ECLOIA Methods . . . . .	76	WaitWhileString . . . . .	116
ECLOIA Constructor . . . . .	76	WaitForStringInRect . . . . .	117
IsAlphanumeric . . . . .	77	WaitWhileStringInRect . . . . .	118
IsAPL . . . . .	78	WaitForAttrib . . . . .	119
IsKatakana . . . . .	78	WaitWhileAttrib . . . . .	120
IsHiragana . . . . .	79	WaitForScreen . . . . .	121
IsDBCS . . . . .	79	WaitWhileScreen . . . . .	121
IsUpperShift . . . . .	80	RegisterPSEvent . . . . .	122
IsNumeric . . . . .	81	StartMacro . . . . .	123
IsCapsLock . . . . .	81	UnregisterPSEvent . . . . .	123
IsInsertMode . . . . .	82	ECLPSEvent Class . . . . .	124
IsCommErrorReminder . . . . .	82	Derivation . . . . .	124
IsMessageWaiting . . . . .	83	Usage Notes . . . . .	124
WaitForInputReady . . . . .	83	ECLPSEvent Methods . . . . .	124
WaitForSystemAvailable . . . . .	84	GetPS . . . . .	125
WaitForAppAvailable . . . . .	84	GetType . . . . .	125
WaitForTransition . . . . .	84	GetStart . . . . .	125
InputInhibited . . . . .	85	GetEnd . . . . .	126
GetStatusFlags . . . . .	86	GetStartRow . . . . .	126
RegisterOIAEvent . . . . .	86	GetStartCol . . . . .	126
UnregisterOIAEvent . . . . .	87	GetEndRow . . . . .	126
ECLOIANotify Class . . . . .	87	GetEndCol . . . . .	127
Derivation . . . . .	87	ECLPSListener Class . . . . .	127
Usage Notes . . . . .	87	Derivation . . . . .	128
ECLOIANotify Methods . . . . .	88	Usage Notes . . . . .	128
NotifyEvent . . . . .	88	ECLPSListener Methods . . . . .	128
NotifyError . . . . .	89	NotifyEvent . . . . .	128
NotifyStop . . . . .	89	NotifyError . . . . .	129
ECLPS Class . . . . .	89	NotifyStop . . . . .	129
Derivation . . . . .	90	ECLPSNotify Class . . . . .	130
Properties . . . . .	90	Derivation . . . . .	130
Usage Notes . . . . .	90	Usage Notes . . . . .	130
ECLPS Methods . . . . .	90	ECLPSNotify Methods . . . . .	131
		NotifyEvent . . . . .	131

NotifyError . . . . .	131	ECLWinMetrics Constructor . . . . .	156
NotifyStop . . . . .	132	ECLWinMetrics Destructor . . . . .	157
ECLRecoNotify Class . . . . .	132	GetWindowTitle . . . . .	157
Derivation . . . . .	132	SetWindowTitle . . . . .	158
ECLRecoNotify Methods . . . . .	132	GetXpos . . . . .	159
ECLRecoNotify Constructor . . . . .	133	SetXpos . . . . .	160
ECLRecoNotify Destructor . . . . .	133	GetYpos . . . . .	160
NotifyEvent . . . . .	133	SetYpos . . . . .	161
NotifyStop . . . . .	133	GetWidth . . . . .	162
NotifyError . . . . .	134	SetWidth . . . . .	163
ECLScreenDesc Class . . . . .	134	GetHeight . . . . .	163
Derivation . . . . .	134	SetHeight . . . . .	164
ECLScreenDesc Methods . . . . .	135	GetWindowRect . . . . .	165
ECLScreenDesc Constructor . . . . .	135	SetWindowRect . . . . .	166
ECLScreenDesc Destructor . . . . .	135	IsVisible . . . . .	166
AddAttrib . . . . .	136	SetVisible . . . . .	167
AddCursorPos . . . . .	136	IsActive . . . . .	167
AddNumFields . . . . .	137	SetActive . . . . .	168
AddNumInputFields . . . . .	138	IsMinimized . . . . .	168
AddOIAInhibitStatus . . . . .	138	SetMinimized . . . . .	169
AddString . . . . .	139	IsMaximized . . . . .	170
AddStringInRect . . . . .	139	SetMaximized . . . . .	170
Clear . . . . .	140	IsRestored . . . . .	171
ECLScreenReco Class . . . . .	141	SetRestored . . . . .	171
Derivation . . . . .	142	ECLXfer Class . . . . .	172
ECLScreenReco Methods . . . . .	142	Derivation . . . . .	172
ECLScreenReco Constructor . . . . .	142	Properties . . . . .	172
ECLScreenReco Destructor . . . . .	142	Usage Notes . . . . .	172
AddPS . . . . .	143	ECLXfer Methods . . . . .	172
IsMatch . . . . .	143	ECLXfer Constructor . . . . .	172
RegisterScreen . . . . .	144	ECLXfer Destructor . . . . .	173
RemovePS . . . . .	144	SendFile . . . . .	174
UnregisterScreen . . . . .	144	ReceiveFile . . . . .	175
ECLSession Class . . . . .	145	ECLPageSettings Class . . . . .	176
Derivation . . . . .	145	Derivation . . . . .	176
Properties . . . . .	145	Properties . . . . .	177
Usage Notes . . . . .	145	Restrictions . . . . .	177
ECLSession Methods . . . . .	145	Usage Notes . . . . .	177
ECLSession Constructor . . . . .	145	ECLPageSettings Methods . . . . .	178
ECLSession Destructor . . . . .	146	Connection types . . . . .	178
GetPS . . . . .	147	ECLPageSettings Constructor . . . . .	178
GetOIA . . . . .	147	SetCPI . . . . .	179
GetXfer . . . . .	148	GetCPI . . . . .	179
GetWinMetrics . . . . .	149	IsFontCPI . . . . .	180
GetPageSettings . . . . .	149	SetLPI . . . . .	180
GetPrinterSettings . . . . .	150	GetLPI . . . . .	181
RegisterUpdateEvent . . . . .	151	IsFontLPI . . . . .	181
UnregisterUpdateEvent . . . . .	151	SetFontFaceName . . . . .	182
ECLStartNotify Class . . . . .	151	GetFontFaceName . . . . .	182
Derivation . . . . .	152	SetFontSize . . . . .	183
Example . . . . .	152	GetFontSize . . . . .	183
ECLStartNotify Methods . . . . .	153	SetMaxLinesPerPage . . . . .	184
NotifyEvent . . . . .	154	GetMaxLinesPerPage . . . . .	184
NotifyError . . . . .	154	SetMaxCharsPerLine . . . . .	185
NotifyStop . . . . .	155	GetMaxCharsPerLine . . . . .	185
ECLUpdateNotify Class . . . . .	155	RestoreDefaults . . . . .	185
ECLWinMetrics Class . . . . .	155	ECLPrinterSettings Class . . . . .	186
Derivation . . . . .	155	Derivation . . . . .	186
Properties . . . . .	155	Properties . . . . .	186
Usage Notes . . . . .	155	Restrictions . . . . .	186
ECLWinMetrics Methods . . . . .	156	Usage Notes . . . . .	187

ECLPrinterSettings Methods . . . . .	187
ECLPrinterSettings Constructor . . . . .	187
SetPDTMode . . . . .	188
GetPDTFile . . . . .	189
IsPDTMode . . . . .	190
GetPrintMode . . . . .	190
SetPrtToDskAppend . . . . .	191
GetPrtToDskAppendFile . . . . .	192
SetPrtToDskSeparate . . . . .	193
GetPrtToDskSeparateFile . . . . .	194
SetSpecificPrinter . . . . .	195
SetWinDefaultPrinter . . . . .	195
GetPrinterName . . . . .	196
SetPromptDialog . . . . .	197
IsPromptDialogEnabled . . . . .	197

### Chapter 3. Host Access Class Library

#### Automation Objects . . . . . 199

autSystem Class . . . . .	200
autECLConnList Class . . . . .	201
Properties . . . . .	201
autECLConnList Methods . . . . .	204
Collection Element Methods . . . . .	204
Refresh . . . . .	204
FindConnectionByHandle . . . . .	205
FindConnectionByName . . . . .	205
StartCommunication . . . . .	206
StopCommunication . . . . .	206
autECLConnMgr Class . . . . .	207
Properties . . . . .	207
autECLConnMgr Methods . . . . .	207
RegisterStartEvent . . . . .	207
UnregisterStartEvent . . . . .	207
StartConnection . . . . .	208
StopConnection . . . . .	209
autECLConnMgr Events . . . . .	210
NotifyStartEvent . . . . .	210
NotifyStartError . . . . .	210
NotifyStartStop . . . . .	210
Event Processing Example . . . . .	210
autECLFieldList Class . . . . .	211
Properties . . . . .	211
autECLFieldList Methods . . . . .	216
Collection Element Methods . . . . .	216
Refresh . . . . .	216
FindFieldByRowCol . . . . .	217
FindFieldByText . . . . .	217
GetText . . . . .	218
SetText . . . . .	219
autECLOIA Class . . . . .	219
Properties . . . . .	220
autECLOIA Methods . . . . .	227
RegisterOIAEvent . . . . .	227
UnregisterOIAEvent . . . . .	227
SetConnectionByName . . . . .	227
SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	228
StartCommunication . . . . .	229
StopCommunication . . . . .	229
WaitForInputReady . . . . .	230
WaitForSystemAvailable . . . . .	230
WaitForAppAvailable . . . . .	231

WaitForTransition . . . . .	231
CancelWaits . . . . .	232
autECLOIA Events . . . . .	232
NotifyOIAEvent . . . . .	232
NotifyOIAError . . . . .	232
NotifyOIAStop . . . . .	233
Event Processing Example . . . . .	233
autECLPS Class . . . . .	233
Properties . . . . .	234
autECLPS Methods . . . . .	239
RegisterPSEvent . . . . .	239
RegisterKeyEvent . . . . .	240
RegisterCommEvent . . . . .	240
UnregisterPSEvent . . . . .	240
UnregisterKeyEvent . . . . .	240
UnregisterCommEvent . . . . .	241
SetConnectionByName . . . . .	241
SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	242
SetCursorPos . . . . .	242
SendKeys . . . . .	243
SearchText . . . . .	243
GetText . . . . .	244
SetText . . . . .	245
GetTextRect . . . . .	246
SetTextRect . . . . .	246
StartCommunication . . . . .	247
StopCommunication . . . . .	247
StartMacro . . . . .	248
Wait . . . . .	248
WaitForCursor . . . . .	249
WaitWhileCursor . . . . .	250
WaitForString . . . . .	250
WaitWhileString . . . . .	251
WaitForStringInRect . . . . .	252
WaitWhileStringInRect . . . . .	253
WaitForAttrib . . . . .	254
WaitWhileAttrib . . . . .	255
WaitForScreen . . . . .	256
WaitWhileScreen . . . . .	257
CancelWaits . . . . .	258
autECLPS Events . . . . .	258
NotifyPSEvent . . . . .	258
NotifyKeyEvent . . . . .	258
NotifyCommEvent . . . . .	259
NotifyPSError . . . . .	259
NotifyKeyError . . . . .	259
NotifyCommError . . . . .	260
NotifyPSStop . . . . .	260
NotifyKeyStop . . . . .	260
NotifyCommStop . . . . .	260
Event Processing Example . . . . .	260
autECLScreenDesc Class . . . . .	262
autECLScreenDesc Methods . . . . .	262
AddAttrib . . . . .	262
AddCursorPos . . . . .	263
AddNumFields . . . . .	264
AddNumInputFields . . . . .	264
AddOIAInhibitStatus . . . . .	265
AddString . . . . .	266
AddStringInRect . . . . .	266
Clear . . . . .	267



autECLScreenReco Class . . . . .	268	autSystem Methods . . . . .	303
autECLScreenReco Methods . . . . .	268	Shell . . . . .	303
AddPS . . . . .	268	Inputnd . . . . .	304
IsMatch . . . . .	269	autECLPageSettings Class . . . . .	305
RegisterScreen . . . . .	269	Usage Notes. . . . .	305
RemovePS . . . . .	270	Restrictions . . . . .	305
UnregisterScreen . . . . .	270	Connection types . . . . .	306
autECLScreenReco Events . . . . .	270	Properties . . . . .	306
NotifyRecoEvent . . . . .	270	autECLPageSettings Methods . . . . .	312
NotifyRecoError . . . . .	271	RestoreTextDefaults . . . . .	312
NotifyRecoStop . . . . .	271	SetConnectionByName . . . . .	313
Event Processing Example . . . . .	271	SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	313
autECLSession Class . . . . .	272	autECLPrinterSettings Class . . . . .	314
Properties . . . . .	272	Usage Notes. . . . .	314
autECLSession Methods . . . . .	277	Restrictions . . . . .	314
RegisterSessionEvent . . . . .	277	Properties . . . . .	315
RegisterCommEvent . . . . .	278	autECLPrinterSettings Methods . . . . .	321
UnregisterSessionEvent . . . . .	278	SetPDTMode . . . . .	321
UnregisterCommEvent . . . . .	278	SetPrtToDskAppend . . . . .	322
SetConnectionByName . . . . .	278	SetPrtToDskSeparate . . . . .	323
SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	279	SetSpecificPrinter . . . . .	324
StartCommunication . . . . .	279	SetWinDefaultPrinter . . . . .	325
StopCommunication . . . . .	280	SetConnectionByName . . . . .	325
autECLSession Events . . . . .	280	SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	326
NotifyCommEvent . . . . .	281	Support For Primary Interop Assemblies for	
NotifyCommError . . . . .	281	Automation Objects . . . . .	326
NotifyCommStop . . . . .	281		
Event Processing Example . . . . .	281		
autECLWinMetrics Class . . . . .	282		
Properties . . . . .	282		
autECLWinMetrics Methods . . . . .	289		
RegisterCommEvent . . . . .	289		
UnregisterCommEvent . . . . .	289		
SetConnectionByName . . . . .	290		
SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	290		
GetWindowRect . . . . .	291		
SetWindowRect. . . . .	291		
StartCommunication . . . . .	292		
StopCommunication . . . . .	292		
autECL WinMetrics Events . . . . .	293		
NotifyCommEvent . . . . .	293		
NotifyCommError . . . . .	293		
NotifyCommStop . . . . .	293		
Event Processing Example . . . . .	294		
autECLXfer Class . . . . .	294		
Properties . . . . .	294		
autECLXfer Methods . . . . .	297		
RegisterCommEvent . . . . .	298		
UnregisterCommEvent . . . . .	298		
SetConnectionByName . . . . .	298		
SetConnectionByHandle . . . . .	299		
SendFile . . . . .	299		
ReceiveFile . . . . .	300		
StartCommunication . . . . .	301		
StopCommunication . . . . .	301		
autECLXfer Events . . . . .	302		
NotifyCommEvent . . . . .	302		
NotifyCommError . . . . .	302		
NotifyCommStop . . . . .	302		
Event Processing Example . . . . .	303		
autSystem Class . . . . .	303		
		lsxECLConnection Class . . . . .	330
		Properties . . . . .	331
		lsxECLConnection Methods . . . . .	333
		StartCommunication . . . . .	333
		StopCommunication . . . . .	334
		lsxECLConnList Class . . . . .	334
		Properties . . . . .	335
		lsxECLConnList Methods . . . . .	335
		Refresh . . . . .	335
		FindConnectionByHandle . . . . .	336
		FindConnectionByName. . . . .	336
		lsxECLConnMgr Class . . . . .	337
		Properties . . . . .	337
		lsxECLConnMgr Methods . . . . .	337
		StartConnection . . . . .	337
		StopConnection. . . . .	338
		lsxECLField Class . . . . .	339
		Properties . . . . .	339
		lsxECLField Methods. . . . .	342
		GetText . . . . .	343
		SetText . . . . .	343
		lsxECLFieldList Class. . . . .	344
		Properties . . . . .	344
		lsxECLFieldList Methods . . . . .	344
		Refresh . . . . .	344
		FindFieldByRowCol . . . . .	345
		FindFieldByText . . . . .	345
		lsxECLIOA Class . . . . .	346
		Properties . . . . .	347
		lsxECLIOA Methods . . . . .	353
		WaitForInputReady . . . . .	353
		WaitForSystemAvailable . . . . .	353

## Chapter 4. Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension . . . . . 329

WaitForAppAvailable . . . . .	354
WaitForTransition . . . . .	354
lsxECLPS Class . . . . .	355
Properties . . . . .	355
lsxECLPS Methods . . . . .	359
SetCursorPos . . . . .	359
SendKeys . . . . .	360
SearchText . . . . .	361
GetText . . . . .	362
SetText . . . . .	362
GetTextRect . . . . .	363
WaitForCursor . . . . .	364
WaitWhileCursor . . . . .	364
WaitForString . . . . .	365
WaitWhileString . . . . .	366
WaitForStringInRect . . . . .	367
WaitWhileStringInRect . . . . .	368
WaitForAttrib . . . . .	369
WaitWhileAttrib . . . . .	370
WaitForScreen . . . . .	371
WaitWhileScreen . . . . .	371
lsxECLScreenReco Class . . . . .	372
lsxECLScreenReco Methods . . . . .	372
IsMatch . . . . .	372
lsxECLScreenDesc Class . . . . .	373
lsxECLScreenDesc Methods . . . . .	373
AddAttrib . . . . .	373
AddCursorPos . . . . .	374
AddNumFields . . . . .	375
AddNumInputFields . . . . .	375
AddOIAInhibitStatus . . . . .	376
AddString . . . . .	376
AddStringInRect . . . . .	377
Clear . . . . .	378

lsxECLSession Class . . . . .	378
Properties . . . . .	379
lsxECLSession Methods . . . . .	382
lsxECLWinMetrics Class . . . . .	382
Properties . . . . .	383
lsxECLWinMetrics Methods . . . . .	388
GetWindowRect . . . . .	388
SetWindowRect . . . . .	389
lsxECLXfer Class . . . . .	389
Properties . . . . .	390
lsxECLXfer Methods . . . . .	392
SendFile . . . . .	393
ReceiveFile . . . . .	393

**Chapter 5. Host Access Class Library for Java . . . . . 395**

**Appendix A. Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords . . . . . 397**

**Appendix B. ECL Planes — Format and Content . . . . . 401**

TextPlane . . . . .	401
FieldPlane . . . . .	401
ColorPlane . . . . .	403
ExfieldPlane . . . . .	404

**Appendix C. Notices . . . . . 407**

Trademarks . . . . . 407

**Index . . . . . 409**

---

## Figures

1. HACL Layers . . . . .	1	3. Host Access Class Library Automation	
2. Host Access Class Objects. . . . .	11	Objects. . . . .	200



---

## Tables

1.	Copy-Construction and Assignment Examples	51	5.	5250 Field Attributes . . . . .	402
2.	Primary Interop Assemblies for Personal Communications Automation Objects . . . . .	327	6.	Mask Values . . . . .	402
3.	Mnemonic Keywords for the Sendkeys Method . . . . .	397	7.	Color Plane Information . . . . .	403
4.	3270 Field Attributes . . . . .	401	8.	3270 Extended Character Attributes . . . . .	404
			9.	5250 Extended Character Attributes . . . . .	405



---

## About This Book

This book provides necessary programming information for you to use the IBM® Personal Communications for Windows®, Version 6.0 Host Access Class Library (HACL). In this book, *Windows* refers to Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, and Windows Server 2008. Throughout this book, *workstation* refers to all supported personal computers. When only one model or architecture of the personal computer is referred to, only that type is specified.

---

## Who Should Read This Book

This book is intended for programmers and developers who write application programs that use the Host Access Class Library (HACL) functions.

A working knowledge of Windows is assumed. For information about Windows, see the list of publications under “Where to Find More Information.”

This book assumes you are familiar with the language and compiler that you are using. For information on how to write, compile, or link-edit programs, refer to “Where to Find More Information” for the appropriate references for the specific language you are using.

---

## How to Use This Book

This book is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, “Introduction,” on page 1, gives an overview of the Host Access Class Library.
- Chapter 2, “Host Access Class Library C+,” on page 11, describes the Host Access Class Library C++ methods and properties.
- Chapter 3, “Host Access Class Library Automation Objects,” on page 199, describes the methods and properties of the Host Access Class Library Automation Objects.
- Chapter 4, “Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension,” on page 329, describes the Host Access Class Library methods and properties of the Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension.
- Chapter 5, “Host Access Class Library for Java,” on page 395, explains where you can find detailed information about the Host Access Class Library (HACL) Java™ classes.
- Appendix A, “Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords,” on page 397, contains the mnemonic keywords for the Sendkeys method.
- Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401, describes the format and contents of the different data planes in the HACL presentation space model.

---

## Where to Find More Information

The Personal Communications library includes the following publications:

- *Installation Guide*
- *Quick Beginnings*
- *Emulator User’s Reference*
- *Administrator’s Guide and Reference*

- *Emulator Programming*
- *Client/Server Communications Programming*
- *System Management Programming*
- *CM Mouse Support User's Guide and Reference*
- *Host Access Class Library*
- *Configuration File Reference*

See also:

- *IBM 3270 Information Display System Data Stream Programmer's Reference*
- *IBM 5250 Information Display System Functions Reference Manual*

In addition to the printed books, there are HTML documents provided with Personal Communications:

*Host Access Class Library for Java*

This HTML document describes how to write an ActiveX/OLE 2.0-compliant application to use Personal Communications as an embedded object.

---

## Support Options

If you determine that you need to contact IBM, you can do any of the following:

- Access the Personal Communications Web page at the following URL:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/network/pcomm>

- To find the phone number for IBM Software Support, U.S. customers can call 1-800-IBM-4YOU. International customers that have access to the U.S. "800" toll free numbers can reach the International Support Center by calling 1-800-IBM-4YOU and asking to speak with the International Support Center (ISC) in Atlanta. International customers without access to the U.S. toll free numbers can call the ISC directly at 770-863-1234. The ISC's FAX number is 770-863-3030 and is available 24 hours a day.

## Subscribing to Support News

To receive Personal Communications support news flashes, complete the following steps:

1. Go to the Personal Communications support Web site, at the following address:  
<http://www.ibm.com/software/network/pcomm/support>
2. Under **Personal Support**, click **My Support**. If you are already have an IBM Registration ID, you can sign in. If not, you must register.
3. After you sign in, select **Networking** from the product family list.
4. Select the products for which you would like to receive news flashes. Click **Save and Return**. Your support profile is listed on the next screen.
5. For your mail preference, you can choose to receive e-mail flashes, downloadable files, or both. Click **Submit**. You will receive a message indicating that your profile has been updated.
6. Click **Sign out** to end the session.

## Support Assistant

The IBM Support Assistant enables you to easily resolve software questions. The Support Assistant provides the following components:

- **Search**



Enable search of the software information database.

- **Service**

Assists customers who choose to submit a PMR by providing access to the Electronic Service Request Web site.

- **Support Links**

A consolidated list of IBM web links, organized by brand and product.

Help desk personnel and Personal Communications administrators might want to install Support Assistant in order to better support end users. The Support Assistant can be downloaded from the following address: <http://www.ibm.com/software/support/isa/index.html>



---

## Chapter 1. Introduction

The Host Access Class Library (HACL) is a set of objects that allows application programmers to access host applications easily and quickly. IBM Personal Communications provides support for a wide variety of programming languages and environments by supporting several different HACL layers: C++ objects, Java objects, Microsoft® COM-based automation technology (OLE), and LotusScript Extension (LSX). Each layer provides the same basic functionality, but each layer has some differences due to the different syntax and capabilities of each environment. The most functional and flexible layer is the C++ layer, which provides the basis for all others.

This layering concept allows the basic HACL functions to be used with a wide variety of programming environments including Java, Microsoft Visual Basic, Visual Basic for Applications, Lotus® Notes®, Lotus WordPro and Visual C++. The following figure shows the HACL layers.

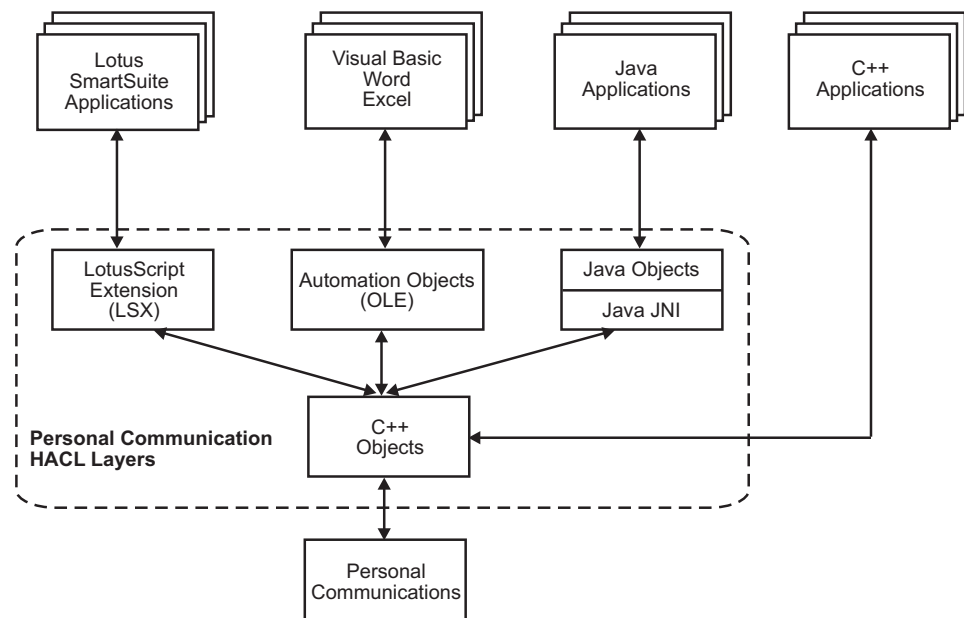


Figure 1. HACL Layers

---

## C++ Objects

This C++ class library presents a complete object-oriented abstraction of a host connection that includes: reading and writing the host presentation space (screen), enumerating the fields on the screen, reading the Operator Indicator Area (OIA) for status information, accessing and updating information about the visual emulator window, transferring files, and performing asynchronous notification of significant events.

See Chapter 2, "Host Access Class Library C++," on page 11 for details on C++ objects.

## HACL C++ 1390/1399 Code Page Support

Personal Communications Version 6.0 supports Japanese code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session for the following HACL C++ methods:

- GetScreen (ECLField Class)
- SetText (ECLField Class)
- GetScreen (ECLPS Class)
- SearchText (ECLPS Class)
- SendKeys (ECLPS Class)

For more information about these methods, see their individual sections in Chapter 2, “Host Access Class Library C++,” on page 11.

---

## Java Objects

Java objects provides Java wrapping for all HACL functions similar to Host-on-Demand Version 3. See Chapter 5, “Host Access Class Library for Java,” on page 395 for details on HACL Java classes.

---

## Automation Objects

The Host Access Class Library Automation Objects allow Personal Communications to support the Microsoft COM-based automation technology (formerly known as OLE automation). The HACL Automation Objects are a series of automation servers that allow automation controllers, for example, Microsoft Visual Basic, to programmatically access Personal Communications’ data and functionality. In other words, applications that are enabled for controlling the automation protocol (automation controller) can control some of Personal Communications’ operations (automation server).

See Chapter 3, “Host Access Class Library Automation Objects,” on page 199 for details on the Automation Objects layer.

---

## LotusScript Extension

The Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension (LSX) is a language extension module for LotusScript (the scripting and macro language of Lotus Notes and all the Lotus SmartSuite<sup>®</sup> products). This LSX gives users of Lotus products access to the HACL functions through easy-to-use scripting functions.

See Chapter 4, “Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension,” on page 329 for details on the LotusScript layer.

---

## ECL Concepts

The following sections describe several essential concepts of the *Emulator Class Library* (ECL). Understanding these concepts will aid you in making effective use of the library.

### Connections, Handles and Names

In the context of the ECL, a connection is a single, unique Personal Communications emulator window. The emulator window may or may not be actually connected to a host and may or may not be visible on the screen. For instance, a Personal Communications window can be in a disconnected state. Connections are distinguished by their connection handle or by their connection

name. Most HACL objects are associated with a specific connection. Typically, the object takes a connection handle or connection name as a parameter on the constructor of the object. For languages like Visual Basic that do not support parameters on constructors, a member function is supplied for making the association. Once constructed, the object cannot be associated with any other connection. For example, to create an ECLPS (Presentation Space) object associated with connection 'B', the following code would be used:

#### C++

```
ECLPS *PSObject;  
PSObject = new ECLPS('B');
```

#### Visual Basic

```
Dim PSObject as Object  
Set PSObject = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")  
PSObject.SetConnectionByName("B")
```

#### LotusScript Extension

```
dim myPSObj as new 1sxECLPS("B")
```

An HACL connection name is a single character from A–Z or a–z. There are a maximum of 52 connection names, and Personal Communications is currently limited to 52 concurrent connections. A connection's name is the same as its EHLLAPI short session ID, and the session ID shown on the Personal Communications window title and OIA.

An HACL handle is a unique 32-bit number that represents a single connection. Unlike a connection name, a connection handle is not limited to 52 values, and the value itself has no significance to the application. You can use a connection handle across threads and processes to refer to the same connection.

For future expansion, applications should use the connection handle whenever possible. Most HACL objects accept a handle or a name when a connection needs to be identified. There are functions available in the base HACL class to convert a handle to a name, and a name to a handle. These functions are available from any HACL object.

**Note:** Connection properties are dynamic. For example, the connection type returned by `GetConnType` may change if you reconfigure the connection to a different host. In general, the application should not assume that connection properties remain fixed.

## Sessions

In the context of the ECL, a session object (`ECLSession`) is only a container for all the other connection-specific objects. It provides a shortcut for an application to create a complete set of HACL objects for a particular connection. The term *session* should not be confused with the Personal Communications session concept. A Personal Communications session refers to a physical emulation window on the screen.

Creating or destroying `ECLSession` objects does not affect Personal Communications sessions (windows). An application can create any number of `ECLSession` objects that refer to the same or different connections.

## ECL Container Objects

Several of the HACL classes act as containers of other objects. For example, the ECLSession object contains an instance of the ECLPS, ECLOIA, ECLWinMetrics, and ECLXfer objects. Containers provide methods to return a pointer to the contained object. For example, the ECLSession object has a GetOIA method, which returns a pointer to an OIA object. Contained objects are not implemented as public members of the container's class, but rather are accessed only through methods.

For performance or other reasons, the contained objects may or may not be created when the container object is created. The class implementation may choose to defer construction of the contained objects until the first time the application requests a pointer to them. The application should not assume that contained objects are created at the same time as the container. For example, an instance of the ECLPS object may not be constructed when an ECLSession object is constructed. Instead, the ECLSession class may delay the construction of the ECLPS object until the first time the GetPS method is called.

When a container class is destroyed, all the contained instances are also destroyed. Any pointers that have been returned to the application become invalid and must not be used.

**Note:** Some HACL layers (such as the Automation Objects) may hide the containment scheme or recast it into a naming scheme that does not use explicit pointers

## ECL List Objects

Several HACL classes provide list iteration capabilities. For example, the ECLConnList class manages the list of connections. ECL list classes are not asynchronously updated to reflect changes in the list content. The application must explicitly call the Refresh method to update the contents of a list. This allows an application to iterate a list without concern that the list may change during the iteration.

## Events

The HACL provides the capability of asynchronous notification of certain events. An application can choose to be notified when specific events occur. For example, the application can be notified when a new Personal Communications connection starts. Currently the HACL supports notification for the following events:

- Connection start/stop
- Communications connect/disconnect
- Operator keystrokes
- Presentation space or OIA updates

Notification of events is implemented by the ECLNotify abstract base classes. A separate class exists for each event type. To be notified of an event, the application must define and create an object derived from one of the ECLNotify abstract base classes. That object must then be registered by calling the appropriate HACL registration function. Once an application object is registered, its NotifyEvent method is called whenever the event of interest occurs.

**Notes:**

1. The application's NotifyEvent method is called asynchronously on a separate thread of execution. Therefore, the NotifyEvent method should be reentrant, and if it accesses application resources, appropriate locking or synchronization should be used.
2. Some HACL layers (such as the Automation Objects) may not fully support or implement HACL events.

## Error Handling

At the C++ layer, HACL uses C++ structured exception handling. In general, errors are indicated to the application by the throwing of a C++ exception with an ECLerr object. To catch errors, the application should enclose calls to the HACL objects in a try/catch block such as:

```
try {
    PObj = new ECLPS('A');
    x = PObj->GetSize();

    //...more references to HACL objects...

} catch (ECLerr ErrObj) {
    ErrNumber = ErrObj.GetMsgNumber();
    MessageBox(NULL, ErrObj.GetMsgText(), "ECL Error");
}
```

When a HACL error is caught, the application can call methods of the ECLerr object to determine the exact cause of the error. The ECLerr object can also be called to construct a complete language-sensitive error message.

In both the Automation Objects layer and the LotusScript Extension layer, runtime errors cause an appropriate scripting error to be created. An application can use an On Error handler to capture the error, query additional information about the error and take appropriate action.

## Addressing (Rows, Columns, Positions)

The HACL provides two ways of addressing points (character positions) in the host presentation space. The application can address characters by row/column numbers, or by a single linear position value. Presentation space addressing is always 1-based (not zero-based) no matter what addressing scheme is used.

The row/column addressing scheme is useful for applications that relate directly to the physical screen presentation of the host data. The rectangular coordinate system (with row 1 column 1 in the upper left corner) is a natural way to address points on the screen. The linear positional addressing method (with position 1 in the upper left corner, progressing from left to right, top to bottom) is useful for applications that view the entire presentation space as a single array of data elements, or for applications ported from the EHLLAPI interface which uses this addressing scheme.

At the C++ layer, the different addressing schemes are chosen by calling different signatures for the same methods. For example, to move the host cursor to a given screen coordinate, the application can call the ECLPS::SetCursorPos method in one of two signatures:

```
PObj->SetCursorPos(81);
PObj->SetCursorPos(2, 1);
```

These statements have the same effect if the host screen is configured for 80 columns per row. This example also points out a subtle difference in the addressing schemes — the linear position method can yield unexpected results if the application makes assumptions about the number of characters per row of the presentation space. For example, the first line of code in the example would put the cursor at column 81 of row 1 in a presentation space configured for 132 columns. The second line of code would put the cursor at row 2 column 1 no matter what the configuration of the presentation space.

**Note:** Some HACL layers may expose only a single addressing scheme.

---

## Migrating from EHLLAPI

Applications currently written to the Emulator High Level Language API (EHLLAPI) can be modified to use the Host Access Class Library. In general it requires significant source code changes or application restructuring to migrate from EHLLAPI to HACL. HACL presents a different programming model than EHLLAPI and in general requires a different application structure to be effective.

The following sections will help a programmer familiar with EHLLAPI understand how HACL is similar and how HACL is different than EHLLAPI. Using this information you can understand how a particular application can be modified to use the HACL.

**Note:** EHLLAPI uses the term *session* to mean the same thing as an HACL *connection*. The terms are used interchangeably in this section.

## Execution/Language Interface

At the most fundamental level, EHLLAPI and HACL differ in the mechanics of how the API is called by an application program.

EHLLAPI is implemented as a single call-point interface with multiple-use parameters. A single entry point (`hllapi`) in a DLL provides all the functions based on a fixed set of four parameters. Three of the parameters take on different meanings depending on the value of the fourth command parameter. This simple interface makes it easier to call the API from a variety of programming environments and languages. The disadvantage is a lot of complexity packed into one function and four parameters.

HACL is an object-oriented interface that provides a set of programming objects instead of explicit entry points or functions. The objects have properties and methods that can be used to manipulate a host connection. You do not have to be concerned with details of structure packing and parameter command codes, but can focus on the application functions. HACL objects can only be used from one of the supported HACL layer environments (C++, Automation Objects, or LotusScript). These three layers are accessible to most modern programming environments such as Microsoft Visual C++, Visual Basic and Lotus SmartSuite applications.

## Features

At a high level, HACL provides a number of features not available at the EHLLAPI level. There are also a few features of EHLLAPI not currently implemented in any HACL class.

HACL unique features include:



- Connection (session) start/stop functions
- Event notification for host communications link connect/disconnect
- Event notification for connection (session) start/stop
- Comprehensive error trapping
- Generation of language-specific error message text
- No architectural limit to the number of connections (sessions); currently, Personal Communications is limited to 52
- Support for multiple concurrent connections (sessions) and multithreaded applications
- Row/column addressing for host presentation space
- Simplified model for presentation space
- Automatic generation of list of fields and attributes
- Keyword-based function key strings

EHLLAPI features not currently implemented in the HACL include:

- Structured field support
- OIA character images
- Lock/unlock presentation space

## Session IDs

The HACL architecture is not limited to 52 sessions. Therefore, a single character session ID such as that used in EHLLAPI is not appropriate. The HACL uses the concept of a connection handle, which is a simple 32-bit value that has no particular meaning to the application. A connection handle uniquely identifies a specific connection (session). You can use a connection handle across threads and processes to refer to the same connection.

All HACL objects and methods that need to reference a particular connection accept a connection handle. In addition, for backward compatibility and to allow a reference from the emulator user interface (which does not display the handle), some objects and methods also accept the traditional session ID. The application can obtain a connection handle by enumerating the connections with the ECLConnList object. Each connection is represented by an ECLConnection object. The ECLConnection::GetHandle method can be used to retrieve the handle associated with that specific connection.

It is highly recommended that applications use connection handles instead of connection names (EHLLAPI short session ID). Future implementations of the HACL may prevent applications that use connection names from accessing more than 52 sessions. In some cases it may be necessary to use the name, such as when the user is required to input the name of a specific session the application is to utilize. In the following C++ example, you supply the name of a session. The application then finds the connection in the connection list and creates PS and OIA objects for that session:

```
ECLConnList      ConnList; // Connection list
ECLConnection   *ConnFound; // Ptr to found connection
ECLPS           *PS;       // Ptr to PS object
ECLOIA          *OIA;      // Ptr to OIA object
char             UserRequestedID;

//... user inputs a session name (A-Z or a-z) and it is put
//... into the UserRequesteID variable. Then...

ConnList.Refresh(); // Update list of connections
```

```

ConnFound = ConnList.FindConnection(UserRequestedID);
if (ConnFound == NULL) {
    // Session name given by user does not exist...
}
else {
    // Create PS and OIA objects using handle of the
    // connection just found:
    PS = new ECLPS(ConnFound.GetHandle());
    OIA= new ECLIOA(ConnFound.GetHandle());

    // The following would also work, but is not the
    // preferred method:
    PS = new ECLPS(UserRequestedID);
    OIA= new ECLIOA(UserRequestedID);
}

```

The second way of creating the PS and OIA objects shown in the example is not preferred because it uses the session name instead of the handle. This creates an implicit 52-session limit in this section of the code. Using the first example shown allows that section of code to work for any number of sessions.

## Presentation Space Models

The HACL presentation space model is easier to use than that of EHLLAPI. The HACL presentation space consists of a number of planes, each of which contains one type of data. The planes are:

- Text
- Field attributes
- Color
- Extended attributes

The planes are all the same size and contain one byte for each character position in the host presentation space. An application can obtain any plane of interest using the ECLPS::GetScreen method.

This model is different from the EHLLAPI, in which text and non-text presentation space data is often interleaved in a buffer. An application must set the EHLLAPI session parameter to specify what type of data to retrieve, then make another call to copy the data to a buffer. The HACL model allows the application to get the data of interest in a single call and different data types are never mixed in a single buffer.

## SendKey Interface

The HACL method for sending keystrokes to the host (ECLPS::Sendkeys) is similar to the EHLLAPI SendKey function. However, EHLLAPI uses cryptic escape codes to represent non-text keys such as Enter, PF1 and Backtab. The ECLPS object uses bracketed keywords to represent these keystrokes. For example, the following C++ sample would type the characters ABC at the current cursor position, followed by an Enter key:

```

ECLPS *PS;

PS = new ECLPS('A'); // Get PS object for "A"
PS->SendKeys("ABC[enter]"); // Send keystrokes

```

## Events

EHLLAPI provides some means for an application to receive asynchronous notification of certain events. However, the event models are not consistent (some

events use semaphores, others use window system messages), and the application is responsible for setting up and managing the event threads. The HACL simplifies all the event handling and makes it consistent for all event types. The application does not have to explicitly create multiple threads of execution, the HACL takes care of the threading internally.

However, you must be aware that the event procedures are called on a separate thread of execution. Access to dynamic application data must be synchronized when accessed from an event procedure. The event thread is spawned when the application registers for the event, and is terminated when the event is unregistered.

## PS Connect/Disconnect and Multithreading

An EHLLAPI application must manage a connection to different sessions by calling ConnectPS and DisconnectPS EHLLAPI functions. The application must be carefully coded to avoid being connected to a session indefinitely because sessions have to be shared by all EHLLAPI applications. You must also ensure that an application is connected to a session before using certain other EHLLAPI functions.

The HACL does not require any explicit session connect or disconnect by the application. Each HACL object is associated with a particular connection (session) when it is constructed. To access different connections, the application only needs to create objects for each one. For example, the following example sends the keystrokes ABC to session A, then DEF to session B, and then the Enter key to session A. In an EHLLAPI program, the application would have to connect/disconnect each of the sessions since it can interact with only one at a time. An HACL application can just use the objects in any order needed:

```
ECLPS *PSA, *PSB;  
  
PSA = new ECLPS('A');  
PSB = new ECLPS('B');  
  
PSA->Sendkeys("ABC");  
PSB->Sendkeys("DEF");  
PSA->Sendkeys("[enter]");
```

For applications that interact with multiple connections (sessions), this can greatly simplify the code needed to manage the multiple connections.

In addition to the single working session, EHLLAPI also places constraints on the multithreaded nature of the application. Connecting to the presentation space and disconnecting from the presentation space has to be managed carefully when the application has more than one thread calling the EHLLAPI interface, and even with multiple threads the application can interact with only one session at a time.

The ECLPS does not impose any particular multithreading restrictions on applications. An application can interact with any number of sessions on any number of threads concurrently.



# Chapter 2. Host Access Class Library C++

This C++ class library presents a complete object-oriented abstraction of a host connection that includes: reading and writing the host presentation space (screen), enumerating the fields on the screen, reading the Operator Indicator Area (OIA) for status information, accessing and updating information about the visual emulator window, transferring files, and performing asynchronous notification of significant events. The class libraries support IBM VisualAge® C++ and Microsoft Visual C++ compilers.

The Host Access Class Library C++ layer consists of a number of C++ classes arranged in a class hierarchy. Figure 2 illustrates the C++ inheritance hierarchy of the Host Access Class Library C++ layer. Each object inherits from the class immediately above it in the diagram.

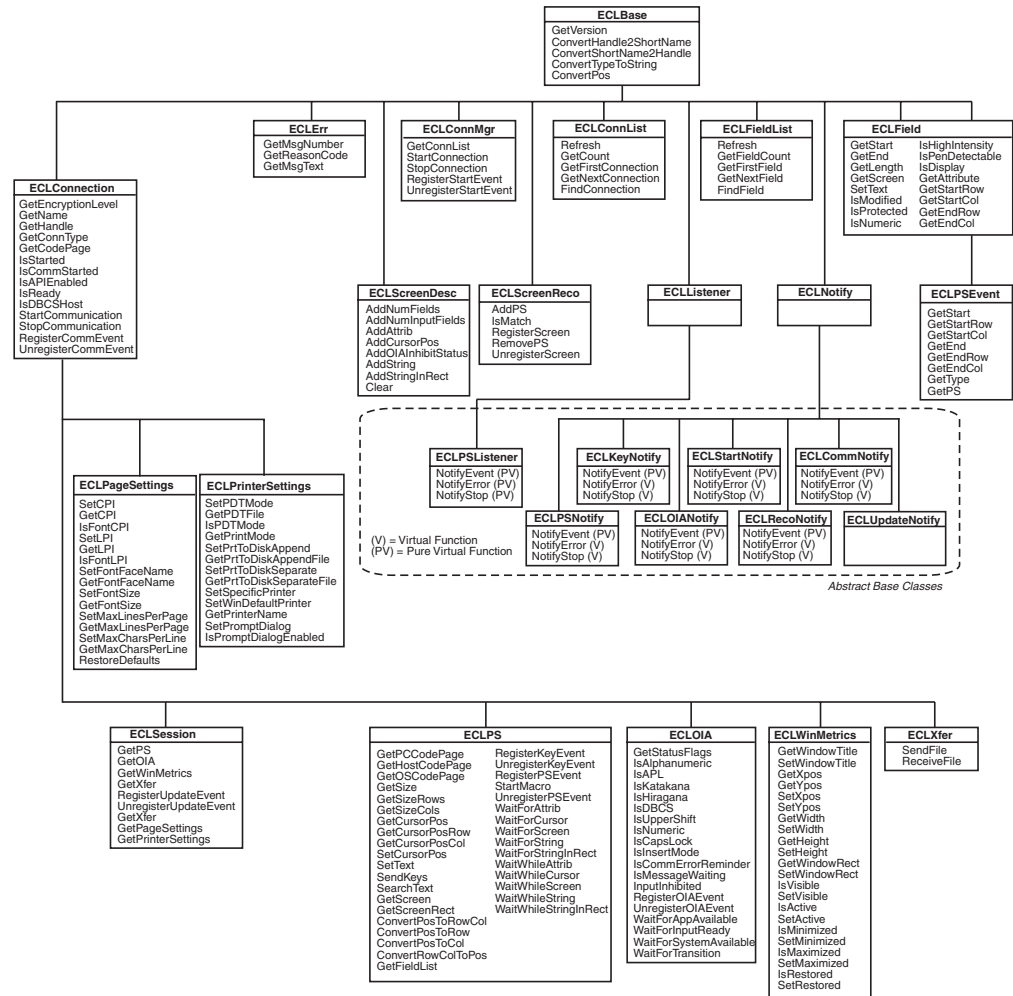


Figure 2. Host Access Class Objects

Figure 2 also shows all the member functions of each class. Note that in addition to the functions shown for each class, classes inherit all the functions of the parent

class. For example, the function `IsReady()` is available on `ECLSession`, `ECLPS`, `ECLOIA`, `ECLWinMetrics`, and `ECLXfer` classes.

Each class is described briefly in the following sections. See the individual class descriptions in this chapter for more details.

All the examples shown in this chapter are supplied in the `ECLSAMPS.CPP` file. This file can be used to compile and execute any of the examples using any supported compiler.

The following is a brief overview of the Host Access Class Library C++ classes. Each class name begins with `ECL`, which is the common prefix for the Host Access Class Library.

- `ECLBase`, on page 15, is the base class for all ECL objects. It provides some basic utility methods such as the conversion of connection names and handles. Because all ECL objects inherit from this class, these methods can be used on any ECL object.
- `ECLConnection`, on page 19, represents a single Personal Communications connection and contains connection information such as the connection status, the type of connection (for example, 3270 or 5250), and the name and handle of the connection. This class is also the base class for all the connection-specific ECL objects such as `ECLPS` and `ECLOIA`.
- `ECLConnList`, on page 31, contains a list of all the Personal Communications connections that were in existence at the time the object was created or the last time the `Refresh` method was called. Each connection is represented by an `ECLConnection` object.
- `ECLConnMgr`, on page 38, enumerates all the currently running Personal Communications connections (windows) using the `ECLConnList` object. It also provides methods for starting new connections and stopping connections.
- `ECLCommNotify`, on page 43, is a notification class that an application can use to be notified whenever a connection is disconnected from or connected to a host. It can be used to monitor the status of a connection and take action when a connection is disconnected unexpectedly.
- `ECLErr`, on page 48, provides a method for returning run-time error information from Host Access Class Library classes.
- `ECLField`, on page 50, contains information about a single field on the screen, such as the field attributes, field color, position on the screen or length. A method is also supplied to update input fields.
- `ECLFieldList`, on page 65, contains a collection of `ECLField` objects. When the `Refresh` method is called, the current host screen is examined, and the list of fields is extracted and used to build the list of `ECLField` objects. An application can use this collection to manage fields without having to build the list itself.
- `ECLKeyNotify`, on page 70, is a notification class that an application can use to be notified of keystroke events. The application can filter (remove) keystrokes, replace them with other keystrokes or discard them.
- `ECLListener`, on page 75, is the base class for all new HACL event listener objects. It provides common functions for all listener objects.
- `ECLOIA`, on page 75, provides access to operator status information such as shift indicators, input inhibited conditions and communications errors.
- `ECLOIANotify`, on page 87, is an abstract base class. Applications create objects derived from this class to receive notification of OIA changes.
- `ECLPS`, on page 89, represents the presentation space (screen) of a single connection. It contains methods for obtaining a copy of the screen contents in

the form of data planes. Each plane represents a specific aspect of the presentation space, such as the text, field attributes and color attributes. Methods are provided for searching for strings in the presentation space, sending keystrokes to the host, getting and setting the host cursor position, and many other functions. Also provided is an ECLFieldList object that can be used to enumerate the list of fields on the screen.

- ECLPSEvent, on page 124, is an event object which is passed to PS event listeners when the presentation space has been updated. It contains information about the event including what caused the update and the portion of the screen which has been updated.
- ECLPSListener, on page 127, is an abstract base class. Applications create objects derived from this class to receive presentation space update events with all the information provided by the ECLPSEvent object.
- ECLPSNotify, on page 130, is an abstract base class. Applications create objects derived from this class to receive notification of presentation space updates with minimal information.
- ECLRecoNotify, on page 132, is an abstract base class. Applications create objects derived from this class to receive notifications of screen recognitions.
- ECLScreenDesc, on page 134, is a class used to describe a single host screen. Screen description class objects are then used to trigger events when the described host screen appears, or to synchronously wait for a particular host screen.
- ECLScreenReco, on page 141, is a class used to collect a set of screen description objects and generate asynchronous events when any of the screens in the collection appear in the presentation space.
- ECLSession, on page 145, contains a collection of all the connection-specific objects. ECLSession can be used to easily create a complete set of objects for a particular connection.
- ECLStartNotify, on page 151, is a notification class that an application can use to be notified whenever a connection is started or stopped. It can be used to monitor the status of the system and take action when a connection is closed unexpectedly.
- ECLUpdateNotify, on page 155, is a notification class that an application can use to be notified whenever the host screen or OIA is updated.
- ECLWinMetrics, on page 155, represents the physical window in which the emulation is running. Methods are provided for getting and setting the window state (min, max, restored), window size and visibility.
- ECLXfer, on page 172, initiates file transfers to or from the host over the connection.
- ECLPageSettings, on page 176, control and retrieve the settings of the emulator session **File > Page Setup** dialog.
- ECLPrinterSettings, on page 186, control and retrieve the settings of the emulator session **File > Printer Setup** dialogs.

---

## Building C++ ECL Programs

This section describes the mechanics of how to build a C++ program which uses the ECL. The source code preparation, compiling and linking requirements are described.

## IBM Visual Age C++

The following sections describe how to prepare, compile, and link IBM VisualAge C++ applications that use the ECL. Personal Communications supports IBM VisualAge C++ Version 3.5 and later.

### Source Code Preparation

Programs that use ECL classes must include the ECL header files to obtain class definitions and other compile-time information. Although, it is possible to include only the subset of header files the application requires, for simplicity, it is recommended that applications include all ECL header files using the ECALL.HPP file.

Any C++ source file which contains references to ECL objects or definitions should have the following statement before the first reference:

```
#include "ec1all.hpp"
```

### Compiling

The compiler must be instructed to search the PCOMM subdirectory containing the ECL header files. This is done using the `/I` compiler option.

The application must be compiled for multithreaded execution using the `/Gm+` compiler option.

### Linking

The linker must be instructed to include the ECL linkable library file (PCSECLVA.LIB). This is done by specifying the fully qualified name of the library file on the linker command line.

### Executing

When an application that uses the ECL is executed, the PCOMM libraries must be found in the system path. By default, the PCOMM directory is added to the system path during PCOMM installation.

### Example

The following MAKFILE is an example of how to build an IBM VisualAge C++ application using the ECL:

```
#-----  
# Sample make file for IBM VisualAge C++  
#-----  
  
all:      sample.exe  
  
pcomm = c:progra~1\person~1\samples  
  
debug = /O- /Ti+  
msgs  = /Word+pro+ret+use+cmd  
includes = -I $ (pcomm)  
  
iccflags = /c /Gd- /Sm /Re /ss /Q /Gm+ $(msgs) $(debug) $(includes)  
#-----  
# General way to generate a ".obj" from a ".cpp"  
#-----  
.cpp.obj:  
    icc $(iccflags) $*.cpp  
#-----  
# Compile and link SAMPLE.CPP  
#-----  
sample.exe:      sample.obj
```



```
ilink sample.obj \
    user32.lib kernel32.lib \
    $(pcomm) \pcseclva.lib \
    /DEBUG /OUT:sample.exe

sample.obj:    sample.cpp
```

## Microsoft Visual C++

The following sections describe how to prepare, compile, and link Microsoft Visual C++ applications that use the ECL. Personal Communications currently supports Microsoft Visual C++ compiler Version 4.2 and later.

### Source Code Preparation

Programs that use ECL classes must include the ECL header files to obtain the class definitions and other compile-time information. Although it is possible to include only the subset of header files the application requires, for simplicity it is recommended that applications include all ECL header files using the ECLALL.HPP file.

Any C++ source file which contains references to ECL objects or definitions should have the following statement before the first reference:

```
#include "eclall.hpp"
```

### Compiling

The compiler must be instructed to search the PCOMM subdirectory containing the ECL header files. This is done using the `/I` compiler option, or the Developer Studio Project Setting dialog.

The application must be compiled for multithreaded execution by using the `/MT` (for executable files), or `/MD` (for DLLs) compiler options.

### Linking

The linker must be instructed to include the ECL linkable library file (PCSECLVC.LIB). This is done by specifying the fully qualified name of the library file on the linker command line, or by using the Developer Studio Project Settings dialog.

### Executing

When an application that uses the ECL is executed, the PCOMM libraries must be found in the system path. By default, the PCOMM directory is added to the system path during PCOMM installation.

---

## ECLBase Class

ECLBase is the base class for all ECL objects. It provides some basic utility methods such as the conversion of connection names and handles. Because all ECL objects inherit from this class, these methods can be used on any ECL object.

An application should not create objects of this class directly.

## Derivation

None



## Example

```
//-----
// ECLBase::ConvertHandle2ShortName
//
// Display name of first connection in the connection list.
//-----
void Sample3() {

ECLConnList ConnList;
long Handle;
char Name;

if (ConnList.GetCount() > 0) {
    // Print connection name of first connection in the
    // connection list.
    Handle = ConnList.GetFirstConnection()->GetHandle();
    Name = ConnList.ConvertHandle2ShortName(Handle);
    printf("Name of first connection is: %c \n", Name);
}
else printf("There are no connections.\n");

} // end sample
```

## ConvertShortName2Handle

This method returns the connection handle of the ECL connection with the specified name. The name must be in the range A–Z or a–z. Note that this function may return a handle even if the specified connection does not exist.

### Prototype

```
char ConvertShortName2Handle(char Name)
```

### Parameters

**char Name**                      The name of an ECL connection in the range A–Z or a–z.

### Return Value

**char**                              The handle of the ECL connection.

## Example

```
//-----
// ECLBase::ConvertShortName2Handle
//
// Display handle of connection 'A'.
//-----
void Sample4() {

ECLConnList ConnList;
long Handle;
char Name;

Name = 'A';
Handle = ConnList.ConvertShortName2Handle(Name);
printf("Handle of connection A is: 0x%lx \n", Handle);

} // end sample
```

## ConvertTypeToString

This method converts a connection type returned by `ECLConnection::GetConnType()` into a null terminated string. The string returned is not language sensitive.

**Prototype**

```
void ConvertTypeToString(int ConnType,char *Buff)
```

**Parameters**

**int ConnType**                   The connection type and must be one of the HOSTTYPE\_\* constants defined in ECLBASE.HPP.

**char \*Buff**                    A buffer of size TYPE\_MAXSTRLEN as defined in ECLBase.hpp in which the string will be returned.

ConnType	Returned String
HOSTTYPE_3270DISPLAY	"3270 DISPLAY"
HOSTTYPE_3270PRINTER	"3270 PRINTER"
HOSTTYPE_5250 DISPLAY	"5250 PRINTER"
HOSTTYPE_5250PRINTER	"5250 PRINTER"
HOSTTYPE_VT	"ASCII TERMINAL"
HOSTTYPE_PC	"PC SESSION"
Any other value	"UNKNOWN"

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString
//
// Display type of connection 'A'.
//-----
void Sample5() {

    ECLConnection *pConn;
    char          TypeString[21];

    pConn = new ECLConnection('A');

    pConn->ConvertTypeToString(pConn->GetConnType(), TypeString);
    // Could also use:
    // ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString(pConn->GetConnType(), TypeString);

    printf("Session A is a %s \n", TypeString);

    delete pConn;

} // end sample
```

**ConvertPos**

This method is an inline function (macro) to convert an ECL position coordinate into a row/column coordinate given a position and the width of the presentation space. This function is faster than using ECLPS::ConvertPosToRowCol() for applications that already know (or assume) the width of the presentation space.

**Prototype**

```
inline void ConvertPos(ULONG Pos,ULONG *Row,ULONG *Col,ULONG PSCols).
```

## Parameters

<b>ULONG Pos</b>	The linear positional coordinate to be converted (input).
<b>ULONG *Row</b>	The pointer to the returned row number of the given position (output).
<b>ULONG *Col</b>	The pointer to the returned column number of the given position (output).
<b>ULONG *PSCols</b>	The number of columns in the host presentation space (input).

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
//-----
// ECLBase::ConvertPos
//
// Display row/column coordinate of a given point.
//-----
void Sample6() {

    ECLPS    *pPS;
    ULONG    NumRows, NumCols, Row, Col;

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A');

        pPS->GetSize(&NumRows, &NumCols); // Get height and width of PS

        // Get row/column coordinate of position 81
        ECLBase::ConvertPos(81, &Row, &Col, NumCols);
        printf("Position 81 is row %lu, column %lu \n", Row, Col);

        delete pPS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
}

} // end sample
```

---

## ECLConnection Class

ECLConnection contains connection-related information for a given connection. This object can be created directly by an application, and is also created indirectly by the ECLConnList object or when creating any object that inherits from ECLConnection (for example, ECLSession).

The information returned by the methods of this object are current as of the time the method is called.

ECLConnection is inherited by ECLSession, ECLPS, ECLOIA, ECLWinMetrics, and ECLXfer.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection

### ECLConnection Methods

The following shows the methods that are valid for ECLConnection classes.

```
ECLConnection(char ConnName)
ECLConnection(long ConnHandle)
~ECLConnection()
long GetHandle()
int GetConnType()
int GetEncryptionLevel()
char GetName()
BOOL IsStarted()
BOOL IsCommStarted()
BOOL IsAPIEnabled()
BOOL IsReady()
BOOL IsDBCSHost()
unsigned int GetCodePage()
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
void RegisterCommEvent(ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject, BOOL InitEvent = TRUE)
void UnregisterCommEvent(ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject)
```

### ECLConnection Constructor

This method constructs an ECLConnection object from either a connection name or a handle.

#### Prototype

```
ECLConnection(long ConnHandle)
```

```
ECLConnection(char ConnName)
```

#### Parameters

<b>long ConnHandle</b>	Handle of connection to create a connection object.
<b>char ConnName</b>	Name (A-Z or a-z) of connection to create a connection object.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::ECLConnection (Constructor)
//
// Create two connection objects for connection 'A', one created
// by name, the other by handle.
//-----
void Sample7() {

ECLConnection *pConn1, *pConn2;
long Hand;

try {
    pConn1 = new ECLConnection('A');
    Hand = pConn1->GetHandle();
    pConn2 = new ECLConnection(Hand); // Another ECLConnection for 'A'

    printf("Conn1 is for connection %c, Conn2 is for connection %c.\n",
```

```

        pConn1->GetName(), pConn2->GetName());

    delete pConn1; // Call destructors
    delete pConn2;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## ECLConnection Destructor

This method destroys an ECLConnection object.

### Prototype

```
~ECLConnection()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLConnection::~ECLConnection    (Destructor)
//
// Create two connection objects, then delete both of them.
//-----
void Sample8() {

    ECLConnection    *pConn1, *pConn2;
    long              Hand;

    try {
        pConn1 = new ECLConnection('A');
        Hand   = pConn1->GetHandle();
        pConn2 = new ECLConnection(Hand); // Another ECLConnection for 'A'

        printf("Conn1 is for connection %c, Conn2 is for connection %c.\n",
            pConn1->GetName(), pConn2->GetName());

        delete pConn1; // Call destructors
        delete pConn2;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

## GetCodePage

This method returns the host code page for which the connection is configured.

### Prototype

```
unsigned int GetCodePage()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**unsigned int** Host code page of the connection.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnection::GetCodePage  
//  
// Display host code page for each ready connection.  
//-----  
void Sample16() {  
  
    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object  
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object  
  
    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();  
         Info != NULL;  
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {  
  
        if (Info->IsReady())  
            printf("Connection %c is configured for host code page %u.\n",  
                  Info->GetName(), Info->GetCodePage());  
    }  
  
} // end sample
```

## GetHandle

This method returns the handle of the connection. This handle uniquely identifies the connection and may be used in other ECL functions that require a connection handle.

### Prototype

long GetHandle()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**long** Connection handle of the ECLConnection object.

### Example

The following example shows how to return the handle of the first connection in the connection list.

```
//-----  
// ECLConnection::GetHandle  
//  
// Get the handle of connection 'A' and use it to create another  
// connection object.  
//-----  
void Sample9() {  
  
    ECLConnection *pConn1, *pConn2;  
    long          Hand;  
  
    try {
```



```

pConn1 = new ECLConnection('A');
Hand    = pConn1->GetHandle();
pConn2 = new ECLConnection(Hand); // Another ECLConnection for 'A'

printf("Conn1 is for connection %c, Conn2 is for connection %c.\n",
       pConn1->GetName(), pConn2->GetName());

delete pConn1; // Call destructors
delete pConn2;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample

```

## GetConnType

This method returns the connection type. This connection type may change over time (for example, you may reconfigure the connection for a different host). The application should not assume the connection type is fixed. See below for connection types returned.

**Note:** The `ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString` function converts the connection type to a null terminated string.

### Prototype

```
int GetConn Type()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**int** Connection type constant (`HOSTTYPE_*` from `HOSTBASE.HPP`). The following table shows the value returned and its meaning.

Value Returned	Meaning
<code>HOSTTYPE_3270DISPLAY</code>	3270 display
<code>HOSTTYPE_3270PRINTER</code>	3270 printer
<code>HOSTTYPE_5250DISPLAY</code>	5250 display
<code>HOSTTYPE_5250PRINTER</code>	5250 printer
<code>HOSTTYPE_VT</code>	ASCII VT display
<code>HOSTTYPE_UNKNOWN</code>	Unknown connection type

### Example

The following example shows how use the `GetConnType` method to return the connection type.

```

//-----
// ECLConnection::GetConnType
//
// Find the first 3270 display connection in the current list of
// all connections.
//-----
void Sample10() {

```

## ECLConnection

```
ULONG      i;          // Connection counter
ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object
ECLConnection *Info=NULL; // Pointer to connection object

for (i=0; i<ConnList.GetCount(); i++) {

    Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info);
    if (Info->GetConnType() == HOSTTYPE_3270DISPLAY) {
        // Found the first 3270 display connection
        printf("First 3270 display connection is '%c'.\n",
            Info->GetName());
        return;
    }
} // for
printf("Found no 3270 display connections.\n");

} // end sample
```

## GetName

This method returns the connection name (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) of the connection. This name also corresponds to the EHLLAPI session ID.

### Prototype

```
char GetName()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**char** Connection short name.

### Example

The following example shows how to use the GetName method to return the connection name.

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::GetName
//
// Find the first 3270 display connection in the current list of
// all connections and display its name (PComm session ID).
//-----
void Sample11() {

    ULONG      i;          // Connection counter
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object
    ECLConnection *Info=NULL; // Pointer to connection object

    for (i=0; i<ConnList.GetCount(); i++) {

        Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info);
        if (Info->GetConnType() == HOSTTYPE_3270DISPLAY) {
            // Found the first 3270 display connection, display the name
            printf("First 3270 display connection is '%c'.\n",
                Info->GetName());
            return;
        }
    }
}
```

```

} // for
printf("Found no 3270 display connections.\n");

} // end sample

```

## GetEncryptionLevel

This method returns the encryption level of the current connection.

### Prototype

```
int GetEncryptionLevel()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**int** Encryption level constant. The following table shows the value returned and its meaning.

Value Returned	Meaning
ENCRYPTION_NONE	No Encryption
ENCRYPTION_40BIT	40 bit encryption
ENCRYPTION_56BIT	56 bit encryption
ENCRYPTION_128BIT	128 bit encryption
ENCRYPTION_168BIT	168 bit encryption
ENCRYPTION_NOKEY	Encrypted without a key

### Example

The following example shows how use the GetEncryptionLevel method to return the encryption level.

```

//-----
// ECLConnection::GetEncryptionLevel
//
// Display the encryption level of session A
//
//-----
void SampleEL()
{
int EncryptionLevel = 0; //Encryption Level
ECLConnection * Info = NULL; //Pointer to connection object

Info = new ECLConnection('A');
If (Info != NULL)
{
EncryptionLevel = Info->GetEncryptionLevel();
switch (EncryptionLevel)
{
case ENCRYPTION_NONE:
printf("Encryption Level = None");
break;
case ENCRYPTION_40BIT:
printf("Encryption Level = 40 BIT");
break;
case ENCRYPTION_56BIT:
printf("Encryption Level = 56 BIT");
break;

```

## ECLConnection

```
case ENCRYPTION_128BIT:
    printf("Encryption Level = 128 BIT");
    break;
case ENCRYPTION_168BIT:
    printf("Encryption Level = 168 BIT");
    break;

    default:
}
}
```

## IsStarted

This method indicates if the connection is started. A started connection may or may not be connected to a host. Use the IsCommStarted function to determine if the connection is currently connected to a host.

### Prototype

BOOL IsStarted()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE value if the connection is started; FALSE value if the connection is not started.

### Example

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::IsStarted
//
// Display list of all started connections. Note they may or may
// not be communications-connected to a host, and may or may not
// be visible on the screen.
//-----
void Sample12() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object

    // Print list of started connections

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
         Info != NULL;
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {

        if (Info->IsStarted())
            printf("Connection %c is started.\n", Info->GetName());
    }

} // end sample
```

## IsCommStarted

This method indicates if the connection is currently connected to the host (for example, it indicates if host communications is active for the connection). This function returns a FALSE value if the connection is not started (see "IsStarted").

**Prototype**

```
BOOL IsCommStarted()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**BOOL** TRUE value if the connection is connected to the host; FALSE value if the connection is not connected to the host.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::IsCommStarted
//
// Display list of all started connections which are currently
// in communications with a host.
//-----
void Sample13() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
         Info != NULL;
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {

        if (Info->IsCommStarted())
            printf("Connection %c is connected to a host.\n", Info->GetName());
    }

} // end sample
```

**IsAPIEnabled**

This method indicates if the connection is API-enabled. A connection that does not have API enabled cannot be used with the Host Access Class Library. This function returns a FALSE value if the connection is not started.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL IsAPIEnabled()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**BOOL** TRUE value if API is enabled; FALSE value if API is not enabled.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::IsAPIEnabled
//
// Display list of all started connections which have APIs enabled.
//-----
void Sample14() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
```

## ECLConnection

```
ECLConnList ConnList;    // Connection list object

for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
     Info != NULL;
     Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {

    if (Info->IsAPIEnabled())
        printf("Connection %c has APIs enabled.\n", Info->GetName());
}

} // end sample
```

## IsReady

This method indicates that the connection is ready, meaning the connection is started, connected, and API-enabled. This function is faster and easier than calling `IsStarted`, `IsCommStarted`, and `IsAPIEnabled`.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsReady()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the connection is started, `CommStarted`, and API-enabled; FALSE if otherwise.

### Example

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::IsReady
//
// Display list of all connections which are started, comm-connected
// to a host, and have APIs enabled.
//-----
void Sample15() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
         Info != NULL;
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {

        if (Info->IsReady())
            printf("Connection %c is ready (started, comm-connected, API
                enabled).\n", Info->GetName());
    }

} // end sample
```

## IsDBCSHost

This method indicates that the host is using a double byte character set (DBCS) code page.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsDBCSHost()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**BOOL** TRUE if the host code page is double byte;  
otherwise FALSE

**StartCommunication**

This method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator communication menu and choosing Connect.

**Prototype**

```
void StartCommunication()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::StartCommunication
//
// Start communications link for any connection which is currently
// not comm-connected to a host.
//-----
void Sample17() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
         Info != NULL;
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {

        if (!(Info->IsCommStarted())) {
            printf("Starting comm-link for connection %c...\n", Info->GetName());
            Info->StartCommunication();
        }
    }

} // end sample
```

**StopCommunication**

This methods disconnects the PCOMM emulator from the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator communication menu and choosing Disconnect.

**Prototype**

```
void StopCommunication()
```

**Parameters**

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnection::StopCommunication  
//  
// Stop comm-link for any connection which is currently connected  
// to a host.  
//-----  
void Sample18() {  
  
    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object  
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object  
  
    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();  
         Info != NULL;  
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) {  
  
        if (Info->IsCommStarted()) {  
            printf("Stopping comm-link for connection %c...\n", Info->GetName());  
            Info->StopCommunication();  
        }  
    }  
  
} // end sample
```

## RegisterCommEvent

This member function registers an application object to receive notification of all communication link connect/disconnect events. To use this function, the application must create an object derived from the ECLCommNotify class. A pointer to that object is then passed to this registration function. *Implementation Restriction:* An application can register only one object for communication event notification.

After a notify object has been registered with this function, it will be called whenever the connections communication link with the host connects or disconnects. The object will receive notification for all communication events whether they are caused by the StartCommunication() function or explicitly by the user. This event should not be confused with the connection start/stop event which is triggered when a new PCOMM connection starts or stops.

The optional InitEvent parameter causes an initial event to be generated when the object is registered. This can be useful to synchronize an event object with the current state of the communications link. If InitEvent is specified as FALSE, no initial event is generated when the object is registered. The default for this parameter is TRUE.

The application must call UnregisterCommEvent() before destroying the notification object. The object is automatically unregistered if the ECLConnection object where it is registered is destroyed.

See the description of "ECLCommNotify Class" on page 43 for more information.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterCommEvent(ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject, BOOL InitEvent =  
TRUE)
```



**Parameters**

<b>ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject</b>	Pointer to an object derived from ECLCommNotify class.
<b>BOOL InitEvent</b>	Generate an initial event with the current state.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

See “ECLCommNotify Class” on page 43 for an example of ECLConnection::RegisterCommEvent.

**UnregisterCommEvent**

This member function unregisters an application object previously registered for communication events with the RegisterCommEvent() function. A registered application notify object should not be destroyed without first calling this function to unregister it. If there is no notify object currently registered, or the registered object is not the NotifyObject passed in, this function does nothing (no error is thrown).

When a notify object is unregistered, its NotifyStop() member function will be called.

See the description of “ECLCommNotify Class” on page 43 for more information.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterCommEvent(ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject)
```

**Parameters**

<b>ECLCommNotify *NotifyObject</b>	This is a currently registered application notification object.
------------------------------------	---

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

See “ECLCommNotify Class” on page 43 for an example of ECLConnection::UnregisterCommEvent.

---

**ECLConnList Class**

ECLConnList obtains information about all host connections on a given machine. An ECLConnList object contains a collection of all the connections that are currently known in the system.

The ECLConnList object contains a collection of ECLConnection objects. Each element of the collection contains information about a single connection. A connection in this list may be in any state (for example, stopped or disconnected). All started connections appear in this list. The ECLConnection object contains the state of the connection.

The list is a snapshot of the set of connections at the time this object is created, or the last time the Refresh method was called. The list is not dynamically updated as

## ECLConnList

connections are started and stopped. An application can use the RegisterStartEvent member of the ECLConnMgr object to be notified of connection start and stop events.

An ECLConnList object may be created directly by the application or indirectly by the creation of an ECLConnMgr object.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnList

### Usage Notes

An ECLConnList object provides a static snapshot of current connections. The Refresh method is automatically called upon construction of the ECLConnList object. If you use the ECLConnList object right after construction it contains an accurate representation of the list of connections at that moment. However, you should call the Refresh method in the ECLConnList object before you start accessing it if some time has passed since its construction.

The application can iterate over the collection by using the GetFirstConnection and GetNextConnection methods. The object pointers returned by GetFirstConnection and GetNextConnection are valid only until the Refresh member is called, or the ECLConnList object is destroyed. The application can locate a specific connection of interest in the list using the FindConnection function. Like GetNextConnection, the returned pointer is valid only until the next Refresh or the ECLConnList object is destroyed.

The order of connections in the connection list is undefined. An application should not make any assumptions about the list order. The order of connections in the list does not change until the Refresh function is called.

An ECLConnList object is automatically created when an ECLConnMgr object is created. However, the ECLConnList object can be created without an ECLConnMgr object.

---

## ECLConnList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLConnList class.

```
ECLConnection * GetFirstConnection()
ECLConnection * GetNextConnection(ECLConnection *Prev)
ECLConnection * FindConnection(Long ConnHandle)
ECLConnection * FindConnection(char ConnName)
ULONG GetCount()
void Refresh()
```

### ECLConnList Constructor

This method creates an ECLConnList object and initializes it with the current list of connections.

#### Prototype

```
ECLConnList();
```

#### Parameters

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnList::ECLConnList      (Constructor)
//
// Dynamically construct a connection list object, display number
// of connections in the list, then delete the list.
//-----
void Sample19() {

ECLConnList *pConnList; // Pointer to connection list object

try {
    pConnList = new ECLConnList();
    printf("There are %lu connections in the connection list.\n",
        pConnList->GetCount());

    delete pConnList; // Call destructor
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

**ECLConnList Destructor**

This method destroys an ECLConnList object.

**Prototype**

~ECLConnList()

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnList::~ECLConnList    (Destructor)
//
// Dynamically construct a connection list object, display number
// of connections in the list, then delete the list.
//-----
void Sample20() {

ECLConnList *pConnList; // Pointer to connection list object

try {
    pConnList = new ECLConnList();
    printf("There are %lu connections in the connection list.\n",
        pConnList->GetCount());

    delete pConnList; // Call destructor
}

}
```

## ECLConnList

```
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

### GetFirstConnection

The `GetFirstConnection` method returns a pointer to the first connection information object in the `ECLConnList` collection. See “`ECLConnection Class`” on page 19 for details on its contents. The returned pointer becomes invalid when the `ECLConnList Refresh` member is called or the `ECLConnList` object is destroyed. The application should not delete the returned object. If there are no connections in the list, `NULL` is returned.

#### Prototype

```
ECLConnection *GetFirstConnection()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

**ECLConnection \*** Pointer to the first `ECLConnection` object in the list. If there are no connections in the list, null is returned.

#### Example

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::GetFirstConnection
//
// Iterate over list of connections and display information about
// each one.
//-----
void Sample21() {

    ECLConnection *Info;    // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object
    char TypeString[21];   // Type of connection

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();    // Get first one
         Info != NULL;                            // While there is one
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) { // Get next one

        ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString(Info->GetConnType(), TypeString);
        printf("Connection %c is a %s type connection.\n",
              Info->GetName(), TypeString);
    }

} // end sample
```

### GetNextConnection

This method returns a pointer to the next connection information object in the `ECLConnList` collection given a connection in the list. The application supplies a pointer to a connection previously returned by this function or `GetFirstConnection`.

See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for details on its contents. The returned pointer is not valid after the next ECLConnList Refresh() call, or the ECLConnList object is destroyed. A NULL pointer is returned if there is an attempt to read past the end of the list. Successive calls to this method (supplying the prior pointer on each call) iterates over the list of connections. After the last connection is returned, subsequent calls return a NULL pointer. The first connection in the list can be obtained by supplying NULL for the previous connection.

### Prototype

```
ECLConnection *GetNext Connection (ECLConnection *Prev)
```

### Parameters

**ECLConnection \*Prev**                      Pointer returned by prior call to this function, GetFirstConnection(), or NULL.

### Return Value

**ECLConnection \***                              This is the pointer to the next ECLConnection object, or NULL if end of list.

### Example

```
//-----
// ECLConnection::GetNextConnection
//
// Iterate over list of connections and display information about
// each one.
//-----
void Sample22() {

    ECLConnection *Info;            // Pointer to connection object
    ECLConnList ConnList;        // Connection list object
    char TypeString[21];         // Type of connection

    for (Info = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();        // Get first one
         Info != NULL;                                // While there is one
         Info = ConnList.GetNextConnection(Info)) { // Get next one

        ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString(Info->GetConnType(), TypeString);
        printf("Connection %c is a %s type connection.\n",
              Info->GetName(), TypeString);
    }

} // end sample
```

## FindConnection

This method searches the current connection list for the connection specified. The desired connection can be specified by handle or by name. There are two signatures for the FindConnection method. If the specified connection is found, a pointer to the ECLConnection object is returned. If the specified connection is not in the list, NULL is returned. The list is not automatically refreshed by this function; if a new connection has started since the list was constructed or refreshed it is not found. The returned pointer is to an object in the connection list maintained by the ECLConnList object. The returned pointer is invalid after the next ECLConnList::Refresh call or the ECLConnList object is destroyed.

### Prototype

ECLConnection \*FindConnection(Long ConnHandle),

ECLConnection \*FindConnection(char ConnName)

### Parameters

**Long ConnHandle**                      Handle of the connection to find in the list.

**char ConnName**                        Name of the connection to find in the list.

### Return Value

**ECLConnection \***                      Pointer to the requested ECLConnection object. If the specified connection is not in the list, NULL is returned.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnection::FindConnection  
//  
// Find connection 'B' in the list of connections. If found, display  
// its type.  
//-----  
void Sample23() {  
  
    ECLConnection *Info;        // Pointer to connection object  
    ECLConnList ConnList;      // Connection list object  
    char TypeString[21];       // Type of connection  
  
    Info = ConnList.FindConnection('B'); // Find connection by name  
    if (Info != NULL) {  
  
        ECLBase::ConvertTypeToString(Info->GetConnType(), TypeString);  
        printf("Connection 'B' is a %s type connection.\n",  
              TypeString);  
    }  
    else printf("Connection 'B' not found.\n");  
  
} // end sample
```

## GetCount

This method returns the number of connections currently in the ECLConnList collection.

### Prototype

ULONG GetCount()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG**                                Number of connections in the collection.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnList::GetCount  
//
```

```

// Dynamically construct a connection list object, display number
// of connections in the list, then delete the list.
//-----
void Sample24() {

ECLConnList *pConnList; // Pointer to connection list object

try {
    pConnList = new ECLConnList();
    printf("There are %lu connections in the connection list.\n",
        pConnList->GetCount());

    delete pConnList; // Call destructor
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## Refresh

This method updates the ECLConnList collection with a list of all currently known connections in the system. All pointers previously returned by GetNextConnection, GetFirstConnection and FindConnection become invalid.

### Prototype

```
void Refresh()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLConnection::Refresh
//
// Loop-and-wait until connection 'B' is started.
//-----
void Sample25() {

ECLConnection *Info; // Pointer to connection object
ECLConnList ConnList; // Connection list object
int i;

printf("Waiting up to 60 seconds for connection B to start...\n");
for (i=0; i<60; i++) { // Limit wait to 60 seconds
    ConnList.Refresh(); // Refresh the connection list
    Info = ConnList.FindConnection('B');
    if ((Info != NULL) && (Info->IsStarted())) {
        printf("Connection B is now started.\n");
        return;
    }
    Sleep(1000L); // Wait 1 second and try again
}
}

```

## ECLConnList

```
printf("Connection 'B' not started after 60 seconds.\n");  
  
} // end sample
```

---

## ECLConnMgr Class

ECLConnMgr manages all Personal Communications connections on a given machine. It provides methods relating to the management of connections such as starting and stopping connections. It also creates an ECLConnList object to enumerate the list of all known connections on the system (see “ECLConnList Class” on page 31).

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnMgr

---

## ECLConnMgr Methods

The following shows the methods that are valid with the ECLConnMgr class.

```
ECLConnMgr()  
~ECLConnMgr()  
ECLConnList * GetConnList()  
void StartConnection(char *ConfigParms)  
void StopConnection(Long ConnHandle, char *StopParms)  
void RegisterStartEvent(ECLStartNotify *NotifyObject)  
void UnregisterStartEvent(ECLStartNotify *NotifyObject)
```

## ECLConnMgr Constructor

This method constructs an ECLConnMgr object.

### Prototype

```
ECLConnMgr()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnMgr::ECLConnMgr      (Constructor)  
//  
// Create a connection manager object, start a new connection,  
// then delete the manager.  
//-----  
void Sample26() {  
  
    ECLConnMgr  *pCM; // Pointer to connection manager object  
  
    try {  
        pCM = new ECLConnMgr(); // Create connection manager  
        pCM->StartConnection("profile=coax connname=e");  
        printf("Connection 'E' started with COAX profile.\n");  
        delete pCM;           // Delete connection manager
```



```

}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## ECLConnMgr Destructor

This method destroys an ECLConnMgr object.

### Prototype

```
~ECLConnMgr()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLConnMgr::~ECLConnMgr      (Destructor)
//
// Create a connection mangager object, start a new connection,
// then delete the manager.
//-----
void Sample27() {

    ECLConnMgr  *pCM; // Pointer to connection manager object

    try {
        pCM = new ECLConnMgr(); // Create connection manager
        pCM->StartConnection("profile=coax connname=e");
        printf("Connection 'E' started with COAX profile.\n");
        delete pCM;           // Delete connection manager
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

## GetConnList

This method returns a pointer to an ECLConnList object. See “ECLConnList Class” on page 31 for more information. The ECLConnList object is destroyed when the ECLConnMgr object is destroyed.

### Prototype

```
ECLConnList * GetConnList()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ECLConnList \*                      Pointer to an ECLConnList object

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnMgr::GetConnList
//
// Use connection manager's connection list object to display
// number of connections (see also ECLConnList::GetCount).
//-----
void Sample28() {

    ECLConnMgr CM; // Connection manager object

    printf("There are %lu connections in the connection list.\n",
           CM.GetConnList()->GetCount());

} // end sample
```

**StartConnection**

This method starts a new Personal Communications emulator connection. The ConfigParms string contains connection configuration information as explained under "Usage Notes."

**Prototype**

```
void StartConnection(char *ConfigParms)
```

**Parameters**

**char \*ConfigParms**                      Null terminated connection configuration string.

**Return Value**

None

**Usage Notes**

The connection configuration string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the Host Access Class Library may require different formats or information in the configuration string. This call is asynchronous in nature; the new connection may not yet be started when this call returns. An application can use the RegisterStartEvent function to be notified when a connection starts.

For Personal Communications, the configuration string has the following format:

```
PROFILE=[\"]<filename>["] [CONNNAME=<c>] [WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE>]
```

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of each parameter is as follows:

**PROFILE=<filename>**                      Names the Personal Communications workstation profile (.WS file) that contains the connection configuration information. This parameter is not optional; a profile name must be supplied. If the file name contains blanks, the name must be enclosed in double quotation marks. The <filename> value may be either the profile name with no extension, the profile name with the .WS extension, or the fully-qualified profile name path.

**CONNNAME=<c>**                              Specifies the connection name (EHLLAPI short session ID) of the new connection. This value must be a single, alphabetic character (A-Z or a-z). If this

value is not specified, the next available connection name is assigned automatically. If a connection already exists with the specified name an error is thrown (ERRMAJ\_INVALID\_SESSION).

**WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE>**

Specifies the initial state of the emulator window. The default if this parameter is not specified is RESTORE.

**Note:** Due to the asynchronous nature of this call, it is possible for this function to return without error, but the connection fails to start. For example, if two connections are started in a short period of time with the same connection name the second StartConnection does not fail because the first connection has not yet started. However, when the second connection finally attempts to register its name it does fail to start because the name is already in use by the first connection. To minimize this possibility, connections should be started without specifying the CONNNAME parameter if possible.

### Example

The following is an example of the StartConnection method.

```
ECLConnMgr Manager; // Connection manager object

// Start a host connection "E" and check for errors

try {
    Manager.StartConnection("profile=coax connname=e");
}
catch (ECLErr Error) {
    MessageBox(NULL, Error.GetMsgText(), "Session start error!", MB_OK);
}
```

## StopConnection

This method stops (terminates) the emulator connection identified by the connection handle. See "Usage Notes" for contents of the StopParms string.

### Prototype

```
void StopConnection(Long ConnHandle, char *StopParms)
```

### Parameters

<b>Long ConnHandle</b>	Handle of the connection to be stopped.
<b>char * StopParms</b>	Null terminated connection stop parameter string.

### Return Value

None

### Usage Notes

The connection stop parameter string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the Host Access Class Library may require a different format and contents of the parameter string. For Personal Communications the string has the following format:

```
[SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT>]
```

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of the SAVEPROFILE parameter is as follows:

SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT> controls the saving of the current connection configuration back to the workstation profile (.WS file). This causes the profile to be updated with any configuration changes you may have made during the connection. If NO is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is not updated. If YES is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is updated with the current (possibly changed) configuration. If DEFAULT is specified, the update option is controlled by the **File->Save On Exit** emulator menu option. If this parameter is not specified, DEFAULT is used.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLConnMgr::StopConnection  
//  
// Stop the first connection in the connection list.  
//-----  
void Sample29() {  
  
    ECLConnMgr  CM; // Connection manager object  
  
    if (CM.GetConnList()->GetCount() > 0) {  
  
        printf("Stopping connection %c.\n",  
              CM.GetConnList()->GetFirstConnection()->GetName());  
  
        CM.StopConnection(  
            CM.GetConnList()->GetFirstConnection()->GetHandle(),  
            "saveprofile=no");  
    }  
    else printf("No connections to stop.\n");  
  
} // end sample
```

## RegisterStartEvent

This method registers an application object to receive notification of all connection start and stop events. To use this function, the application must create an object derived from the ECLStartNotify class. A pointer to that object is then passed to this registration function. *Implementation Restriction:* An application can register only one object for connection start or stop notification.

After a notify object has been registered with this function, it is called whenever a Personal Communications connection is started or stopped. The object receives notification for all connections whether they are started by the StartConnection function or explicitly by you. This event should not be confused with the start/stop Communication event, which is triggered when a connection connects or disconnects from a host system.

See "ECLStartNotify Class" on page 151 for more information.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterStartEvent(ECLStartNotify *NotifyObject)
```

**Parameters**

ECLStartNotify \*NotifyObject

Pointer to object derived from the ECLStartNotify class.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnMgr::RegisterStartEvent
//
// See "ECLStartNotify Class" on page 151 for example of this method.
//-----
```

**UnregisterStartEvent**

This method unregisters an application object previously registered for connection start or stop events with the RegisterStartEvent function. A registered application notify object should not be destroyed without first calling this function to unregister it. If there is no notify object currently registered, or the registered object is not the NotifyObject passed in, this function does nothing (no error is thrown).

When a notify object is unregistered, its NotifyStop method is called.

See "ECLStartNotify Class" on page 151 for more information.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterStartEvent(ECLStartNotify *NotifyObject)
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLConnMgr::UnregisterStartEvent
//
// See "ECLStartNotify Class" on page 151 for example of this method.
//-----
```

---

**ECLCommNotify Class**

ECLCommNotify is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLCommNotify. The application must implement the NotifyEvent() member function in its derived class. It may also optionally implement NotifyError() and NotifyStop() member functions.

The ECLCommNotify class is used to allow an application to be notified of communications connect/disconnect events on a PCOMM connection. Connect/disconnect events are generated whenever a PCOMM connection (window) is connected or disconnected from a host system.

## ECLCommNotify

To be notified of communications connect/disconnect events, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from ECLCommNotify.
2. Implement the derived class and implement the NotifyEvent() member function.
3. Optionally implement the NotifyError() function, NotifyStop() function or both.
4. Create an instance of the derived class.
5. Register the instance with the ECLConnection::RegisterCommEvent() function.

The example shown demonstrates how this may be done. When the above steps are complete, each time a connection's communications link is connected or disconnected from a host, the applications NotifyEvent() member function will be called.

If an error is detected during event generation, the NotifyError() member function is called with an ECLerr object. Events may or may not continue to be generated after an error, depending on the nature of the error. When event generation terminates (either due to an error, by calling the ECLConnection::UnregisterCommEvent, or by destruction of the ECLConnection object) the NotifyStop() member function is called. However event notification is terminated, the NotifyStop() member function is always called, and the application object is unregistered.

If the application does not provide an implementation of the NotifyError() member function, the default implementation is used (a simple message box is displayed to the user). The application can override the default behavior by implementing the NotifyError() function in the applications derived class. Likewise, the default NotifyStop() function is used if the application does not provide this function (the default behavior is to do nothing).

Note that the application can also choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application wants to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor. For example, the application may want to post a message to an application window when a communications event occurs. Rather than define the window handle as a global variable (so it would be visible to the NotifyEvent() function), the application can define a constructor for the class which takes the window handle and stores it in the class member data area.

The application must not destroy the notification object while it is registered to receive events.

*Implementation Restriction:* Currently the ECLConnection object allows only one notification object to be registered for communications event notification. The ECLConnection::RegisterCommEvent will throw an error if a notify object is already registered for that ECLConnection object.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLCommNotify

## Example

```
//-----  
// ECLCommNotify class  
//
```

```

// This sample demonstrates the use of:
//
// ECLCommNotify::NotifyEvent
// ECLCommNotify::NotifyError
// ECLCommNotify::NotifyStop
// ECLConnection::RegisterCommEvent
// ECLConnection::UnregisterCommEvent
//-----

//.....
// Define a class derived from ECLCommNotify
//.....
class MyCommNotify: public ECLCommNotify
{
public:
    // Define my own constructor to store instance data
    MyCommNotify(HANDLE DataHandle);

    // We have to implement this function
    void NotifyEvent(ECLConnection *ConnObj, BOOL Connected);

    // We choose to implement this function
    void NotifyStop (ECLConnection *ConnObj, int Reason);

    // We will take the default behaviour for this so we
    // don't implement it in our class:
    // void NotifyError (ECLConnection *ConnObj, ECLErr ErrObject);

private:
    // We will store our application data handle here
    HANDLE MyDataH;
};

//.....
void MyCommNotify::NotifyEvent(ECLConnection *ConnObj,
                               BOOL Connected)
//
// This function is called whenever the communications link
// with the host connects or disconnects.
//
// For this example, we will just write a message. Note that we
// have access the the MyDataH handle which could have application
// instance data if we needed it here.
//
// The ConnObj pointer is to the ECLConnection object upon which
// this event was registered.
//.....
{
    if (Connected)
        printf("Connection %c is now connected.\n", ConnObj->GetName());
    else
        printf("Connection %c is now disconnected.\n", ConnObj->GetName());

    return;
}

//.....
MyCommNotify::MyCommNotify(HANDLE DataHandle) // Constructor
//.....
{
    MyDataH = DataHandle; // Save data handle for later use
}

//.....
void MyCommNotify::NotifyStop(ECLConnection *ConnObj,
                               int Reason)

```

## ECLCommNotify

```
//.....
{
    // When notification ends, display message
    printf("Comm link monitoring for %c stopped.\n", ConnObj->GetName());
}

//.....
// Create the class and start notification on connection 'A'.
//.....
void Sample30() {

    ECLConnection *Conn;    // Ptr to connection object
    MyCommNotify *Event;    // Ptr to my event handling object
    HANDLE InstData;        // Handle to application data block (for example)

    try {
        Conn = new ECLConnection('A');    // Create connection obj
        Event = new MyCommNotify(InstData);    // Create event handler

        Conn->RegisterCommEvent(Event);    // Register for comm events

        // At this point, any comm link event will cause the
        // MyCommEvent::NotifyEvent() function to execute. For
        // this sample, we put this thread to sleep during this
        // time.

        printf("Monitoring comm link on 'A' for 60 seconds...\n");
        Sleep(60000);

        // Now stop event generation. This will cause the NotifyStop
        // member to be called.
        Conn->UnregisterCommEvent(Event);

        delete Event; // Don't delete until after unregister!
        delete Conn;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

---

## ECLCommNotify Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLCommNotify class:

```
ECLCommNotify()
~ECLCommNotify()
virtual void NotifyEvent (ECLConnection *ConnObj, BOOL Connected) = 0
virtual void NotifyError (ECLConnection *ConnObj, ECLErr ErrObject)
virtual void NotifyStop (ECLConnection *ConnObj, int Reason)
```

### NotifyEvent

This method is a “pure virtual” member function (the application *must* implement this function in classes derived from ECLCommNotify). This function is called whenever a connection starts or stops and the object is registered for start/stop events. The Connected BOOL is TRUE if the communications link is connected, or FALSE if it is not connected to the host.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyEvent (ECLConnection *ConnObj, BOOL Connected)
```



**Parameters**

<b>ECLConnection *ConnObj</b>	This is the pointer to ECLConnection object where the event occurred.
<b>BOOL Connected</b>	This is TRUE if comm link is connected and FALSE if disconnected.

**Return Value**

None

**NotifyError**

This method is called whenever the ECLConnection object detects an error during event generation. The error object contains information about the error (see “ECLErr Class” on page 48). Events may continue to be generated after the error, depending on the nature of the error. If the event generation stops due to an error, the NotifyStop() function is called. An application can choose to implement this function or allow the ECLCommNotify base class to handle the error. The base class will display the error in a message box using the text supplied by the ECLErr::GetMsgText() function. If the application implements this function in its derived class, it will override the base class function.

**Prototype**

virtual void NotifyError (ECLConnection \*ConnObj, ECLErr ErrObject)

**Parameters**

<b>ECLConnection *ConnObj</b>	This is the pointer to ECLConnection object in which the error occurred.
<b>ECLErr ErrObject</b>	This is the ECLErr object describing the error.

**Return Value**

None

**NotifyStop**

This method is called when event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition or a call to ECLConnection::UnregisterCommEvent, etc.).

*Implementation Note:* the reason code is currently unused and will be zero.

**Prototype**

virtual void NotifyStop (ECLConnection \*ConnObj, int Reason)

**Parameters**

<b>ECLConnection *ConnObj</b>	This is the ptr to ECLConnection object that is stopping notification.
<b>int Reason</b>	This is unused (zero).

**Return Value**

None





### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**char \*** The message text associated with the error code that is part of this ECLerr object.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLerr::GetMsgText  
//  
// Cause an 'invalid parameters' error and tryp the ECL exception.  
// The extract the error number and language-sensitive text.  
//-----  
void Sample33() {  
  
    ECLPS *PS = NULL;  
  
    try {  
        PS = new ECLPS('A');  
        PS->SetCursorPos(999,999); // Invalid parameters  
    }  
    catch (ECLerr ErrObj) {  
        printf("The following ECL error was trapped:\n");  
        printf("%s \nError number: %lu\nReason code: %lu\n",  
            ErrObj.GetMsgText(),  
            ErrObj.GetMsgNumber(),  
            ErrObj.GetReasonCode());  
    }  
  
    if (PS != NULL)  
        delete PS;  
  
} // end sample
```

### Usage Notes

The message text is retrieved from the Personal Communications message facility.

---

## ECLField Class

ECLField contains information for a given field in an ECLFieldList object contained by an ECLPS object. An application should not create an object of this type directly. ECLField objects are created indirectly by the ECLFieldList object.

An ECLField object describes a single field of the host presentation space. It has methods for querying various attributes of the field and for updating the text of the field (for example, modifying the field text). Field attributes cannot be modified.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLField

### Copy-Constructor and Assignment Operator

This object supports copy-construction and assignment. This is useful for an application that wants to easily capture fields on a host screen for later processing. Rather than allocate text buffers and copy the string contents of the field, the application can simply store the field in a private ECLField object. The stored copy retains all the function of an ECLField object including the field's text value,

attributes, starting position, length, etc. For example, suppose an application wanted to capture the first input field of the screen. Table 1 shows two ways this could be accomplished.

Table 1. Copy-Construction and Assignment Examples

Save the field as a string	Save the field as an ECLField object
<pre>#include "eclall.hpp"  {   char *SavePtr; // Ptr to saved string   ECLPS Ps('A'); // PS object   ECLFieldList *List;   ECLField      *Fld;    // Get fld list and rebuild it   List = Ps-&gt;GetFieldList();   List-&gt;Refresh();    // See if there is an input field   Fld = List-&gt;GetFirstField(GetUnmodified);   if (Fld !=NULL) {     // Copy the field's text value     SavePtr=malloc(Fld-&gt;Length() + 1);     Fld-&gt;GetScreen(SavePtr, Fld-&gt;Length()+1);   }    // We now have captured the field text</pre>	<pre>#include "eclall.hpp"  {   ECLField SaveFld; // Saved field   ECLPS Ps('A');   // PS object   ECLFieldList *List;   ECLField      *Fld;    // Get fld list and rebuild it   List = Ps-&gt;GetFieldList();   List-&gt;Refresh();    // See if there is an input field   Fld = List-&gt;GetFirstField(GetUnmodified);   if (Fld !=NULL) {     // Copy the field object     SaveFld = *Fld;   }    // We now have captured the field text   // including text, position, attrib</pre>

There are several advantages to using an ECLField object instead of a string to store a field:

- The ECLField object does all storage management of the field's text buffer; the application does not have to allocate or free text buffers or calculate the size of the buffer required.
- The saved field retains all of the characteristics of the original field including its attributes and starting position. All of the usual ECLField member functions can be used on the stored field except SetText(). Note that the stored field is a copy of the original — its values are not updated when the host screen changes or when the ECLFieldList::Refresh() function is called. As a result, the field can be stored and used later in the application.

Assignment operator overrides are also provided for character strings and long integer value types. These overrides make it easy to assign new string or numeric values to unprotected fields. For example, the following sets the first two input fields of the screen:

```
ECLField *Fld1; //Ptr to 1st unprotected field in field list
ECLField *Fld2; // PTR to 2nd unprotected field in field list

Fld1 = FieldList->GetFirstField(GetUnprotected);
Fld2 = FieldList->GetNextField(Fld1, GetUnprotected);
if ((Fld1 == NULL) || (Fld2 == NULL)) return;

*Fld1 = "Easy string assignment";
*Fld2 = 1087;
```

#### Notes:

## ECLField

1. ECLField objects initialized by copy-construction or assignment are read-only copies of the original field object. The SetText() method is invalid for such an object and will cause an ECLerr exception to be thrown. Because the objects are copies, they are not updated or deleted when the original field object is updated or deleted. The application is responsible for deleting copies of field objects when they are no longer needed.
2. Calling any method on an uninitialized ECLField object will return undefined results.
3. An ECLField object created by the application can be reassigned any number of times.
4. Assignments can only be made from another ECLField object, a character string, or a long integer value. Assigning any other data type to an ECLField object is invalid.
5. If an assignment is made to an ECLField object that currently is part of an ECLFieldList, the effect is to update only the field's text value. This is allowed only if the field object is an unprotected field. For example, the following will modify the 2nd input field of the screen by copying the value from the 1st input field:

```
ECLField *Fld1; // Ptr to 1st unprotected field in field list
ECLField *Fld2; // Ptr to 2nd unprotected field in field list
```

```
Fld1 = FieldList->GetFirstField(GetUnprotected);
Fld2 = FieldList->GetNextField(Fld1, GetUnprotected);
if ((Fld1 == NULL) || (Fld2 == NULL)) return;
```

```
// Update the 2nd input field using text from the first
FLD2 = * Fld1;
```

Because Fld2 is part of an ECLFieldList, the above assignment is identical to:

```
{ char temp[Fld1->GetLength()+1];
  Fld1->GetText(temp, Fld1->GetLength()+1);
  Fld2->SetText(temp);
  delete []temp;
}
```

Note that this will throw an ECLerr exception if Fld2 is protected. Also note that only the text of Fld2 is updated, not its attributes, position, or length.

6. Assigning a string to a field object is equivalent to calling the SetText() method. You can also assign numeric values without first converting to strings:

```
*Field = 1087;
```

This is equivalent to converting the number to a string and then calling the SetText() method.

## ECLField Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLField class.

```

ULONG GetStart()
void GetStart(ULONG *RowULONG *Col)
ULONG GetStartRow()
ULONG GetStartCol()
ULONG GetEnd()
void GetEnd(ULONG *RowULONG *Col)
ULONG GetEndRow()
ULONG GetEndCol()
ULONG GetLength()
ULONG GetScreen(char *Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane = TextPlane)
void SetText(char *text)
BOOL IsModified()
BOOL IsProtected()
BOOL IsNumeric()
BOOL IsHighIntensity()
BOOL IsPenDetectable()
BOOL IsDisplay()
unsigned charGetAttribute()

```

The following methods are valid for the ECLField class and are supported for Japanese code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session:

```

ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR *Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane = TextPlane)
void SetText(WCHAR *text)

```

### GetStart

This method returns the position in the presentation space of the first character of the field. There are two signatures for the GetStart method. ULONG GetStart returns the position as a linear value with the upper left corner of the presentation space being "1". void GetStart(ULONG \*Row, ULONG \*Col) returns the position as a row and column coordinate.

#### Prototype

```
ULONG GetStart(),
```

```
void GetStart(ULONG *Row, ULONG *Col)
```

#### Parameters

**ULONG \*Row** This output parameter is a pointer to the row value to be updated.

**ULONG \*Col** This output parameter is a pointer to the column value to be updated.

#### Return Value

**ULONG** Position in the presentation space represented as a linear array.

#### Example

The following example shows how to return the position in the presentation space of the first character of the field.

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetStart
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
/-----
void Sample34() {

ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
ECLFieldList *pFieldList; // Pointer to field list object
ECLField    *pField;      // Pointer to field object

try {
    pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

    pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
    pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

    printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
    for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
         pField != NULL; // While more
         pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

        printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu) End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu)
               Length(%04lu)\n",
               pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(),
               pField->GetStartCol(),
               pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
               pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
    }
    delete pPS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## GetStartRow

This method returns the starting row position of a given field in the ECLFieldList collection for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

ULONG GetStartRow()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG This is the starting row of a given field.

### Example

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetStartRow
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
/-----
void Sample34() {

ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
ECLFieldList *pFieldList; // Pointer to field list object

```



```

ECLField    *pField;        // Pointer to field object

try {
    pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

    pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
    pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

    printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
    for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
         pField != NULL; // While more
         pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

        printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu) End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu) Length(%04lu)\n",
               pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(), pField->GetStartCol(),
               pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
               pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
    }
    delete pPS;
}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## GetStartCol

This method return the starting column position of a given field in the ECLFieldList collection for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

ULONG GetStartCol()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG This is the starting column of a given field.

### Example

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetStartCol
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
//-----
void Sample34() {

    ECLPS    *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *pFieldList; // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField  *pField;       // Pointer to field object

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

        pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
        for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
             pField != NULL; // While more
             pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

            printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu) End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu)

```

```

        Length(%041u)\n",
        pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(),
        pField->GetStartCol(),
        pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
        pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
    }
    delete pPS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample

```

## GetEnd

This method returns the position in the presentation space of the last character of the field. There are two signatures for the GetEnd method. ULONG GetEnd returns the position as a linear value with the upper left corner of the presentation space being "1". void GetEnd(ULONG \*Row, ULONG \*Col) returns the position as a row and column coordinate.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetEnd()
```

```
void GetEnd(ULONG *Row, ULONG *Col)
```

### Parameters

**ULONG \*Row** This output parameter is a pointer to the row value to be updated.

**ULONG \*Col** This output parameter is a pointer to the column value to be updated.

### Return Value

**ULONG** Position in the presentation space represented as a linear array.

### Example

The following example shows how to return the position in the presentation space of the last character of the field.

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetEnd
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
//-----
void Sample34() {
    ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *pFieldList;  // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField   *pField;       // Pointer to field object

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

        pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        pFieldList->Refresh();             // Build the field list

        printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
        for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
             pField != NULL; // While more

```

```

    pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField) { // Next field

    printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu)  End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu)
    Length(%04lu)\n",
        pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(),
        pField->GetStartCol(),
        pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
        pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
    }
    delete pPS;
}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## GetEndRow

This method returns the ending row position of the field.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetEndRow()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG This is the ending row in a given field.

### Example

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetEndRow
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
//-----
void Sample34() {

    ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *pFieldList; // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField    *pField;      // Pointer to field object

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A'); // Create PS object for 'A'

        pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col)  End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
        for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
            pField != NULL; // While more
            pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

            printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu)  End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu)
            Length(%04lu)\n",
                pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(),
                pField->GetStartCol(),
                pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
                pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
        }
        delete pPS;
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {

```

```

    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## GetEndCol

This method returns the ending column position of a field.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetEndCol()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG** This is the ending row in a given field.

### Example

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetEndCol
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
//-----
void Sample34() {

    ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *pFieldList;  // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField   *pField;       // Pointer to field object

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

        pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
        for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
             pField != NULL; // While more
             pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

            printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu) End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu)
                Length(%04lu)\n",
                pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(),
                pField->GetStartCol(),
                pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
                pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
        }
        delete pPS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

## GetLength

This method returns the length of the field. The length includes the entire field even if it spans multiple lines of the presentation space. It does not include the field attribute character that starts the field.

**Prototype**

```
ULONG GetLength()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**ULONG** Length of the field.

**Example**

The following example shows how to return the length of the field.

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetLength
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each field
// starting pos, row, col, and ending pos, row, col.
//-----
void Sample34() {

    ECLPS      *pPS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *pFieldList;  // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField   *pField;       // Pointer to field object

    try {
        pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

        pFieldList = pPS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        pFieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("Start(Pos,Row,Col) End(Pos,Row,Col) Length(Len)\n");
        for (pField = pFieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
             pField != NULL; // While more
             pField = pFieldList->GetNextField(pField)) { // Next field

            printf("Start(%04lu,%04lu,%04lu) End(%04lu,%03lu,%04lu) Length(%04lu)\n",
                  pField->GetStart(), pField->GetStartRow(), pField->GetStartCol(),
                  pField->GetEnd(), pField->GetEndRow(),
                  pField->GetEndCol(), pField->GetLength());
        }
        delete pPS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

**GetScreen**

The GetScreen method fills an application-supplied buffer with data from the field. The type of data copied to the buffer is selected with the optional Plane parameter. The default is to return the text plane data. The data returned is the field as it existed at the time this field object was created; it will not reflect the current contents of the field if it has been updated since the ECLFieldList::Refresh function was called.

The length of the data returned is the length of the field (see “GetLength” on page 58). When the TextPlane is copied, an additional null terminating byte is added after the last data byte. Therefore, the application should provide a buffer that is at least 1 byte more than the field length when getting the text plane. If the application buffer is too small the returned data is truncated. The number of bytes

of copied to the application buffer is returned as the function result (not including the null terminator for copies of the text plane).

The FieldPlane cannot be obtained with this function. The ECLField::GetAttribute can be used to obtain the field attribute value.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetScreen(char *Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
```

### Parameters

<b>char * Buff</b>	Pointer to application buffer to be filled with field data.
<b>ULONG BuffLen</b>	Length of application buffer.
<b>PS_PLANE Plane</b>	Optional parameter. Enumeration which indicates what plane of field data is to be retrieved. Must be one of TextPlane, ColorPlane, or ExtendedFieldPlane.

### Return Value

<b>ULONG</b>	Number of bytes copied to application buffer, not including trailing null character for TextPlane data.
--------------	---

### 1390/1399 Code Page Support

GetScreen is enabled for code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session.

#### Prototype:

```
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR *Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
```

#### Parameters:

<b>WCHAR *Buff</b>	Pointer to application buffer to be filled with field data.
<b>ULONG BuffLen</b>	Length of application buffer.
<b>PS_PLANE Plane</b>	Optional parameter. Enumeration which indicates what plane of field data is to be retrieved. Must be one of TextPlane, ColorPlane, or ExtendedFieldPlane.

#### Return Value:

<b>ULONG</b>	Number of bytes copied to application buffer, not including trailing null character for TextPlane data.
--------------	---

### Example

The following example shows how to return a pointer to the field data indicated by the Plane parameter.

```

/-----
// ECLField::GetScreen
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each fields text contents.
//-----
void Sample35() {
```



**Example**

The following example shows how to populate a given field in the presentation space with the character string passed in as text.

```
//-----
// ECLField::SetText
//
// Set the field that contains row 2, column 10 to a value.
//-----
void Sample36() {

ECLPS      *PS;          // Pointer to PS object
ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object
ECLField    *Field;     // Pointer to field object

try {
    PS = new ECLPS('A');          // Create PS object for 'A'
    FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
    FieldList->Refresh();          // Build the field list

    // If the field at row 2 col 10 is an input field, set
    // it to a new value.
    Field = FieldList->FindField(2, 10); // Find field at this location
    if (Field != NULL) {
        if (!Field->IsProtected()) // Make sure its an input field
            Field->SetText("Way cool!"); // Assign new field text
        else
            printf("Position 2,10 is protected.\n");
    }
    else printf("Cannot find field at position 2,10.\n");

    delete PS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

## **IsModified, IsProtected, IsNumeric, IsHighIntensity, IsPenDetectable, IsDisplay**

This method determines if a given field in the presentation space has a particular attribute. The method returns a TRUE value if the field has the attribute or a FALSE value if the field does not have the attribute.

**Prototype**

BOOL IsModified()

BOOL IsProtected()

BOOL IsNumeric()

BOOL IsHighIntensity()

BOOL IsPenDetectable()

BOOL IsDisplay()

**Parameters**

None



**Return Value**

**BOOL** Returns a TRUE value if the attribute is present; a FALSE value if the attribute is not present.

**Example**

The following example shows how to determine if a given field has an attribute.

```
//-----
// ECLField::IsModified
// ECLField::IsProtected
// ECLField::IsNumeric
// ECLField::IsHighIntensity
// ECLField::IsPenDetectable
// ECLField::IsDisplay
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each fields attributes.
//-----
void Sample37() {

    ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField    *Field;      // Pointer to field object

    try {
        PS = new ECLPS('A'); // Create PS object for 'A'

        FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        for (Field = FieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
             Field != NULL; // While more
             Field = FieldList->GetNextField(Field)) { // Next field

            printf("Field at %02lu,%02lu is: ",
                  Field->GetStartRow(), Field->GetStartCol());

            if (Field->IsProtected())
                printf("Protect ");
            else
                printf("Input  ");

            if (Field->IsModified())
                printf("Modified ");
            else
                printf("Unmodified ");

            if (Field->IsNumeric())
                printf("Numeric ");
            else
                printf("Alphanum ");

            if (Field->IsHighIntensity())
                printf("HiIntensity ");
            else
                printf("Normal      ");

            if (Field->IsPenDetectable())
                printf("Penable ");
            else
                printf("NoPen   ");
        }
    }
}
```

```

        if (Field->IsDisplay())
            printf("Display \n");
        else
            printf("Hidden \n");
    }
    delete PS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

//-----

```

## GetAttribute

This method returns the attribute of the field. The value returned contains the bit flags for each of the possible field attributes (modified, protected, numeric, high intensity, pen, and display). See Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401 for more details on these bits. There is a method provided for each type of attribute (for example, IsModified or IsHighIntensity). This method can be used to obtain complete attribute information in a single call.

### Prototype

```
unsigned char GetAttribute()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**unsigned char**                      Attribute bits of the field.

### Example

The following example shows how to return the attribute of the field.

```

/ ECLField::GetAttribute
//
// Iterate over list of fields and print each fields attribute
// value.
//-----
void Sample38() {

ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object
ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object
ECLField    *Field;      // Pointer to field object

try {
    PS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

    FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
    FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

    for (Field = FieldList->GetFirstField(); // First field
         Field != NULL; // While more
         Field = FieldList->GetNextField(Field)) { // Next field

        printf("Attribute value for field at %021u,%021u is: 0x%02x\n",
              Field->GetStartRow(), Field->GetStartCol(),
              Field->GetAttribute());
    }
    delete PS;
}

```

```

}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

---

## ECLFieldList Class

The ECLFieldList class performs operations on a list of fields in a host presentation space. An application should not create an ECLFieldList object directly, but only indirectly by creating an ECLPS object.

ECLFieldList contains a collection of all the fields in the presentation space. Each element of the collection is an ECLField object. See “ECLField Class” on page 50 for details on its properties and methods.

An ECLFieldList object provides a static snapshot of what the presentation space contained when the Refresh method was called. If the presentation space is updated after the call to Refresh(), the field list does not reflect those changes. An application must explicitly call Refresh to refresh the field list.

Once an application has called Refresh it can begin walking through the collection of fields using GetFirstField and GetNextField. If the location of a field is known, FindField can be used to locate it in the list directly.

**Note:** All ECLField object pointers returned by GetFirstField, GetNextField, and FindField become invalid when Refresh is called or the ECLFieldList object is destroyed.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLFieldList

### Properties

None

---

## ECLFieldList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLFieldList class.

```

void Refresh(PS_PLANE Planes)
ULONG GetFieldCount()
ECLField * GetFirstField()
ECLField *GetNextField(ECLField *Prev)
ECLField * FindField(ULONG Pos)
ECLField * FindField(ULONG Row, ULONG Col)
ECLField *FindField(char* text, PS_DIR DIR=SrchForward);
ECLField *FindField(char* text, ULONG Pos, PS_DIR DIR=SrchForward);
ECLField *FindField(char* text, ULONG Row, ULONG Col, PS_DIR DIR=SrchForward);

```

### Refresh

This method gets a snapshot of all the fields currently in the presentation space. All ECLField object pointers previously returned by this object become invalid. To

improve performance, the field data can be limited to the planes of interest. Note that the TextPlane and FieldPlane are always obtained.

### Prototype

```
void Refresh(PS_PLANE Planes=TextPlane)
```

### Parameters

**PS\_PLANE Planes**                      Plane for which fields are built. Valid values are **TextPlane**, **ColorPlane**, **FieldPlane**, **ExfieldPlane**, and **AllPlanes** (to build for all). This is an enumeration defined in ECLPS.HPP. This optional parameter defaults to TextPlane.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the Refresh method to get a snapshot of all the fields currently in the presentation space.

```
///-----  
// ECLFieldList::Refresh  
//  
// Display number of fields on the screen.  
//-----  
void Sample39() {  
  
    ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object  
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object  
  
    try {  
        PS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'  
  
        FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list  
        FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list  
  
        printf("There are %lu fields on the screen of connection %c.\n",  
              FieldList->GetFieldCount(), PS->GetName());  
  
        delete PS;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
  
} // end sample  
  
-----
```

## GetFieldCount

This method returns the number of fields present in the ECLFieldList collection (based on the most recent call to the Refresh method).

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetFieldCount()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG**                                      Number of fields in the ECLFieldList collection.

## Example

The following example shows how to use the GetFieldCount method to return the number of fields present in the ECLFieldList collection.

```
//-----
// ECLFieldList::GetFieldCount
//
// Display number of fields on the screen.
//-----
void Sample40() {

    ECLPS      *PS;          // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object

    try {
        PS = new ECLPS('A');          // Create PS object for 'A'

        FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("There are %lu fields on the screen of connection %c.\n",
            FieldList->GetFieldCount(), PS->GetName());

        delete PS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample
```

## GetFirstField

This method returns a pointer to the first ECLField object in the collection. ECLFieldList contains a collection of ECLField objects. See “ECLField Class” on page 50 for more information. The method returns a NULL pointer if there are no fields in the collection.

### Prototype

```
ECLField * GetFirstField();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ECLField \*** Pointer to an ECLField object. If there are no fields in the connection, a null is returned.

## Example

The following example shows how to use the GetFirstField method to return a pointer to the first ECLField object in the collection.

```
//-----
// ECLFieldList::GetFirstField
//
// Display starting position of every input (unprotected) field.
//-----
void Sample41() {

    ECLPS      *PS;          // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField    *Field;      // Pointer to field object
```

## ECLFieldList

```
try {
    PS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

    FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
    FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

    // Iterate over (only) unprotected fields
    printf("List of input fields:\n");
    for (Field = FieldList->GetFirstField(GetUnprotected);
        Field != NULL;
        Field = FieldList->GetNextField(Field, GetUnprotected)) {

        printf("Input field starts at %021u,%021u\n",
            Field->GetStartRow(), Field->GetStartCol());
    }
    delete PS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

## GetNextField

This method returns the next ECLField object in the collection after a given object. If there are no more objects in the collection after the given object, a NULL pointer is returned. An application can make repeated calls to this method to iterate over the ECLField objects in the collection.

### Prototype

ECLField \*GetNextField(ECLField \*Prev)

### Parameters

**ECLField \*Prev**                      A pointer to any ECLField object in the collection. The returned pointer will be the next object after this one. If this value is NULL a pointer to the first object in the collection is returned. This pointer is a pointer returned by the GetFirstField, GetNextField, or FindField member functions.

### Return Value

**ECLField \***                          A pointer to the next object in the collection. If there are no more objects in the collection after the Prev object, NULL is returned.

### Example

The following example shows how to use the GetNextFieldInfo method to return a pointer to the next ECLField object in the collection.

```
///-----
// ECLFieldList::GetNextField
//
// Display starting position of every input (unprotected) field.
//-----
void Sample42() {

    ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField   *Field;       // Pointer to field object

    try {
```

```

PS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

// Iterate over (only) unprotected fields
printf("List of input fields:\n");
for (Field = FieldList->GetFirstField(GetUnprotected);
     Field != NULL;
     Field = FieldList->GetNextField(Field, GetUnprotected)) {

    printf("Input field starts at %02lu,%02lu\n",
           Field->GetStartRow(), Field->GetStartCol());
}
delete PS;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample

```

## FindField

This method finds a field in the ECLFieldList collection using either text or a position. The position can be either a linear position or a row, column position. If a field contains the text or the position, a pointer to an ECLField object for that field is returned. The returned pointer is to an object in the field list collection. NULL is returned if the field is not found. When searching for text, the search begins at row1 column1 unless you specify a starting position. Also for text, this method will search forward in the list as a default; however, you can specify the direction to search explicitly.

**Note:** A search for text will be successful even if the text spans multiple fields. The field object returned will be the field where the found text begins.

### Prototype

```

ECLField *FindField(ULONG Pos);
ECLField *FindField(ULONG Row, ULONG Col);
ECLField *FindField(char* text, PS_DIR DIR=SrchForward);
ECLField *FindField(char* text, ULONG Pos, PS_DIR DIR=SrchForward);
ECLField *FindField(char* text, ULONG Row, ULONG Col, PS_DIR
DIR=SrchForward);

```

### Parameters

<b>ULONG Pos</b>	Linear position to search for OR linear position to begin text search.
<b>ULONG Row</b>	Row position to search for OR row to begin text search.
<b>ULONG Col</b>	Column position to search for OR column to begin text search.
<b>char *text</b>	String to search
<b>PS_DIR Dir</b>	Direction to search

### Return Value

**ECLField \*** Pointer to an ECLField object if field is found.

NULL if field is not found. Returned pointer is invalid after the next call to Refresh.

### Example

The following is an example of the FindField method.

```
//-----
// ECLFieldList::FindField
//
// Display the field which contains row 2 column 10. Also find
// the first field containing a particular string.
//-----
void Sample43() {
    ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList;  // Pointer to field list object
    ECLField    *Field;      // Pointer to field object
    char        Buff[4000];

    try {
        PS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A'

        FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        // Find by row,column coordinate

        Field = FieldList->FindField(2, 10);
        if (Field != NULL) {
            Field->GetText(Buff, sizeof(Buff));
            printf("Field at 2,10: %s\n", Buff);
        }
        else printf("No field found at 2,10.\n");

        // Find by text. Note that text may span fields, this
        // will find the field in which the text starts.

        Field = FieldList->FindField("IBM");
        if (Field != NULL) {
            printf("String 'IBM' found in field that starts at %lu,%lu.\n",
                Field->GetStartRow(), Field->GetStartCol());
        }
        else printf("String 'IBM' not found.\n");

        delete PS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

    } // end sample

//-----
```

---

## ECLKeyNotify Class

ECLKeyNotify is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLKeyNotify. The application must implement the NotifyEvent() member function in its derived class. It may also optionally implement NotifyError() and NotifyStop() member functions.

The ECLKeyNotify class is used to allow an application to be notified of keystroke events. The application can also choose to filter (remove) the keystrokes so they are



not sent to the host screen, or replace them with other keystrokes. Keystroke notifications are queued so that the application will always receive a notification for each and every keystroke. Only keystrokes made by the real physical keyboard are detected by this object; keystrokes sent to the host by other ECL objects (such as `ECLPS::SendKeys`) do not cause keystroke notification events.

To be notified of keystroke events, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from `ECLKeyNotify`.
2. Implement the derived class and implement the `NotifyEvent()` member function.
3. Optionally implement the `NotifyError()` and/or `NotifyStop()` functions.
4. Create an instance of the derived class.
5. Register the instance with the `ECLPS::RegisterKeyEvent()` function.

The example shown demonstrates how this may be done. When the above steps are complete, each keystroke in the emulator window will cause the application's `NotifyEvent()` member function to be called. The function is passed parameters indicating the type of keystroke (plain ASCII key, or special function key), and the value of the key (a single ASCII character, or a keyword representing a function key). The application may perform any functions required in the `NotifyEvent()` procedure, including calling other ECL functions such as `ECLPS::SendKeys()`. The application returns a value from `NotifyEvent()` to indicate if the keystroke is to be filtered or not (return 1 to filter (discard) the keystroke, return 0 to have it processed normally).

If an error is detected during keystroke event generation, the `NotifyError()` member function is called with an `ECLErr` object. Keystroke events may or may not continue to be generated after an error, depending on the nature of the error. When event generation terminates (either due to an error, by calling `ECLPS::UnregisterKeyEvent`, or by destruction of the `ECLPS` object) the `NotifyStop()` member function is called. However event notification is terminated, the `NotifyStop()` member function is always called, and the application object is unregistered.

If the application does not provide an implementation of the `NotifyError()` member function, the default implementation is used (a simple message box is displayed to the user). The application can override the default behavior by implementing the `NotifyError()` function in the application's derived class. Likewise, the default `NotifyStop()` function is used if the application does not provide this function (the default behavior is to do nothing).

Note that the application can also choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application wants to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor. For example, the application may want to post a message to an application window when a keystroke occurs. Rather than define the window handle as a global variable (so it would be visible to the `NotifyEvent()` function), the application can define a constructor for the class which takes the window handle and stores it in the class member data area.

The application must not destroy the notification object while it is registered to receive events.

## ECLKeyNotify

The same instance of a keystroke notification object can be registered with multiple ECLPS objects to receive keystrokes for multiple connections. Thus an application can use a single instance of this object to process keystrokes on any number of sessions. The member functions are passed a pointer to the ECLPS object for which the event occurred so an application can distinguish between events on different connections. The sample shown uses the same object to process keystrokes on two connections.

*Implementation Restriction:* Currently the ECLPS object allows only one notification object to be registered for a given connection. The ECLPS::RegisterKeyEvent will throw an error if a notify object is already registered for that ECLPS object.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLKeyNotify

## Example

The following is an example of how to construct and use an ECLKeyNotify object.

```
// ECLKeyNotify class
//
// This sample demonstrates the use of:
//
// ECLKeyNotify::NotifyEvent
// ECLKeyNotify::NotifyError
// ECLKeyNotify::NotifyStop
// ECLPS::RegisterKeyEvent
// ECLPS::UnregisterKeyEvent
//-----

//.....
// Define a class derived from ECLKeyNotify
//.....
class MyKeyNotify: public ECLKeyNotify
{
public:
    // Define my own constructor to store instance data
    MyKeyNotify(HANDLE DataHandle);

    // We have to implement this function
    virtual int NotifyEvent(ECLPS *PSObj, char const KeyType[2],
                           const char * const KeyString);

    // We choose to implement this function
    void NotifyStop (ECLPS *PSObj, int Reason);

    // We will take the default behaviour for this so we
    // don't implement it in our class:
    // void NotifyError (ECLPS *PSObj, ECLErr ErrObject);

private:
    // We will store our application data handle here
    HANDLE MyDataH;
};

//.....
MyKeyNotify::MyKeyNotify(HANDLE DataHandle) // Constructor
//.....
{
    MyDataH = DataHandle; // Save data handle for later use
}
```

```

}

//.....
int MyKeyNotify::NotifyEvent(ECLPS *PSObj,
                             char const KeyType[2],
                             const char * const KeyString)
//.....

{
    // This function is called whenever a keystroke occurs. We will
    // just do something simple: when the user presses PF1 we will
    // send a PF2 to the host instead. All other keys will be unchanged.

    if (KeyType[0] == 'M') { // Is this a mnemonic keyword?
        if (!strcmp(KeyString, "[pf1]")) { // Is it a PF1 key?
            PSObj->SendKeys("[pf2]"); // Send PF2 instead
            printf("Changed PF1 to PF2 on connection %c.\n",
                  PSObj->GetName());
            return 1; // Discard this PF1 key
        }
    }

    return 0; // Process key normally
}

//.....
void MyKeyNotify::NotifyStop (ECLPS *PSObj, int Reason)
//.....
{
    // When notification ends, display message
    printf("Keystroke intercept for connection %c stopped.\n", PSObj->GetName());
}

//.....
// Create the class and start keystroke processing on A and B.
//.....
void Sample44() {

    ECLPS *PSA, *PSB; // PS objects
    MyKeyNotify *Event; // Ptr to my event handling object
    HANDLE InstData; // Handle to application data block (for example)

    try {

        PSA = new ECLPS('A'); // Create PS objects
        PSB = new ECLPS('B');
        Event = new MyKeyNotify(InstData); // Create event handler

        PSA->RegisterKeyEvent(Event); // Register for keystroke events
        PSB->RegisterKeyEvent(Event); // Register for keystroke events
        // At this point, any keystrokes on A or B will cause the
        // MyKeyEvent::NotifyEvent() function to execute. For
        // this sample, we put this thread to sleep during this
        // time.

        printf("Processing keystrokes for 60 seconds on A and B...\n");
        Sleep(60000);

        // Now stop event generation. This will cause the NotifyStop
        // member to be called.
        PSA->UnregisterKeyEvent(Event);
        PSB->UnregisterKeyEvent(Event);
    }
}

```

## ECLKeyNotify

```
        delete Event; // Don't delete until after unregister!
        delete PSA;
        delete PSB;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

//-----
```

---

## ECLKeyNotify Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLKeyNotify class.

```
virtual int NotifyEvent (ECLPS *PSObj, char const KeyType [2],
                        const char * const KeyString ) =0
virtual void NotifyError (ELLPS *PSObj, ECLErr ErrObject)
virtual void NotifyStop (ELLPS *PSObj, int Reason)
```

### NotifyEvent

This method is a “pure virtual” member function (the application *must* implement this function in classes derived from ECLKeyNotify). This function is called whenever a keystroke event occurs and the object is registered for keystroke events. The return value indicates the disposition of the keystroke (return 1 to discard, 0 to process).

#### Prototype

```
virtual int NotifyEvent (ECLPS *PSObj, char const KeyType [2], const char * const
KeyString ) =0
```

#### Parameters

<b>ECLPS *PSObj</b>	This is a ptr to ECLPS object in which the event occurred.
<b>char const KeyType[2]</b>	This is a null terminated 1-char string indicating the type of key:  A = Plain ASCII keystroke M = Mnemonic keyword
<b>const char * const KeyString</b>	This is a null terminated string containing the keystroke or mnemonic keyword. Keywords will always be in lowercase (for example, “[enter]”). See Appendix A, “Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords,” on page 397 for a list of mnemonic keywords.

#### Return Value

<b>int</b>	This is the filter indicator.  1 = Filter (discard) keystroke 0 = Process keystroke (send to host)
------------	---

## NotifyError

This method is called whenever the ECLPS object detects an error during keystroke event generation. The error object contains information about the error (see “ECLerr Class” on page 48). Keystroke events may continue to be generated after the error, depending on the nature of the error. If keystroke event generation stops due to an error, the NotifyStop() function will be called.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyError (ELLPS *PSobj, ECLerr ErrObject)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLPS *PSObj</b>	This is the ptr to ECLPS object in which the error occurred.
<b>ECLerr ErrObject</b>	This is the ECLerr object describing the error.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyStop

This method is called when keystroke event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition, a call to ECLPS::UnregisterKeyEvent, destruction of the ECLPS object, etc.).

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyStop (ELLPS *PSObj, int Reason)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLPS *PSObj</b>	This is the ptr to ECLPS object in which events are stopping.
<b>int Reason</b>	This is unused (zero).

### Return Value

None

## ECLListener Class

ECLListener is the base class for all HACL “listener” objects. Listeners are objects which are registered to receive particular types of asynchronous events. Methods on the listener objects are called when events occur or errors are detected.

There are no public methods on the ECLListener class.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLListener

## Usage Notes

Applications do not use this class directly, but create instances of classes which are derived from it (for example, ECLPSListener).

## ECLIOA Class

ECLIOA provides Operator Information Area (OIA) services.

## ECLOIA

Because ECLOIA is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

The ECLOIA object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You may create an ECLOIA object by passing either the connection name (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) or the connection handle, which is usually obtained from the ECLConnList object. There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at a time.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLOIA

### Usage Notes

The ECLSession class creates an instance of this object. If the application does not need other services, this object may be created directly. Otherwise, consider using an ECLSession object to create all the objects needed.

---

## ECLOIA Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLOIA class.

ECLOIA(char ConnName)  
ECLOIA(long ConnHandle)  
~ECLOIA()  
BOOL IsAlphanumeric()  
BOOL IsAPL()  
BOOL IsKatakana()  
BOOL IsHiragana()  
BOOL IsDBCS()  
BOOL IsUpperShift()  
BOOL IsNumeric()  
BOOL IsCapsLock()  
BOOL IsInsertMode()  
BOOL IsCommErrorReminder()  
BOOL IsMessageWaiting()  
BOOL WaitForInputReady( long nTimeout = INFINITE )  
BOOL WaitForAppAvailable( long nTimeout = INFINITE )  
BOOL WaitForSystemAvailable( long nTimeout = INFINITE )  
BOOL WaitForTransition( BYTE nIndex = 0xFF, long nTimeout = INFINITE )  
INHIBIT\_REASON InputInhibited()  
ULONG GetStatusFlags()

### ECLOIA Constructor

This method creates an ECLOIA object from a connection name (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) or a connection handle. There can be only one Personal Communications connection started with a given name.

#### Prototype

ECLOIA(char ConnName)

ECLOIA(long ConnHandle)

## Parameters

<b>char ConnName</b>	One-character short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).
<b>long ConnHandle</b>	Handle of an ECL connection.

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to create an ECLOIA object using the connection name.

```
// ECLOIA::ECLOIA          (Constructor)
//
// Build an OIA object from a name, and another from a handle.
//-----
void Sample45() {

    ECLOIA *OIA1, *OIA2;    // Pointer to OIA objects
    ECLConnList ConnList;  // Connection list object

    try {
        // Create OIA object for connection 'A'
        OIA1 = new ECLOIA('A');

        // Create OIA object for first connection in conn list
        OIA2 = new ECLOIA(ConnList.GetFirstConnection()->GetHandle());

        printf("OIA #1 is for connection %c, OIA #2 is for connection %c.\n",
               OIA1->GetName(), OIA2->GetName());
        delete OIA1;
        delete OIA2;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

-----
```

## IsAlphanumeric

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the cursor is at an alphanumeric location.

## Prototype

```
BOOL IsAlphanumeric()
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the keyboard is in alphanumeric mode;  
FALSE if the keyboard is not in alphanumeric mode.

## Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in alphanumeric mode.

## ECLOIA

```
//-----  
// ECLOIA::IsAlphanumeric  
//  
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator  
//-----  
void Sample46() {  
  
    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A  
  
    if (OIA.IsAlphanumeric())  
        printf("Alphanumeric.\n");  
    else  
        printf("Not Alphanumeric.\n");  
  
} // end sample
```

## IsAPL

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in APL mode.

### Prototype

BOOL IsAPL()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

BOOL TRUE if the keyboard is in APL mode; FALSE if the keyboard is not in APL mode.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in APL mode.

```
//-----  
// ECLOIA::IsAPL  
//  
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator  
//-----  
void Sample47() {  
  
    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A  
  
    if (OIA.IsAPL())  
        printf("APL.\n");  
    else  
        printf("Not APL.\n");  
  
} // end sample  
  
//-----
```

## IsKatakana

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that Katakana characters are enabled.

### Prototype

BOOL IsKatakana()

### Parameters

None



## Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if Katakana characters are enabled; FALSE if Katakana characters are not enabled.

## Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that Katakana characters are enabled.

```
// ECLOIA::IsKatakana
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample48() {

    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsKatakana())
        printf("Katakana.\n");
    else
        printf("Not Katakana.\n");

} // end sample
```

## IsHiragana

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that Hiragana characters are enabled.

### Prototype

**BOOL** IsHiragana()

### Parameters

None

## Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if Hiragana characters are enabled; FALSE if Hiragana characters are not enabled.

## Example

```
//-----
// ECLOIA::IsHiragana
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample49() {

    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsHiragana())
        printf("Hiragana.\n");
    else
        printf("Not Hiragana.\n");

} // end sample
```

## IsDBCS

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the cursor is at a Double Byte Character Set (DBCS) location.

### Prototype

**BOOL** IsDBCS()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the DBCS characters are enabled; FALSE if the DBCS characters are not enabled.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that double byte character set (DBCS) characters are enabled.

```
//-----
// ECL0IA::IsDBCS
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample50() {

    ECL0IA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsDBCS())
        printf("DBCS.\n");
    else
        printf("Not DBCS.\n");

} // end sample
```

## IsUpperShift

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in upper shift mode.

### Prototype

**BOOL** IsUpperShift()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the keyboard is in upper shift mode; FALSE if the keyboard is not in upper shift mode.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in upper shift mode.

```
//-----
// ECL0IA::IsUpperShift
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample51() {

    ECL0IA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsUpperShift())
        printf("UpperShift.\n");
    else
        printf("Not UpperShift.\n");

} // end sample
```

## IsNumeric

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the cursor is at a numeric-only location.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsNumLock()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if Numeric is on; FALSE if not Numeric.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the cursor is at a numeric location.

```
//-----
// ECL0IA::IsNumeric
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample52() {

    ECL0IA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsNumeric())
        printf("Numeric.\n");
    else
        printf("Not Numeric.\n");

} // end sample
```

## IsCapsLock

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard has Caps Lock on.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsCapsLock()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if Caps Lock is on; FALSE if Caps Lock is not on.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard has Caps Lock on.

```
//-----
// ECL0IA::IsCapsLock
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample53() {

    ECL0IA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsCapsLock())
```

```

    printf("CapsLock.\n");
else
    printf("Not CapsLock.\n");

} // end sample

```

## IsInsertMode

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in insert mode.

### Prototype

BOOL IsInsertMode()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the keyboard is in insert mode; FALSE if the keyboard is not in insert mode.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the keyboard is in insert mode.

```

//-----
// ECL0IA::IsInsertMode
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample54() {

    ECL0IA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsInsertMode())
        printf("InsertMode.\n");
    else
        printf("Not InsertMode.\n");

} // end sample

```

## IsCommErrorReminder

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that a communications error reminder condition exists.

### Prototype

BOOL IsCommErrorReminder()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if a condition exists; FALSE if a condition does not exist.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that a communications error reminder condition exists.

```

//-----
// ECLOIA::IsCommErrorReminder
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample55() {

    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsCommErrorReminder())
        printf("CommErrorReminder.\n");
    else
        printf("Not CommErrorReminder.\n");

} // end sample

//

```

## IsMessageWaiting

This method checks to determine if the OIA indicates that the message waiting indicator is on. This can only occur for 5250 connections.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsMessageWaiting()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** TRUE if the message waiting indicator is on;  
FALSE if the indicator is not on.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine if the OIA indicates that the message waiting indicator is on.

```

//-----
// ECLOIA::IsMessageWaiting
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample56() {

    ECLOIA OIA('A'); // OIA object for connection A

    if (OIA.IsMessageWaiting())
        printf("MessageWaiting.\n");
    else
        printf("Not MessageWaiting.\n");

} // end sample

```

## WaitForInputReady

The WaitForInputReady method waits until the OIA of the connection associated with the autECLOIA object indicates that the connection is able to accept keyboard input.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitForInputReady( long nTimeOut = INFINITE )
```

### Parameters

**long nTimeout** The maximum length of time to wait in milliseconds, this parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

## WaitForSystemAvailable

The WaitForSystemAvailable method waits until the OIA of the session connected with the ECLOIA object indicates that session is connected to a host system.

### Prototype

BOOL WaitForSystemAvailable( long nTimeout = INFINITE )

### Parameters

**long nTimeout** The maximum length of time to wait in milliseconds, this parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

## WaitForAppAvailable

The WaitForAppAvailable method waits while the OIA of the connected session indicates that the application is initialized and ready for use.

### Prototype

BOOL WaitForAppAvailable( long nTimeout = INFINITE )

### Parameters

**long nTimeout** The maximum length of time to wait in milliseconds, this parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

## WaitForTransition

The WaitForTransition method waits for the value at the specified position in the OIA of the connected session to change.

### Prototype

BOOL WaitForTransition( BYTE nIndex = 0xFF, long nTimeout = INFINITE )

### Parameters

**BYTE nIndex** The 1 byte Hex position of the OIA to monitor. This parameter is optional. The default is 3.

**long nTimeOut**                      The maximum length of time to wait in milliseconds, this parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

## InputInhibited

This method returns an enumerated value that indicates whether input is inhibited or not. If input is inhibited, the reason for the inhibit can be determined. If input is inhibited for more than one reason the highest value enumeration is returned (for example, if there is a communications error and a protocol programming error, the ProgCheck value is returned).

### Prototype

```
INHIBIT_REASON InputInhibited ()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**INHIBIT\_REASON**                      Returns one of the INHIBIT\_REASON values as defined in ECLOIA.HPP. The value NotInhibited is returned if input is currently not inhibited.

### Example

The following example shows how to determine whether input is inhibited or not.

```
//-----
// ECLOIA::InputInhibited
//
// Determine status of connection 'A' OIA indicator
//-----
void Sample57() {

    ECLOIA OIA('A');    // OIA object for connection A

    switch (OIA.InputInhibited()) {
    case NotInhibited:
        printf("Input not inhibited.\n");
        break;
    case SystemWait:
        printf("Input inhibited for SystemWait.\n");
        break;
    case CommCheck:
        printf("Input inhibited for CommCheck.\n");
        break;
    case ProgCheck:
        printf("Input inhibited for ProgCheck.\n");
        break;
    case MachCheck:
        printf("Input inhibited for MachCheck.\n");
        break;
    case OtherInhibit:
        printf("Input inhibited for OtherInhibit.\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("Input inhibited for unknown reason.\n");
        break;
    }
} // end sample
```

## GetStatusFlags

This method returns a set of status bits that represent various OIA indicators. This method can be used to collect a set of OIA indicators in a single call rather than making calls to several different IsXXX methods. Each bit returned represents a single OIA indicator where a value of 1 means the indicator is on (TRUE), and 0 means it is off (FALSE). A set of bitmask constants are defined in the ECLOIA.HPP header file for isolating individual indicators in the returned 32-bit value.

### Prototype

ULONG GetStatusFlags()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG Set of bit flags defined as follows:

Bit Position	Mask Constant	Description
31 (msb)	OIAFLAG_ALPHANUM	IsAlphanumeric
30	OIAFLAG_APL	IsAPL
29	OIAFLAG_KATAKANA	IsKatakana
28	OIAFLAG_HIRAGANA	IsHiragana
27	OIAFLAG_DBCS	IsDBCS
26	OIAFLAG_UPSHIFT	IsUpperShift
25	OIAFLAG_NUMERIC	IsNumeric
24	OIAFLAG_CAPSLOCK	IsCapsLock
23	OIAFLAG_INSERT	IsInsertMode
22	OIAFLAG_COMMERR	IsCommErrorReminder
21	OIAFLAG_MSGWAIT	IsMessageWaiting
20	OIAFLAG_ENCRYPTED	IsConnectionEncrypted
19-4		<reserved>
3-0	OIAFLAG_INHIBMASK	InputInhibited: 0=NotInhibited 1=SystemWait 2=CommCheck 3=ProgCheck 4=MachCheck 5=OtherInhibit

## RegisterOIAEvent

This member function registers an application object to receive notifications of OIA update events. To use this function the application must create an object derived from ECLOIANotify. A pointer to that object is then passed to this registration function. Any number of notify objects may be registered at the same time. The order in which multiple listeners receive events is not defined and should not be assumed.



After an ECLOIANotify object is registered with this function, its NotifyEvent() method will be called whenever a update to the OIA occurs. Multiple updates to the OIA in a short time period may be aggregated into a single event.

The application must unregister the notify object before destroying it. The object will automatically be unregistered if the ECLOIA object is destroyed.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterOIAEvent(ECLOIANotify * notify)
```

### Parameters

**ECLOIANotify \*** Pointer to the ECLOIANotify object to be registered.

### Return Value

None

## UnregisterOIAEvent

This member function unregisters an application object previously registered with the RegisterOIAEvent function. An object registered to receive events should not be destroyed without first calling this function to unregister it. If the specific object is not currently registered, no action is taken and no error occurs.

When an ECLOIANotify object is unregistered its NotifyStop() method is called.

### Prototype

```
void UnregisterOIAEvent(ECLOIANotify * notify)
```

### Parameters

**ECLPSNotify \*** Pointer to the ECLOIANotify object to be unregistered.

### Return Value

None

---

## ECLOIANotify Class

ECLOIANotify is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLOIANotify. The application must implement the NotifyEvent() member function in its derived class. It may also optionally implement NotifyError() and NotifyStop() member functions.

The ECLOIANotify class is used to allow an application to be notified of updates to the Operator Information Area. Events are generated whenever any indicator on the OIA is updated.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLOIANotify

### Usage Notes

To be notified of OIA updates using this class, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from ECLOIANotify.

## ECLOIANotify

2. Implement the NotifyEvent method of the ECLOIANotify-derived class.
3. Optionally implement other member functions of ECLOIANotify.
4. Create an instance of the derived class.
5. Register the instance with the ECLOIA::RegisterOIAEvent() method.

After registration is complete, updates to the OIA indicators will cause the NotifyEvent() method of the ECLOIANotify-derived class to be called.

Note that multiple OIA updates which occur in a short period of time may be aggregated into a single event notification.

An application can choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application needs to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor.

If an error is detected during event registration, the NotifyError() member function is called with an ECLerr object. Events may or may not continue to be generated after an error. When event generation terminates (due to an error or some other reason) the NotifyStop() member function is called. The default implementation of NotifyError() will present a message box to the user showing the text of the error messages retrieved from the ECLerr object.

When event notification stops for any reason (error or a call the ECLOIA::UnregisterOIAEvent) the NotifyStop() member function is called. The default implementation of NotifyStop() does nothing.

---

## ECLOIANotify Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLOIANotify class and all classes derived from it.

```
ECLOIANotify()
~ECLOIANotify()
virtual void NotifyEvent(ECLOIA * OIAObj) = 0
virtual void NotifyError(ECLOIA * OIAObj, ECLerr ErrObj)
virtual void NotifyStop(ECLOIA * OIAObj, int Reason)
```

### NotifyEvent

This method is a *pure virtual* member function (the application **must** implement this function in classes derived from ECLOIANotify). This method is called whenever the OIA is updated and this object is registered to receive update events.

Multiple OIA updates may be aggregated into a single event causing only a single call to this method.

#### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyEvent(ECLOIA * OIAObj) = 0
```

#### Parameters

**ECLOIA \*** Pointer to the ECLOIA object which generated this event.

#### Return Value

None

## NotifyError

This method is called whenever the ECLOIA object detects an error during event generation. The error object contains information about the error (see the ECLerr class description). Events may continue to be generated after the error depending on the nature of the error. If the event generation stops due to an error, the NotifyStop() method is called.

An application can choose to implement this function or allow the base ECLOIANotify class handle it. The default implementation will display the error in a message box using text supplied by the ECLerr::GetMsgText() method. If the application implements this function in its derived class it overrides this behavior.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyError(ECLOIA * OIAObj, ECLerr ErrObj)
```

### Parameters

ECLOIA *	Pointer to the ECLOIA object which generated this event.
ECLerr	An ECLerr object which describes the error.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyStop

This method is called when event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition or a call to ECLOIA::UnregisterOIAEvent).

The reason code parameter is currently unused and will be zero.

The default implementation of this function does nothing.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyStop(ECLOIA * OIAObj, int Reason)
```

### Parameters

ECLOIA *	Pointer to the ECLOIA object which generated this event.
int	Reason event generation has stopped (currently unused and will be zero).

### Return Value

None

---

## ECLPS Class

The ECLPS class performs operations on a host presentation space.

The ECLPS object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You may create an ECLPS object by passing either the connection name (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z) or the connection handle, which is usually obtained from an ECLConnection object. There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at a time.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLPS

## Properties

None

## Usage Notes

The ECLSession class creates an instance of this object. If the application does not need other services, this object may be created directly. Otherwise, you may want to consider using an ECLSession object to create all the objects needed.

---

## ECLPS Methods

The following section describes the methods available for ECLPS.

ECLPS(char ConnName)

ECLPS(char ConnName)

ECLPS(long ConnHandle)

~ECLPS()

int GetPCCodePage()

int GetHostCodePage()

int GetOSCodePage()

void GetSize(ULONG \*Rows, ULONG \*Cols) ULONG GetSize()

ULONG GetSizeCols() ULONG GetSizeRows()

void GetCursorPos(ULONG \*Row, ULONG \*Col) ULONG GetCursorPos()

ULONG GetCursorPosRow()

ULONG GetCursorPosCol()

void SetCursorPos(ULONG pos),

void SetCursorPos(ULONG Row, ULONG Col)

void SendKeys(Char \*text, ULONG AtPos),

void SendKeys(Char \* text),

void SendKeys(Char \*text, ULONG AtRow, ULONG AtCol)

ULONG SearchText(const char \* const text, PS\_DIR Dir=SrchForward,

    BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)

ULONG SearchText(const char \* const text,

ULONG StartPos, PS\_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)

ULONG SearchText(const char char \* const text, ULONG StartRow,

    ULONG StartCol, PS\_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)

ULONG GetScreen(char \* Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS\_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

ULONG GetScreen(char \* Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartPos,

    ULONG Length, PS\_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

ULONG GetScreen(char \* Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartRow,

    ULONG StartCol, ULONG Length, PS\_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

ULONG GetScreenRect(char \* Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartPos,

    ULONG EndPos, PS\_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

```

ULONG StartCol, ULONG EndRow, ULONG EndCol,
ULONG GetScreenRect(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartRow,
    ULONG StartCol, ULONG EndRow, ULONG EndCol,
    PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
void SetText(char *text);
void SetText(char *text, ULONG AtPos);
void SetText(char *text, ULONG AtRow, ULONG AtCol);
void ConvertPosToRowCol(ULONG pos, ULONG *row, ULONG *col)
ULONG ConvertRowColToPos(ULONG row, ULONG col)
ULONG ConvertPosToRow(ULONG Pos)
ULONG ConvertPosToCol(ULONG Pos)
void RegisterKeyEvent(ECLKeyNotify *NotifyObject)
virtual UnregisterKeyEvent(ECLKeyNotify *NotifyObject )
ECLFieldList *GetFieldList()
BOOL WaitForCursor(int Row, int Col, long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE)
BOOL WaitWhileCursor(int Row, int Col, long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE)
BOOL WaitForString(char* WaitString, int Row=0, int Col=0,
    long nTimeOut=INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
BOOL WaitWhileString(char* WaitString, int Row=0, int Col=0,
    long nTimeOut=INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
BOOL WaitForStringInRect(char* WaitString, int sRow, int sCol,
    int eRow,int eCol, long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
BOOL WaitWhileStringInRect(char* WaitString, int sRow, int sCol,
    int eRow,int eCol, long nTimeOut=INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE,
    BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
BOOL WaitForAttrib(int Row, int Col, unsigned char AttribDatum,
    unsigned char MskDatum = 0xFF, PS_PLANE plane = FieldPlane,
    long TimeOut = INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR = TRUE)
BOOL WaitWhileAttrib(int Row, int Col, unsigned char AttribDatum,
    unsigned char MskDatum = 0xFF, PS_PLANE plane = FieldPlane,
    long TimeOut = INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR = TRUE)
BOOL WaitForScreen(ECLScreenDesc* screenDesc, long TimeOut = INFINITE)
BOOL WaitWhileScreen(ECLScreenDesc* screenDesc, long TimeOut = INFINITE)
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSNotify * notify)
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener)
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener, int type)
void StartMacro(String MacroName)
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSNotify * notify)
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener)

```

## ECLPS

```
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener, int type)
```

The following methods are available for ECLPS and are supported for Japanese code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session:

```
void SendKeys(WCHAR * text),
void SendKeys(WCHAR *text, ULONG AtPos),
void SendKeys(WCHAR *text, ULONG AtRow, ULONG AtCol)
ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward,
    BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text,
    ULONG StartPos, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text, ULONG StartRow,
    ULONG StartCol, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartPos,
    ULONG Length, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartRow,
    ULONG StartCol, ULONG Length, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
```

## ECLPS Constructor

This method uses a connection name or handle to create an ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ECLPS(char ConnName)
ECLPS(long ConnHandle)
```

### Parameters

<b>char ConnName</b>	One-character short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).
<b>long ConnHandle</b>	Handle of an ECL connection.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use a connection name to create an ECLPS object.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::ECLPS          (Constructor)
//
// Build a PS object from a name, and another from a handle.
//-----
void Sample58() {
    ECLPS *PS1, *PS2;      // Pointer to PS objects
    ECLConnList ConnList; // Connection list object

    try {
        // Create PS object for connection 'A'
        PS1 = new ECLPS('A');

        // Create PS object for first connection in conn list
        PS2 = new ECLPS(ConnList.GetFirstConnection()->GetHandle());

        printf("PS #1 is for connection %c, PS #2 is for connection %c.\n",
            PS1->GetName(), PS2->GetName());
    }
}
```



**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

int                                  Number of the code page.

**GetOSCodePage**

The GetOSCodePage method retrieves the number designating the code page in force for the operating system on the personal computer.

**Prototype**

int GetOSCodePage()

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

int                                  Number of the code page.

**GetSize**

This method returns the size of the presentation space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object. There are two signatures of the GetSize method. Using ULONG GetSize(), the size is returned as a linear value and represents the total number of characters in the presentation space. With void GetSize(ULONG \*Rows, ULONG \*Cols), the number of rows and columns of the presentation space is returned.

**Prototype**

ULONG GetSize()

void GetSize(ULONG \*Rows, ULONG \*Cols)

**Parameters**

**ULONG \*Rows**                                  This output parameter is the number of rows in the presentation space.

**ULONG \*Cols**                                  This output parameter is the number of columns in the presentation space.

**Return Value**

ULONG                                  Size of the presentation space as a linear value.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the GetSize method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::GetSize
//
// Display dimensions of connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample59() {

    ECLPS PS('A');            // PS object for connection A
    ULONG Rows, Cols, Len;

    PS.GetSize(&Rows, &Cols);   // Get num of rows and cols
    // Could also write as:
```



```

Rows = PS.GetSizeRows(); // Redundant
Cols = PS.GetSizeCols(); // Redundant

Len = PS.GetSize(); // Get total size

printf("Connection A has %lu rows and %lu columns (%lu total length)\n",
      Rows, Cols, Len);

} // end sample

```

## GetSizeRows

This method returns the number of rows in the Presentation Space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetSizeRows()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG** This is the number of rows in the Presentation Space.

### Example

The following is an example of using the GetSizeRows method.

```

//-----
// ECLPS::GetSizeRows
//
// Display dimensions of connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample59() {

    ECLPS PS('A'); // PS object for connection A
    ULONG Rows, Cols, Len;

    PS.GetSize(&Rows, &Cols); // Get num of rows and cols
    // Could also write as:
    Rows = PS.GetSizeRows(); // Redundant
    Cols = PS.GetSizeCols(); // Redundant

    Len = PS.GetSize(); // Get total size

    printf("Connection A has %lu rows and %lu columns (%lu total length)\n",
          Rows, Cols, Len);

} // end sample

```

## GetSizeCols

This method returns the number of columns in the Presentation Space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetSizeCols()
```

### Parameters

None

**Return Value**

**ULONG** This is the number of columns in the Presentation Space.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the GetSizeCols method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::GetSizeCols
//
// Display dimensions of connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample59() {

    ECLPS PS('A');      // PS object for connection A
    ULONG Rows, Cols, Len;

    PS.GetSize(&Rows, &Cols); // Get num of rows and cols
    // Could also write as:
    Rows = PS.GetSizeRows(); // Redundant
    Cols = PS.GetSizeCols(); // Redundant

    Len = PS.GetSize(); // Get total size

    printf("Connection A has %lu rows and %lu columns (%lu total length)\n",
           Rows, Cols, Len);

} // end sample
```

**GetCursorPos**

This method returns the position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object. There are two signatures for the GetCursorPos method. Using ULONG GetCursorPos(), the position is returned as a linear (1-based) position. With void GetCursorPos(ULONG \*Row, ULONG \*Col), the position is returned as a row and column coordinate.

**Prototype**

```
ULONG GetCursorPos()
void GetCursorPos(ULONG *Row, ULONG *Col)
```

**Parameters**

**ULONG \*Row** This output parameter is the row coordinate of the host cursor.

**ULONG \*Col** This output parameter is the column coordinate of the host cursor.

**Return Value**

**ULONG** Cursor position represented as a linear value.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the GetCursorPos method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::GetCursorPos
//
// Display position of host cursor in connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample60() {

    ECLPS PS('A');      // PS object for connection A
    ULONG Row, Col, Pos;
```

```

PS.GetCursorPos(&Row, &Col); // Get row/col position
// Could also write as:
Row = PS.GetCursorPosRow(); // Redundant
Col = PS.GetCursorPosCol(); // Redundant

Pos = PS.GetCursorPos(); // Get linear position

printf("Host cursor of connection A is at row %lu column %lu
(linear position %lu)\n", Row, Col, Pos);

} // end sample

/

```

## GetCursorPosRow

This method returns the row position of the cursor in the Presentation Space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetCursorPosRow()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG** This is the row position of the cursor in the Presentation Space.

### Example

The following is an example of using the GetCursorPosRow method.

```

//-----
// ECLPS::GetCursorPosRow
//
// Display position of host cursor in connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample60() {

ECLPS PS('A'); // PS object for connection A
ULONG Row, Col, Pos;

PS.GetCursorPos(&Row, &Col); // Get row/col position
// Could also write as:
Row = PS.GetCursorPosRow(); // Redundant
Col = PS.GetCursorPosCol(); // Redundant

Pos = PS.GetCursorPos(); // Get linear position

printf("Host cursor of connection A is at row %lu column %lu
(linear position %lu)\n", Row, Col, Pos);

} // end sample

```

## GetCursorPosCol

This method returns the column position of the cursor in the Presentation Space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetCursorPosCol()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

ULONG

This is the column position of the cursor in the Presentation Space.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the GetCursorPosCol method.

```

//-----
// ECLPS::GetCursorPosCol
//
// Display position of host cursor in connection 'A'
//-----
void Sample60() {

    ECLPS PS('A');          // PS object for connection A
    ULONG Row, Col, Pos;

    PS.GetCursorPos(&Row, &Col); // Get row/col position
    // Could also write as:
    Row = PS.GetCursorPosRow(); // Redundant
    Col = PS.GetCursorPosCol(); // Redundant

    Pos = PS.GetCursorPos(); // Get linear position

    printf("Host cursor of connection A is at row %lu column %lu
           (linear position %lu)\n", Row, Col, Pos);

} // end sample

//-----

```

**SetCursorPos**

The SetCursorPos method sets the position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object. There are two signatures for the SetCursorPos method. The position can be specified as a linear (1-based) position using void SetCursorPos(ULONG pos), or as a row and column coordinate using void SetCursorPos(ULONG Row, ULONG Col).

**Prototype**

void SetCursorPos(ULONG pos),

void SetCursorPos(ULONG Row, ULONG Col)

**Parameters**

ULONG pos

Cursor position as a linear position.

ULONG Row

Cursor row coordinate.

ULONG Col

Cursor column coordinate.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following is an example of using the SetCursorPos method.

```

--
// ECLPS::SetCursorPos
//

```



<b>ULONG AtPos</b>	Position at which to start writing keystrokes.
<b>ULONG AtRow</b>	Row at which to start writing keystrokes.
<b>ULONG AtCol</b>	Column at which to start writing keystrokes.

**Return Value**

None

**1390/1399 Code Page Support**

SendKeys is enabled for code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session.

**Prototype:**

```
void SendKeys(WCHAR * text),
void SendKeys(WCHAR * text, ULONG AtPos),
void SendKeys(WCHAR * text, ULONG AtRow, ULONG AtCol)
```

**Parameters:**

<b>WCHAR *text</b>	Unicode string to send to the presentation space.
<b>ULONG AtPos</b>	Position at which to start writing keystrokes.
<b>ULONG AtRow</b>	Row at which to start writing keystrokes.
<b>ULONG AtCol</b>	Column at which to start writing keystrokes.

**Return Value:** None**Example**

The following is an example of using the SendKeys method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::SendKeys
//
// Sends a series of keystrokes, including 3270 function keys, to
// the host on connection A.
//-----
void Sample62() {

    ECLPS PS('A');          // PS object for connection A

    // The following key string will erase from the current cursor
    // position to the end of the field, and then type the given
    // characters into the field.
    char SendStr[] = "[eraseeof]PCOMM is really cool";

    // Note that an ECL error is thrown if we try to send keys to
    // a protected field.

    try {
        PS.SendKeys(SendStr);          // Do it at the current cursor position
        PS.SendKeys(SendStr, 3, 10); // Again at row 3 column 10
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("Failed to send keys: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample
```

**SearchText**

The SearchText method searches for text in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object. The method returns the linear position at which

the text is found, or zero if the text is not found. The search may be made in the forward (left to right, top to bottom) or backward (right to left, bottom to top) directions using the optional Dir parameter. The search can be case-sensitive or case folded (insensitive) using the optional FoldCase parameter.

If no starting position is given, the search starts at the beginning of the screen for forward searches, or at the end of the screen for backward searches. A starting position may be given in terms of a linear position or row and column coordinates. If a starting position is given it indicates the position at which to begin the search. Forward searches search from the starting position (inclusive) to the last character of the screen. Backward searches search from the starting position (inclusive) to the first character of the screen.

The search string must exist completely within the search area for the search to be successful (for example, if the search string spans over the specified starting position it will not be found).

The returned linear position may be converted to row and column coordinates using the base class ConvertPosToRowCol method.

## Prototype

```
ULONG SearchText(const char * const text, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward,
                BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const char * const text,
                ULONG StartPos, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const char char * const text, ULONG StartRow,
                ULONG StartCol, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
```

## Parameters

<b>char *text</b>	Null-terminated string to search for.
<b>PS_DIR Dir</b>	Optional parameter indicating the direction in which to search. If specified, must be one of <b>SrchForward</b> or <b>SrchBackward</b> . The default is <b>SrchForward</b> .
<b>BOOL FoldCase</b>	Optional parameter indicating the case-sensitivity of the search. If specified as FALSE the text string must exactly match the presentation space including the use of uppercase and lowercase characters. If specified as TRUE, the text string will be found without regard to uppercase or lowercase. The default is FALSE.
<b>ULONG StartPos</b>	Indicates the starting linear position of the search. This position will be included in the search.
<b>ULONG StartRow</b>	Indicates the row in which to start the search.
<b>ULONG StartCol</b>	Indicates the column in which to start the search.

## Return Value

**ULONG** Linear position of the found string, or zero if not found.

## 1390/1399 Code Page Support

SearchText is enabled for code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session.

**Prototype:**

```

ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward,
                 BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text,
                 ULONG StartPos, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)
ULONG SearchText(const WCHAR * const text, ULONG StartRow,
                 ULONG StartCol, PS_DIR Dir=SrchForward, BOOL FoldCase=FALSE)

```

**Parameters:**

<b>WCHAR *text</b>	Null-terminated string to search for.
<b>PS_DIR Dir</b>	Optional parameter indicating the direction in which to search. If specified, must be one of <b>SrchForward</b> or <b>SrchBackward</b> . The default is <b>SrchForward</b> .
<b>BOOL FoldCase</b>	Optional parameter indicating the case-sensitivity of the search. If specified as <b>FALSE</b> the text string must exactly match the presentation space including the use of uppercase and lowercase characters. If specified as <b>TRUE</b> , the text string will be found without regard to uppercase or lowercase. The default is <b>FALSE</b> .
<b>ULONG StartPos</b>	Indicates the starting linear position of the search. This position will be included in the search.
<b>ULONG StartRow</b>	Indicates the row in which to start the search.
<b>ULONG StartCol</b>	Indicates the column in which to start the search.
<b>Return Value:</b>	
<b>ULONG</b>	Linear position of the found string, or zero if not found.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the SearchText method.

```

/-----
// ECLPS::SearchText
//
// Search for a string in various parts of the screen.
//-----
void Sample63() {

    ECLPS PS('A');           // PS object
    char FindStr[] = "IBM"; // String to search for
    ULONG LastOne;         // Position of search result

    // Case insensitive search of entire screen

    printf("Searching for '%s'...\n", FindStr);
    printf(" Anywhere, any case: ");
    if (PS.SearchText(FindStr, TRUE) != 0)
        printf("Yes\n");
    else
        printf("No\n");

    // Backward, case sensitive search on line 1

    printf(" Line 1, exact match: ");

```



```

if (PS.SearchText(FindStr, 1, 80, SrchBackward) != 0)
    printf("Yes\n");
else
    printf("No\n");

// Backward, full screen search

LastOne = PS.SearchText(FindStr, SrchBackward, TRUE);
if (LastOne != 0)
    printf(" Last occurrence on the screen is at row %lu, column %lu.\n",
        PS.ConvertPosToRow(LastOne), PS.ConvertPosToCol(LastOne));

} // end sample

```

## GetScreen

This method retrieves data from the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object. The data is returned as a linear array of byte values, one byte per presentation space character position. The array is not null terminated except when data is retrieved from the TextPlane, in which case a single null termination byte is appended.

The application must supply a buffer for the returned data, and the length of the buffer. If the requested data does not fit into the buffer it is truncated. For TextPlane data, the buffer must include at least one extra byte for the terminating null. The method returns the number of bytes copied to the application buffer (not including the terminating null for TextPlane copies).

The application must specify the number of bytes of data to retrieve from the presentation space. If the starting position plus this length exceeds the size of the presentation space an error is thrown. Data is returned starting at the given starting position or row 1, column 1 if no starting position is specified. Returned data is copied from the presentation space in a linear fashion from left to right, top to bottom spanning multiple rows up to the length specified. If the application wants to get screen data for a rectangular area of the screen, the GetScreenRect method should be used.

The application can specify any plane for which to retrieve data. If no plane is specified, the TextPlane is retrieved. See Appendix B, "ECL Planes — Format and Content," on page 401 for details on the different ECL planes.

### Prototype

```

ULONG GetScreen(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartPos, ULONG Length,
    PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartRow, ULONG StartCol,
    ULONG Length, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

```

### Parameters

<b>char *Buff</b>	Pointer to application supplied buffer of at least BuffLen size.
<b>ULONG BuffLen</b>	Number of bytes in the supplied buffer.
<b>ULONG StartPos</b>	Linear position in the presentation space at which to start the copy.
<b>ULONG StartRow</b>	Row in the presentation space at which to start the copy.

<b>ULONG StartCol</b>	Column in the presentation space at which to start the copy.
<b>ULONG Length</b>	Linear number of bytes to copy from the presentation space.
<b>PS_PLANE plane</b>	Optional parameter specifying which presentation space plane is to be copied. If specified, must be one of <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , and <b>ExfieldPlane</b> . The default is <b>TextPlane</b> . See Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.

### Return Value

<b>ULONG</b>	Number of data bytes copied from the presentation space. This value does not include the trailing null byte for TextPlane copies.
--------------	---

### 1390/1399 Code Page Support

GetScreen is enabled for code page 1390/1399 on a Unicode session.

#### Prototype:

```

ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartPos,
                ULONG Length, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreen(WCHAR * Buff, ULONG BuffLen, ULONG StartRow,
                ULONG StartCol, ULONG Length, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)

```

#### Parameters:

<b>WCHAR *Buff</b>	The string length should indicate the number of Unicode characters to be send. If not, parameter error will be returned by the function.
<b>ULONG BuffLen</b>	Number of Unicode characters in the supplied buffer.
<b>ULONG StartPos</b>	Linear position in the presentation space at which to start the copy.
<b>ULONG StartRow</b>	Row in the presentation space at which to start the copy.
<b>ULONG StartCol</b>	Column in the presentation space at which to start the copy.
<b>ULONG Length</b>	Linear position to copy from the presentation space.
<b>PS_PLANE plane</b>	Optional parameter specifying which presentation space plane is to be copied. If specified, must be one of <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>RawTextPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , and <b>ExtendedFieldPlane</b> . The default is <b>TextPlane</b> . See Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.
<b>Data String</b>	Pre-allocated target Unicode string. When the <b>Set Sessions Parameters</b> function with Extended

Attribute Bytes (EAB) option is issued, the length of the data string must be twice the size of the presentation space.

**Return Value:**

**ULONG**

Number of data bytes copied from the presentation space. This value does not include the trailing null byte for TextPlane copies.

**Example**

The following is an example of using the GetScreen method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::GetScreen
//
// Get text and other planes of data from the presentation space.
//-----
void Sample64() {

    ECLPS PS('A');           // PS object
    char *Text;             // Text plane data
    char *Field;           // Field plane data
    ULONG Len;             // Size of PS

    Len = PS.GetSize();

    // Note text buffer needs extra byte for null terminator

    Text = new char[Len + 1];
    Field = new char[Len];

    PS.GetScreen(Text, Len+1);           // Get entire screen (text)
    PS.GetScreen(Field, Len, FieldPlane); // Get entire field plane
    PS.GetScreen(Text, Len+1, 1, 1, 80); // Get line 1 of text

    printf("Line 1 of the screen is:\n%s\n", Text);

    delete []Text;
    delete []Field;

} // end sample
```

**GetScreenRect**

This method retrieves data from the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object. The data is returned as a linear array of byte values, one byte per presentation space character position. The array is not null terminated.

The application supplies a starting and ending coordinate in the presentation space. These coordinates form the opposing corner points of a rectangular area. The presentation space within the rectangular area is copied to the application buffer as a single linear array. The starting and ending points may be in any spatial relationship to each other. The copy is defined to start from the row containing the uppermost point to the row containing the lowermost point, and from the left-most column to the right-most column. Both coordinates must be within the bounds of the size of the presentation space or an error is thrown. The coordinates may be specified in terms of linear position or row and column numbers.

The supplied application buffer must be at least large enough to contain the number of bytes in the rectangle. If the buffer is too small, no data is copied and zero is returned as the method result. Otherwise the method returns the number of bytes copied.

The application can specify any plane for which to retrieve data. If no plane is specified, the `TextPlane` is retrieved. See Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401 for details on the different ECL planes.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetScreenRect(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen,
                   ULONG StartPos, ULONG EndPos, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
ULONG GetScreenRect(char * Buff, ULONG BuffLen,
                   ULONG StartRow, ULONG StartCol, ULONG EndRow,
                   ULONG EndCol, PS_PLANE Plane=TextPlane)
```

### Parameters

<code>char *Buff</code>	Pointer to application supplied buffer of at least <code>BuffLen</code> size.
<code>ULONG BuffLen</code>	Number of bytes in the supplied buffer.
<code>ULONG StartPos</code>	Linear position in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>ULONG EndPos</code>	Linear position in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>ULONG StartRow</code>	Row in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>ULONG StartCol</code>	Column in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>ULONG EndRow</code>	Row in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>ULONG EndCol</code>	Column in the presentation space of one corner of the copy rectangle.
<code>PS_PLANE plane</code>	Optional parameter specifying which presentation space plane is to be copied. If specified, must be one of <code>TextPlane</code> , <code>ColorPlane</code> , <code>FieldPlane</code> , or <code>ExfieldPlane</code> . The default is <code>TextPlane</code> . See Appendix B, “ECL Planes — Format and Content,” on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.

### Return Value

<code>ULONG</code>	Number of data bytes copied from the presentation space.
--------------------	--

### Example

The following is an example of using the `GetScreenRect` method.

```
-----
// ECLPS::GetScreenRect
//
// Get rectangular parts of the host screen.
//-----
void Sample66() {
```

```

ECLPS PS('A');          // PS object for connection A
char Buff[4000];       // Big buffer

// Get first 2 lines of the screen text
PS.GetScreenRect(Buff, sizeof(Buff), 1, 1, 2, 80);

// Get last 2 lines of the screen
PS.GetScreenRect(Buff, sizeof(Buff),
                 PS.GetSizeRows()-1,
                 1,
                 PS.GetSizeRows(),
                 PS.GetSizeCols());

// Get just a part of the screen (OfficeVision/VM main menu calendar)
PS.GetScreenRect(Buff, sizeof(Buff),
                 5, 51,
                 13, 76);

// Same as previous (specify any 2 opposite corners of the rectangle)
PS.GetScreenRect(Buff, sizeof(Buff),
                 13, 51,
                 5, 76);

// Note results are placed in buffer end-to-end with no line delimiters
printf("Contents of rectangular screen area:\n%s\n", Buff);

} // end sample

```

## SetText

The SetText method sends a character array to the Presentation Space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object. Although this is similar to the SendKeys method, it is different in that it does not send mnemonic keystrokes (for example, [enter] or [pf1]).

If a position is not specified, the text is written starting at the current cursor position.

### Prototype

```
void SetText(char *text);
```

```
void SetText(char *text, ULONG AtPos);
```

```
void SetText(char *text, ULONG AtRow, ULONG AtCol);
```

### Parameters

<b>char *text</b>	Null terminated string of characters to copy to the presentation space.
<b>ULONG AtPos</b>	Linear position in the presentation space at which to begin the copy.
<b>ULONG AtRow</b>	Row in the presentation space of which to begin the copy.
<b>ULONG AtCol</b>	Column in the presentation space at which to begin the copy.

### Return Value

None

## Example

The following is an example of using the SetText method.

```
//-----
// ECLPS::SetText
//
// Update various input fields of the screen.
//-----
void Sample65() {

    ECLPS PS('A');          // PS object for connection A

    // Note that an ECL error is thrown if we try to write to
    // a protected field.

    try {
        // Update first 2 input fields of the screen. Note
        // fields are not erased before update.
        PS.SendKeys("[home]");
        PS.SetText("Field 1");
        PS.SendKeys("[tab]");
        PS.SetText("Field 2");
        // Note: Above 4 lines could also be written as:
        // PS.SendKeys("[home]Field 1[tab]Field 2");
        // But SetText() is faster, esp for long strings
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("Failed to send keys: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

    } // end sample

//-----
```

## ConvertPosToRowCol

The ConvertPosToRowCol method converts a position in the presentation space represented as a linear array to a position in the presentation space given in row and column coordinates. The position converted is in the presentation space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
void ConvertPosToRowCol(ULONG pos, ULONG *row, ULONG *col)
```

### Parameters

<b>ULONG pos</b>	Position to convert in the presentation space represented as a linear array.
<b>ULONG *row</b>	Converted row coordinate in the presentation space.
<b>ULONG *col</b>	Converted column coordinate in the presentation space.

### Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to convert a position in the presentation space represented as a linear array to a position shown in row and column coordinates.

```
///-----
// ECLPS::ConvertPosToRowCol
//
```

```

// Find a string in the presentation space and display the row/column
// coordinate of its location.
//-----
void Sample67() {

ECLPS PS('A');          // PS Object
ULONG FoundPos;        // Linear position
ULONG FoundRow,FoundCol;

FoundPos = PS.SearchText("IBM", TRUE);
if (FoundPos != 0) {
    PS.ConvertPosToRowCol(FoundPos, &FoundRow, &FoundCol);
    // Another way to do the same thing:
    FoundRow = PS.ConvertPosToRow(FoundPos);
    FoundCol = PS.ConvertPosToCol(FoundPos);

    printf("String found at row %lu column %lu (position %lu)\n",
           FoundRow, FoundCol, FoundPos);
}
else printf("String not found.\n");

} // end sample

```

## ConvertRowColToPos

The ConvertRowColToPos method converts a position in the presentation space in row and column coordinates to a position in the presentation space represented as a linear array. The position converted is in the presentation space for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG ConvertRowColToPos(ULONG row, ULONG col)
```

### Parameters

<b>ULONG row</b>	Row coordinate to convert in the presentation space.
<b>ULONG col</b>	Column coordinate to convert in the presentation space.

### Return Value

<b>ULONG</b>	Converted position in the presentation space represented as a linear array.
--------------	---

### Example

The following example shows how to convert a position in the presentation space shown in row and column coordinates to a linear array position.

```

///-----
// ECLPS::ConvertRowColToPos
//
// Find a string in the presentation space and display the row/column
// coordinate of its location.
//-----
void Sample67() {

ECLPS PS('A');          // PS Object
ULONG FoundPos;        // Linear position
ULONG FoundRow,FoundCol;

FoundPos = PS.SearchText("IBM", TRUE);
if (FoundPos != 0) {

```

```

    PS.ConvertPosToRowCol(FoundPos, &FoundRow, &FoundCol);
    // Another way to do the same thing:
    FoundRow = PS.ConvertPosToRow(FoundPos);
    FoundCol = PS.ConvertPosToCol(FoundPos);

    printf("String found at row %lu column %lu (position %lu)\n",
           FoundRow, FoundCol, FoundPos);
}
else printf("String not found.\n");

} // end sample

```

## ConvertPosToRow

This method takes a linear position value in the Presentation Space and returns the row in which it resides for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG ConvertPosToRow(ULONG Pos)
```

### Parameters

**ULONG Pos** This is the linear position in the Presentation Space to convert.

### Return Value

**ULONG** This is the row position for the linear position.

### Example

The following is an example of using the ConvertPosToRow method.

```

//-----
// ECLPS::ConvertPosToRow
//
// Find a string in the presentation space and display the row/column
// coordinate of its location.
//-----
void Sample67() {

    ECLPS PS('A');           // PS Object
    ULONG FoundPos;         // Linear position
    ULONG FoundRow,FoundCol;

    FoundPos = PS.SearchText("IBM", TRUE);
    if (FoundPos != 0) {
        PS.ConvertPosToRowCol(FoundPos, &FoundRow, &FoundCol);
        // Another way to do the same thing:
        FoundRow = PS.ConvertPosToRow(FoundPos);
        FoundCol = PS.ConvertPosToCol(FoundPos);

        printf("String found at row %lu column %lu (position %lu)\n",
               FoundRow, FoundCol, FoundPos);
    }
    else printf("String not found.\n");

} // end sample

```

## ConvertPosToCol

This method takes a linear position value in the Presentation Space and returns the column in which it resides for the connection associated with the ECLPS object.

### Prototype

```
ULONG ConvertPosToCol(ULONG Pos)
```



## Parameters

**ULONG Pos** This is the linear position in the Presentation Space to convert.

## Return Value

**ULONG** This is the column position for the linear position.

## Example

The following is an example of using the ConvertPosToCol method.

```

///-----
/// ECLPS::ConvertPosToCol
///
// Find a string in the presentation space and display the row/column
// coordinate of its location.
//-----
void Sample67() {

    ECLPS PS('A');           // PS Object
    ULONG FoundPos;         // Linear position
    ULONG FoundRow, FoundCol;

    FoundPos = PS.SearchText("IBM", TRUE);
    if (FoundPos != 0) {
        PS.ConvertPosToRowCol(FoundPos, &FoundRow, &FoundCol);
        // Another way to do the same thing:
        FoundRow = PS.ConvertPosToRow(FoundPos);
        FoundCol = PS.ConvertPosToCol(FoundPos);

        printf("String found at row %lu column %lu (position %lu)\n",
              FoundRow, FoundCol, FoundPos);
    }
    else printf("String not found.\n");
} // end sample

```

## RegisterKeyEvent

The RegisterKeyEvent function registers an application-supplied object to receive notification of operator keystroke events. The application must construct an object derived from the ECLKeyNotify abstract base class. When an operator keystroke occurs, the NotifyEvent() method of the application supplied object is called. The application can choose to have the keystroke filtered or passed on and processed in the usual way. See “ECLKeyNotify Class” on page 70 for more details.

*Implementation Restriction:* Only one object may be registered to receive keystroke events at a time.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterKeyEvent(ECLKeyNotify *NotifyObject)
```

### Parameters

**ECLKeyNotify \*NotifyObject** Application object derived from ECLKeyNotify class.

### Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to register an application-supplied object to receive notification of operator keystroke events. See the “ECLKeyNotify Class” on page 70 for a RegisterKeyEvent example.

```
// This is the declaration of your class derived from ECLKeyNotify....
class MyKeyNotify: public ECLKeyNotify
{
public:
    // App can put parms on constructors if needed
    MyKeyNotify();           // Constructor
    MyKeyNotify();           // Destructor

    // App must define the NotifyEvent method
    int NotifyEvent(char KeyType[2], char KeyString[7]); // Keystroke callback

private:
    // Whatever you like...
};
// this is the implementation of app methods...

int MyKeyNotify::NotifyEvent( ECLPS *, char *KeyType, char *Keystring )
{
    if (...) {
        ...
        return 0; // Remove keystroke (filter)
    }
    else
        ...
        return 1; // Pass keystroke to emulator as usual
    }
}

// this would be the code in say, WinMain...

ECLPS *pPS;           // Pointer to ECLPS object
MyKeyNotify *MyKeyNotifyObject; // My key notification object, derived
                                // from ECLKeyNotify

try {
    pPS = new ECLPS('A');           // Create PS object for 'A' session

    // Register for keystroke events
    MyKeyNotifyObject = new MyKeyNotify();
    pPS->RegisterKeyEvent(MyKeyNotifyObject);

    // After this, MyKeyNotifyObject->NotifyEvent() will be called
    // for each operator keystroke...
}
catch (ECLErr HE) {
    // Just report the error text in a message box
    MessageBox( NULL, HE.GetMsgText(), "Error!", MB_OK );
}
}
```

## UnregisterKeyEvent

The UnregisterKeyEvent method unregisters an application object previously registered for keystroke events with the RegisterKeyEvent function. A registered application notify object should not be destroyed without first calling this function to unregister it. If there is no notify object currently registered, or the registered object is not the NotifyObject passed in, this function does nothing (no error is thrown).

### Prototype

```
virtual UnregisterKeyEvent(ECLKeyNotify *NotifyObject )
```

**Parameters**

ECLKeyNotify \*NotifyObject Object currently registered for keystroke events.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

See the “ECLKeyNotify Class” on page 70 for a UnregisterKeyEvent example.

**GetFieldList**

This method returns a pointer to an ECLFieldList object. The field list object can be used to iterate over the list of fields in the host presentation space. The ECLFieldList object returned by this function is automatically destroyed when the ECLPS object is destroyed. See “ECLFieldList Class” on page 65 for more information about this object.

**Prototype**

ECLFieldList \*GetFieldList()

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

ECLFieldList \* Pointer to ECLFieldList object.

**Example**

The following example shows how to return a pointer to an ECLFieldList object.

```
// ECLPS::GetFieldList
//
// Display number of fields on the screen.
//-----
void Sample68() {

    ECLPS      *PS;           // Pointer to PS object
    ECLFieldList *FieldList; // Pointer to field list object

    try {
        PS = new ECLPS('A'); // Create PS object for 'A'

        FieldList = PS->GetFieldList(); // Get pointer to field list
        FieldList->Refresh();           // Build the field list

        printf("There are %lu fields on the screen of connection %c.\n",
            FieldList->GetFieldCount(), PS->GetName());

        delete PS;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

**WaitForCursor**

The WaitForCursor method waits for the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object to be located at a specified position.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL WaitForCursor(int Row, int Col, long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
                  BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE)
```

**Parameters**

<b>int Row</b>	Row position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Row position from the bottom of the PS.
<b>int Col</b>	Column position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Cursor position from the edge of the PS.
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.

**Return Value**

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

**Example**

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitForCursor(23,1,TimeOut, TRUE);

// do the processing for the screen
```

**WaitWhileCursor**

The WaitWhileCursor method waits while the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object is located at a specified position.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL WaitWhileCursor(int Row, int Col, long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
                    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE)
```

**Parameters**

<b>int Row</b>	Row position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Row position from the bottom of the PS.
<b>int Col</b>	Column position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Cursor position from the edge of the PS.

<b>long nTimeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeout is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
int Timeout = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitWhileCursor(23,1,Timeout, TRUE);

// do the processing for when the screen goes away
```

## WaitForString

The WaitForString method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitForString( char* WaitString, int Row=0, int Col=0, long nTimeout=INFINITE,
    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
```

### Parameters

<b>char* WaitString</b>	The string which will be the subject of the wait.
<b>int Row</b>	Row position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Row position from the bottom of the PS. The default is zero.
<b>int Col</b>	Column position of the cursor. If negative, this value indicates the Cursor position from the edge of the PS. The default is zero.
<b>long nTimeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.

## ECLPS

**BOOL bCaseSens** If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitForString("LOGON");

// do the processing for the screen
```

## WaitWhileString

The WaitWhileString method waits while the specified string is in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitWhileString(char* WaitString, int Row=0, int Col=0,
                    long nTimeOut=INFINITE,
                    BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
```

### Parameters

<b>char* WaitString</b>	The string which will be the subject of the wait.
<b>int Row</b>	Start Row position of the string. If negative, this value indicates the Row position from the bottom of the PS. The default is zero.
<b>int Col</b>	Start Column position of the string. If negative, this value indicates the Cursor position from the edge of the PS. The default is zero.
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.
<b>BOOL bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

**Return Value**

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeout is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

**Example**

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitWhileString("LOGON");

// do the processing for when the screen goes away
```

**WaitForStringInRect**

The WaitForStringInRect method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object in the specified Rectangle.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL WaitForStringInRect(char* WaitString, int sRow, int sCol, int eRow,int eCol,
    long nTimeout=INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
```

**Parameters**

<b>char* WaitString</b>	The string which will be the subject of the wait.
<b>int Row</b>	Start Row position of the rectangle.
<b>int Col</b>	Start Column position of the rectangle.
<b>int eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>int eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle.
<b>long nTimeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.
<b>BOOL bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

**Return Value**

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeout (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeout is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

**Example**

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitForStringInRect("LOGON",1,1,23,80);

// do the processing for the screen
```

**WaitWhileStringInRect**

The WaitWhileStringInRect method waits while the specified string is in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object in the specified Rectangle.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL WaitWhileStringInRect(char* WaitString, int sRow, int sCol, int eRow,int eCol,
    long nTimeOut=INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR=TRUE, BOOL bCaseSens=TRUE)
```

**Parameters**

<b>char* WaitString</b>	The string which will be the subject of the wait.
<b>int Row</b>	Start Row position of the rectangle.
<b>int Col</b>	Start Column position of the rectangle.
<b>int eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>int eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle.
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.
<b>BOOL bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

**Return Value**

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

**Example**

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitWhileStringInRect("LOGON",1,1,23,80);

// do the processing for when the screen goes away
```



## WaitForAttrib

The WaitForAttrib method will wait until the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the four PS planes.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitForAttrib(int Row, int Col, unsigned char AttribDatum,
                  unsigned char MskDatum= 0xFF, PS_PLANE plane = FieldPlane,
                  long TimeOut = INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR = TRUE)
```

### Parameters

<b>int Row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>int Col</b>	Column position of the attribute.
<b>unsigned char AttribDatum</b>	The 1 byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.
<b>unsigned char MskDatum</b>	The 1 byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>PS_PLANE plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , and <b>ExfieldPlane</b> . See Appendix B, "ECL Planes — Format and Content," on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.  This parameter is optional. The default is FieldPlane.
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitForAttrib(10, 16, 0xE0, 0xFF, FieldPlane, INFINITE, FALSE);

// do the processing for when the screen goes away
```

## WaitWhileAttrib

The WaitWhileAttrib method waits while the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the ECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the four PS planes.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitWhileAttrib(int Row, int Col, unsigned char AttribDatum,
    unsigned char MskDatum= 0xFF, PS_PLANE plane = FieldPlane,
    long TimeOut = INFINITE, BOOL bWaitForIR = TRUE)
```

### Parameters

<b>int Row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>int Col</b>	Column position of the attribute unsigned.
<b>char AttribDatum</b>	The 1 byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.
<b>unsigned char MskDatum</b>	The 1 byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>PS_PLANE plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , and <b>ExfieldPlane</b> . See Appendix B, "ECL Planes — Format and Content," on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.  This parameter is optional. The default is FieldPlane.
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.
<b>BOOL bWaitForIR</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA indicates the PS is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional and is defaulted to TRUE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// do the wait
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitWhileAttrib(10, 16, 0xE0, 0xFF, FieldPlane, INFINITE, FALSE);

// do the processing for when the screen goes away
```

## WaitForScreen

Synchronously waits for the screen described by the ECLScreenDesc parameter to appear in the Presentation Space.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitForScreen(ECLScreenDesc* screenDesc, long TimeOut = INFINITE)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLScreenDesc</b>	screenDesc Object that describes the screen (see "ECLScreenDesc Class" on page 134).
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeOut is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc ec1SD = new ECLScreenDesc();
ec1SD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
ec1SD.AddString("LOGON");

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitForScreen(ec1SD, timeInt.intValue());

// do processing for the screen
```

## WaitWhileScreen

Synchronously waits until the screen described by the ECLScreenDesc parameter is no longer in the Presentation Space.

### Prototype

```
BOOL WaitWhileScreen(ECLScreenDesc* screenDesc, long TimeOut = INFINITE)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLScreenDesc</b>	screenDesc Object that describes the screen (see "ECLScreenDesc Methods" on page 135).
<b>long nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is INFINITE.

### Return Value

The method returns TRUE if the condition is met, or FALSE if nTimeOut (in milliseconds) has elapsed.

**Note:** This method will block if nTimeout is default value (INFINITE) when the test condition would return FALSE.

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddString("LOGON");

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ps.WaitWhileScreen(eclSD, timeInt.intValue());

// do processing for when the screen goes away
```

## RegisterPSEvent

This member function registers an application object to receive notifications of PS update events. To use this function the application must create an object derived from either ECLPSNotify or ECLPSListener. A pointer to that object is then passed to this registration function. Any number of notify or listener objects may be registered at the same time. The order in which multiple listeners receive events is not defined and should not be assumed.

Different prototypes for this function allow different types of update events to be generated, and different levels of detail about the updates. The simplest update event is registered with an ECLPSNotify object. The type of registration produces an event for every PS update. No information about the update is generated. See the description of the ECLPSNotify object for more information.

For applications with need more information about the update, the ECLPSListener object can be registered. Registration of this object gives the application the ability to ignore some types of updates (for example, local terminal functions such as keystrokes) and to determine the region of the screen which was updated. See the description of the ECLPSListener object for more information. When registering an ECLPSListener object, the application can optionally specify the type of updates which are to cause events.

After an ECLPSNotify or ECLPSListener object is registered with this function, it's NotifyEvent() method will be called whenever a update to the presentation space occurs. Multiple updates to the PS in a short time period may be aggregated into a single event.

The application must unregister the notify/listener object before destroying it. The object will automatically be unregistered if the ECLPS object is destroyed.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSNotify * notify)
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener)
void RegisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener, int type)
```

### Parameters

**ECLPSNotify \*** Pointer to the ECLPSNotify object to be registered.

<b>ECLPSListener *</b>	Pointer to the ECLPSListener object to be registered.
<b>int</b>	Type of updates which will cause events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• USER_EVENTS (local terminal functions)</li> <li>• HOST_EVENTS (host updates)</li> <li>• ALL_EVENTS (all updates)</li> </ul>

**Return Value**

None

**StartMacro**

The StartMacro method runs the Personal Communications macro file indicated by the MacroName parameter.

**Prototype**

```
void StartMacro(String MacroName)
```

**Parameters**

<b>String MacroName</b>	Name of macro file located in the Personal Communications user-class application data directory (specified at installation), without the file extension. This method does not support long file names.
-------------------------	--

**Return Value**

None

**Usage Notes**

You must use the short file name for the macro name. This method does not support long file names.

**Example**

The following example shows how to start a macro.

```
Dim PS as Object

Set PS = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
PS.StartMacro "mymacro"
```

**UnregisterPSEvent**

This member function unregisters an application object previously registered with the RegisterPSEvent function. An object registered to receive events should not be destroyed without first calling this function to unregister it. If the specific object is not currently registered, no action is taken and no error occurs.

When an ECLPSNotify or ECLPSListener object is unregistered its NotifyStop() method is called.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSNotify * notify)
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener)
void UnregisterPSEvent(ECLPSListener * listener, int type)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLPSNotify *</b>	Pointer to the ECLPSNotify object to be unregistered.
<b>ECLPSListener *</b>	Pointer to the ECLPSListener object to be unregistered.
<b>int</b>	Type of updates which where registered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• USER_EVENTS (local terminal functions)</li><li>• HOST_EVENTS (host updates)</li><li>• ALL_EVENTS (all updates)</li></ul>

### Return Value

None

---

## ECLPSEvent Class

ECLPSEvent objects are passed to ECLListener objects when the presentation space has been updated. This event object represents the presentation space update event and contains information about the update.

There are two sets of functions an application can use to determine the region of the presentation space which was updated. The GetStart() and GetEnd() methods return a linear position indicating the starting position and ending position of the update region in the presentation space. Linear addressing starts at 1 for the upper-left-most character and proceeds left-to-right wrapping from row to row. A corresponding set of functions (GetStartRow, GetStartCol, GetEndRow, GetEndCol) return the same information in row/column coordinates.

The update region includes all PS characters from the starting character to the ending character (inclusive). If the start and end position are not on the same row then the update region wraps from the end of one row to the first column of the next row. Note that the update region is (generally) not rectangular. If the starting position is greater than the ending position, the update region starts at the starting position, wraps from the last character of the screen to the first, and continues to the ending position.

Note that the update region may encompass more than the actual changed portion of the presentation space, but it is guaranteed to cover at least the changed area. When multiple PS updates occur in a short period of time the changes may be aggregated into a single event in which the update region spans the sum of all the updates.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLEvent > ECLPSEvent

### Usage Notes

Applications do not use this class directly. Applications create ECLListener-derived objects which receive ECLPSEvent objects on the ECLListener::NotifyEvent method.

---

## ECLPSEvent Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLPSEvent class and all classes derived from it.

```

ECLPS * GetPS()
int GetType()
ULONG GetStart()
ULONG GetEnd()
ULONG GetStartRow()
ULONG GetStartCol()
ULONG GetEndRow()
ULONG GetEndCol()

```

## GetPS

This method returns the ECLPS object which generated this event.

### Prototype

```
ECLPS * GetPS()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ECLPS \*** Pointer to ECLPS object which generated the event.

## GetType

This method returns the type of presentation space update which generated this event. The return value is one of `USER_EVENTS` or `HOST_EVENTS`. User events are defined as any PS update which occurs as a local terminal function (for example, keystrokes entered by the user or by a programming API). Host events are PS updates which occur from host outbound datastreams.

### Prototype

```
int GetType()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**int** Returns `USER_EVENTS` or `HOST_EVENTS` constants.

## GetStart

This method returns the linear location in the presentation space of the start of the update region. Note that the row/column coordinate of this location is dependant on the number of columns currently defined for the presentation space. If this value is greater than that returned by `GetEnd()`, then the update region starts at this location, wraps at the end of the screen to the beginning of the screen, and continues to the ending position.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetStart()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG** Linear position of start of the update region.





ending row/column position, then the update region starts at the starting row/column, wraps at the end of the screen to the beginning of the screen, and continues to the ending row/column.

### Prototype

ULONG GetEndRow()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG Row number of end of the update region.

## GetEndCol

This method returns the column number in the presentation space of the end of the update region. If the starting row/column position is greater than that of the ending row/column position, then the update region starts at the starting row/column, wraps at the end of the screen to the beginning of the screen, and continues to the ending row/column.

### Prototype

ULONG GetEndCol()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG Column number of end of the update region.

---

## ECLPSListener Class

ECLPSListener is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLPSListener. The application must implement all the methods in this class.

The ECLPSListener class is used to allow an application to be notified of updates to the presentation space. Events are generated whenever the host screen is updated (any data in the presentation space is changed in any plane).

This class is similar to the ECLPSNotify class in that it is used to receive notifications of PS updates. It differs however in that it receives much more information about the cause and scope of the update than the ECLPSNotify class. In general using this class will be more expensive in terms of processing time and memory since more information has to be generated with each event. For applications which need to efficiently update a visual representation of the host screen this class may be more efficient than redrawing the representation each time an update occurs. Using this class the application can update only the portion of the visual representation that has changed.

This class also differs from ECLPSNotify in that all the methods are pure virtual and therefore must be implemented by the application (there is no default implementation of any methods).

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLListener > ECLPSListener

### Usage Notes

To be notified of PS updates using this class, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from ECLPSListener.
2. Implement all methods of the ECLPSListener-derived class.
3. Create an instance of the derived class.
4. Register the instance with the ECLPS::RegisterPSEvent() method.

After registration is complete, updates to the presentation space will cause the NotifyEvent() method of the ECLPSListener-derived class to be called. The application can then use the ECLPSEvent object supplied on the method call to determine what caused the PS update and the region of the screen affected.

Note that multiple PS updates which occurred in a short period of time may be aggregated into a single event notification.

An application can choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application needs to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor.

If an error is detected during event registration, the NotifyError() member function is called with an ECLErr object. Events may or may not continue to be generated after an error. When event generation terminates (due to an error or some other reason) the NotifyStop() member function is called.

---

### ECLPSListener Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLPSListener class and all classes derived from it. Note that all methods except the constructor and destructor are pure virtual methods.

```
ECLPSListener()
ECLPSListener()
virtual void NotifyEvent(ECLPSEvent * event) = 0
virtual void NotifyError(ECLPS * PObj, ECLErr ErrObj) = 0
virtual void NotifyStop(ECLPS * PObj, int Reason) = 0
```

### NotifyEvent

This method is a *pure virtual* member function (the application *must* implement this function in classes derived from ECLPSListener). This method is called whenever the presentation space is updated and this object is registered to receive update events. The ECLPSEvent object passed as a parameter contains information about the event including the region of the screen that was modified. See “ECLPSEvent Class” on page 124 for details.

Multiple PS updates may be aggregated into a single event causing only a single call to this method. The changed region contained in the ECLPSEvent object will encompass the sum of all the modifications.

Events may be restricted to only a particular type of PS update by supplying the appropriate parameters on the ECLPS::RegisterPSEvent() method. For example the application may choose to be notified only for updates from the host and not for local keystrokes.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyEvent(ECLPSEvent * event) = 0
```

### Parameters

**ECLPSEvent \*** Pointer to an ECLPSEvent object which represents the PS update.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyError

This method is called whenever the ECLPS object detects an error during event generation. The error object contains information about the error (see “ECLErr Class” on page 48). Events may continue to be generated after the error depending on the nature of the error. If the event generation stops due to an error, the NotifyStop() method is called.

This is a *pure virtual* method which the application must implement.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyError(ECLPS * PObj, ECLErr ErrObj) = 0
```

### Parameters

**ECLPS \*** Pointer to the ECLPS object which generated this event.

**ECLErr** An ECLErr object which describes the error.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyStop

This method is called when event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition or a call to ECLPS::UnregisterPSEvent).

This is a *pure virtual* method which the application must implement.

The reason code parameter is currently unused and will be zero.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyStop(ECLPS * PObj, int Reason) = 0
```

### Parameters

**ECLPS \*** Pointer to the ECLPS object which generated this event.

**int** Reason event generation has stopped (currently unused and will be zero).

### Return Value

None

---

## ECLPSNotify Class

ECLPSNotify is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLPSNotify. The application must implement the NotifyEvent() member function in its derived class. It may also optionally implement NotifyError() and NotifyStop() member functions.

The ECLPSNotify class is used to allow an application to be notified of updates to the presentation space. Events are generated whenever the host screen is updated (any data in the presentation space is changed in any plane).

This class is similar to the ECLPSListener class in that it is used to receive notifications of PS updates. It differs however in that it receives no information about the cause and scope of the update than the ECLPSNotify class. In general using this class will be more efficient in terms of processing time and memory since no information has to be generated with each event. This class may be used for applications which only need notification of updates and do not need the details of what caused the event or what part of the screen was updated.

This class also differs from ECLPSListener in that default implementations are provided for the NotifyError() and NotifyStop() methods.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLPSNotify

### Usage Notes

To be notified of PS updates using this class, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from ECLPSNotify.
2. Implement the NotifyEvent method of the ECLPSNotify-derived class.
3. Optionally implement other member functions of ECLPSNotify.
4. Create an instance of the derived class.
5. Register the instance with the ECLPS::RegisterPSEvent() method.

After registration is complete, updates to the presentation space will cause the NotifyEvent() method of the ECLPSNotify-derived class to be called.

Note that multiple PS updates which occur in a short period of time may be aggregated into a single event notification.

An application can choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application needs to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor.

If an error is detected during event registration, the NotifyError() member function is called with an ECLerr object. Events may or may not continue to be generated after an error. When event generation terminates (due to an error or some other reason) the NotifyStop() member function is called. The default implementation of NotifyError() will present a message box to the user showing the text of the error messages retrieved from the ECLerr object.



### Return Value

None

## NotifyStop

This method is called when event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition or a call to ECLPS::UnregisterPSEvent).

The reason code parameter is currently unused and will be zero.

The default implementation of this function does nothing.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyStop(ECLPS * PObj, int Reason) = 0
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLPS *</b>	Pointer to the ECLPS object which generated this event.
<b>int</b>	Reason event generation has stopped (currently unused and will be zero).

### Return Value

None

---

## ECLRecoNotify Class

ECLRecoNotify can be used to implement an object which will receive and handle ECLScreenReco events. Events are generated whenever any screen in the PS is matched to an ECLScreenDesc object in ECLScreenReco. Special events are generated when event generation stops and when errors occur during event generation.

To be notified of ECLScreenReco events, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class which derives from the ECLRecoNotify class.
2. Implement the NotifyEvent(), NotifyStop(), and NotifyError() methods.
3. Create an instance of the new class.
4. Register the instance with the ECLScreenReco::RegisterScreen() method.

See "ECLScreenReco Class" on page 141 for an example.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLRecoNotify

---

## ECLRecoNotify Methods

Valid methods for ECLRecoNotify are listed below:

```
ECLRecoNotify()
~ECLRecoNotify()
void NotifyEvent(ECLPS *ps, ECLScreenDesc *sd)
void NotifyStop(ECLPS *ps, ECLScreenDesc *sd)
void NotifyError(ECLPS *ps, ECLScreenDesc *sd, ECLErr e)
```



## ECLRecoNotify

### Parameters

ECLPS <i>ps</i>	The ECLPS object that you registered.
ECLScreenDesc <i>sd</i>	ECLScreenDesc that you registered.

### Return Value

None

### Example

See “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141 for an example.

## NotifyError

Called when the ECLScreenReco object encounters an error.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyError(ECLPS *ps, ECLScreenDesc *sd, ECLErr e)
```

### Parameters

ECLPS <i>ps</i>	The ECLPS object that you registered.
ECLScreenDesc <i>sd</i>	ECLScreenDesc that you registered.
ECLErr <i>e</i>	ECLErr object that contains the error information.

### Return Value

None

### Example

See “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141 for an example.

---

## ECLScreenDesc Class

ECLScreenDesc is the class that is used to *describe* a screen for the IBM Host Access Class Library screen recognition technology. It uses all four major planes of the presentation space to describe it (TEXT, FIELD, EXFIELD, COLOR), as well as the cursor position.

Using the methods provided on this object, the programmer can set up a detailed description of what a given screen looks like in a host side application. Once an ECLScreenDesc object is created and set, it may be passed to either the synchronous WaitFor... methods provided on ECLPS, or it may be passed to ECLScreenReco, which fires an asynchronous event if the screen matching the ECLScreenDesc object appears in the PS.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLScreenDesc



## ECLScreenDesc Methods

Valid methods for ECLScreenDesc are listed below:

```
ECLScreenDesc()
~ECLScreenDesc()
void AddAttrib(BYTE attrib, UINT pos, PS_PLANE plane=FieldPlane);
void AddAttrib(BYTE attrib, UINT row, UINT col, PS_PLANE plane=FieldPlane);
void AddCursorPos(uint row, uint col)
void AddNumFields(uint num)
void AddNumInputFields(uint num)
void AddOIAInhibitStatus(OIAStatus type=NOTINHIBITED)
void AddString(LPCSTR s, UINT row, UINT col, BOOL caseSensitive=TRUE)
void AddStringInRect(char * str, int Top, int Left, int Bottom, int Right,
                    BOOL caseSense=TRUE)
void Clear()
```

## ECLScreenDesc Constructor

Creates an empty instance of ECLScreenDesc.

### Prototype

```
ECLScreenDesc()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddString("LOGON");

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = eclPS.WaitForScreen(eclSD, timeInt.intValue());
```

## ECLScreenDesc Destructor

Destroys the instance of ECLScreenDesc.

### Prototype

```
~ ECLScreenDesc()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');
```

## ECLScreenDesc

```
// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddString("LOGON");

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = eclPS.WaitForScreen(eclSD, timeInt.intValue());
// destroy the descriptor
delete eclSD;
```

## AddAttrib

Adds an attribute value at the given position to the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void AddAttrib(BYTE attrib, UINT pos, PS_PLANE plane=FieldPlane);
void AddAttrib(BYTE attrib, UINT row, UINT col, PS_PLANE plane=FieldPlane);
```

### Parameters

<b>BYTE attrib</b>	Attribute value to add.
<b>int row</b>	Row position.
<b>int col</b>	Column position.
<b>PS_PLANE plane</b>	Plane in which attribute resides. Valid values are: <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , <b>ExfieldPlane</b> , <b>DBCSPlane</b> , <b>GridPlane</b> . <b>TextPlane</b> , <b>ColorPlane</b> , <b>FieldPlane</b> , and <b>ExfieldPlane</b> . See Appendix B, "ECL Planes — Format and Content," on page 401 for the content and format of the different ECL planes.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddAttrib(0xe8, 1, 1, ColorPlane);
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddNumFields(45) ;
eclSD.AddNumInputFields(17) ;
AddOIAInhibitStatus(NOTINHIBITED) ;
eclSD.AddString("LOGON"., 23, 11, TRUE) ;
eclSD.AddStringInRect("PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, FALSE) ;

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = eclPS.WaitForScreen(eclSD, timeInt.intValue());
```

## AddCursorPos

Sets the cursor position for the screen description to the given position.





```
// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ec1PS.WaitForScreen(ec1SD, timeInt.intValue());
```

## AddString

Adds a string at the given location to the screen description. If row and column are not provided, string may appear anywhere in the PS.

**Note:** Negative values are absolute positions from the bottom of the PS. For example, row=-2 is row 23 out of 24 rows.

### Prototype

```
void AddString(LPCSTR s, UINT row, UINT col, BOOL caseSensitive=TRUE)
```

### Parameters

<b>LPCSTR s</b>	String to add.
<b>uint row</b>	Row position.
<b>uint col</b>	Column position.
<b>BOOL caseSense</b>	If this value is TRUE, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc ec1SD = new ECLScreenDesc();
ec1SD.AddAttrib(0xe8, 1, 1, ColorPlane);
ec1SD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
ec1SD.AddNumFields(45) ;
ec1SD.AddNumInputFields(17) ;
Add0IAInhibitStatus(NOTINHIBITED) ;
ec1SD.AddString("LOGON"., 23, 11, TRUE) ;
ec1SD.AddStringInRect("PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, FALSE) ;

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ec1PS.WaitForScreen(ec1SD, timeInt.intValue());
```

## AddStringInRect

Adds a string in the given rectangle to the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void AddStringInRect(char * str, int Top, int Left, int Bottom, int Right,
                    BOOL caseSense=TURE)
```

### Parameters

<b>char * str</b>	String to add.
<b>int Top</b>	Upper left row position. This parameter is optional. The default is the first row.

## ECLScreenDesc

<b>int Left</b>	Upper left column position. This parameter is optional. The default is the first column.
<b>int Bottom</b>	Lower right row position. This parameter is optional. The default is the last row.
<b>int Right</b>	Lower right column position. This parameter is optional. The default is the last column.
<b>BOOL caseSense</b>	If this value is TRUE, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is TRUE.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddAttrib(0xe8, 1, 1, ColorPlane);
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddNumFields(45) ;
eclSD.AddNumInputFields(17) ;
AddOIAInhibitStatus(NOTINHIBITED) ;
eclSD.AddString("LOGON"., 23, 11, TRUE) ;
eclSD.AddStringInRect("PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, FALSE) ;

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = eclPS.WaitForScreen(eclSD, timeInt.intValue());
```

## Clear

Removes all description elements from the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void Clear()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
// set up PS
ECLPS ps = new ECLPS('A');

// set up screen description
ECLScreenDesc eclSD = new ECLScreenDesc();
eclSD.AddAttrib(0xe8, 1, 1, ColorPlane);
eclSD.AddCursorPos(23,1);
eclSD.AddNumFields(45) ;
eclSD.AddNumInputFields(17) ;
AddOIAInhibitStatus(NOTINHIBITED) ;
eclSD.AddString("LOGON"., 23, 11, TRUE) ;
eclSD.AddStringInRect("PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, FALSE) ;
```

```

// do the wait
int TimeOut = 5000;
BOOL waitOK = ec1PS.WaitForScreen(ec1SD, timeInt.intValue());

// do processing for the screen

ec1SD.Clear() // start over for a new screen

```

---

## ECLScreenReco Class

The ECLScreenReco class is the engine for the Host Access Class Library screen recognition system. It contains the methods for adding and removing descriptions of screens. It also contains the logic for recognizing those screens and for asynchronously calling back to your handler code for those screens.

Think of an object of the ECLScreenReco class as a unique *recognition set*. The object can have multiple ECLPS objects that it watches for screens, multiple screens to look for, and multiple callback points to call when it sees a screen in any of the ECLPS objects.

All you need to do is set up your ECLScreenReco objects at the start of your application, and when any screen appears in any ECLPS that you want to monitor, your code will get called by ECLScreenReco. You do absolutely no legwork in monitoring screens!

Here's an example of a common implementation:

```

class MyApp {
ECLPS myECLPS('A'); // My main HACL PS object
ECLScreenReco myScreenReco(); // My screen reco object
ECLScreenDesc myScreenDesc(); // My screen descriptor
MyRecoCallback myCallback(); // My GUI handler

MyApp() {
// Save the number of fields for below
ECLFieldList *fl = myECLPS.GetFieldList()
fl->Refresh();
int numFields = fl->GetFieldCount();

// Set up my HACL screen description object. Say the screen
// is identified by a cursor position, a key word, and the
// number of fields
myScreenDesc.AddCursorPos(23,1);
myScreenDesc.AddString("LOGON");
myScreenDesc.AddNumFields(numFields);

// Set up HACL screen reco object, it will begin monitoring here
myScreenReco.AddPS(myECLPS);
myScreenReco.RegisterScreen(&myScreenDesc, &myCallback);
}

MyApp() {
myScreenReco.UnregisterScreen(&myScreenDesc, &myCallback);
myScreenReco.RemovePS(&ec1PS);
}

public void showMainGUI() {
// Show the main application GUI, this is just a simple example
}

// ECLRecoNotify-derived inner class (the "callback" code)
class MyRecoCallback public: ECLRecoNotify {

```

## ECLScreenReco

```
public: void NotifyEvent(ECLScreenDesc *sd, ECLPS *ps) {
// GUI code here for the specific screen
// Maybe fire a dialog that front ends the screen
}

public void NotifyError(ECLScreenDesc *sd, ECLPS *ps, ECLErr e) {
// Error handling
}

public void NotifyStop(ECLScreenDesc *sd, ECLPS *ps, int Reason) {
// Possible stop monitoring, not essential
}
}

int main() {
MyApp app = new MyApp();
app.showMainGUI();
}
```

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLScreenReco

---

## ECLScreenReco Methods

The following methods are valid for ECLScreenReco:

```
ECLScreenReco()
~ECLScreenReco()
AddPS(ECLPS*)
IsMatch(ECLPS*, ECLScreenDesc*)
RegisterScreen(ECLScreenDesc*, ECLRecoNotify*)
RemovePS(ECLPS*)
UnregisterScreen(ECLScreenDesc*)
```

## ECLScreenReco Constructor

Creates an empty instance of ECLScreenReco

### Prototype

```
ECLScreenReco()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See the example of a common implementation provided in “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141.

## ECLScreenReco Destructor

Destroys the instance of ECLScreenReco

### Prototype

```
~ECLScreenReco()
```





## ECLScreenReco

```
if(ECLScreenReco::IsMatch(ps,ec1SD)) {  
    // Handle Screen Match here . . .  
}
```

### RegisterScreen

Begins monitoring all ECLPS objects added to the screen recognition object for the given screen description. If the screen appears in the PS, the NotifyEvent method on the ECLRecoNotify object will be called.

#### Prototype

RegisterScreen(ECLScreenDesc\*, ECLRecoNotify\*)

#### Parameters

ECLScreenDesc*	Screen description object to register.
ECLRecoNotify*	Object that contains the callback code for the screen description.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See the example of a common implementation provided in “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141.

### RemovePS

Removes the ECLPS object from screen recognition monitoring.

#### Prototype

RemovePS(ECLPS\*)

#### Parameters

ECLPS*	ECLPS object to remove.
--------	-------------------------

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See the example of a common implementation provided in “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141.

### UnregisterScreen

Removes the screen description and its callback code from screen recognition monitoring.

#### Prototype

UnregisterScreen(ECLScreenDesc\*)

#### Parameters

ECLScreenDesc*	Screen description object to remove.
----------------	--------------------------------------

#### Return Value

None

**Example**

See the example of a common implementation provided in “ECLScreenReco Class” on page 141.

**ECLSession Class**

ECLSession provides general emulator connection-related services and contains pointers to instances of other objects in the Host Access Class Library.

**Derivation**

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLSession

**Properties**

None

**Usage Notes**

Because ECLSession is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

Although the objects ECLSession contains are capable of standing on their own, pointers to them exist in the ECLSession class. When an ECLSession object is created, ECLPS, ECLOIA, ECLXfer, and ECLWinMetrics objects are also created.

**ECLSession Methods**

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLSession class:

```
ECLSession(char Name)
ECLSession(Long Handle)
~ECLSession()
ECLPS *GetPS()
ECLOIA *GetOIA()
ECLXfer *GetXfer()
ECLWinMetrics *GetWinMetrics()
void RegisterUpdateEvent(UPDATETYPE Type, ECLUpdateNotify *UpdateNotifyClass,
    BOOL InitEvent)
void UnregisterUpdateEvent(ECLUpdateNotify *UpdateNotifyClass,)
```

**ECLSession Constructor**

This method creates an ECLSession object from a connection name (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) or a connection handle. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can only be one connection “A” open at a time.

**Prototype**

```
ECLSession(char Name)
```

```
ECLSession(long Handle)
```

**Parameters**

**char Name** One-character short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).

## ECLSession

**long Handle** Handle of an ECL connection.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLSession::ECLSession (Constructor)  
//  
// Build PS object from name.  
//-----  
void Sample73() {  
  
    ECLSession *Sess; // Pointer to Session object for connection A  
    ECLPS *PS; // PS object pointer  
  
    try {  
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');  
  
        PS = Sess->GetPS();  
        printf("Size of presentation space is %lu.\n", PS->GetSize());  
  
        delete Sess;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
} // end sample
```

## ECLSession Destructor

This method destroys an ECLSession object.

### Prototype

```
~ECLSession();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLSession::~ECLSession (Destructor)  
//  
// Build PS object from name and then delete it.  
//-----  
void Sample74() {  
  
    ECLSession *Sess; // Pointer to Session object for connection A  
    ECLPS *PS; // PS object pointer  
  
    try {  
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');  
  
        PS = Sess->GetPS();  
        printf("Size of presentation space is %lu.\n", PS->GetSize());  
  
        delete Sess;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
```



**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLSession::GetOIA
//
// Get OIA object from session object and use it.
//-----
void Sample70() {

    ECLSession *Sess;      // Pointer to Session object for connection A
    ECL_OIA    *OIA;      // OIA object pointer

    try {
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');

        OIA = Sess->GetOIA();
        if (OIA->InputInhibited() == NotInhibited)
            printf("Input is not inhibited.\n");
        else
            printf("Input is inhibited.\n");

        delete Sess;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

**GetXfer**

This method returns a pointer to the ECLXfer object contained in the ECLSession object. Use this method to access the ECLXfer methods. See “ECLXfer Class” on page 172 for more information.

**Prototype**

```
ECLXfer *GetXfer()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**ECLXfer \*** ECLXfer object pointer.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLSession::GetXfer
//
// Get OIA object from session object and use it.
//-----
void Sample71() {

    ECLSession *Sess;      // Pointer to Session object for connection A
    ECLXfer    *Xfer;      // Xfer object pointer

    try {
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');

        Xfer = Sess->GetXfer();
        Xfer->SendFile("c:\\autoexec.bat", "AUTOEXEC BAT A", "(ASCII CRLF)");

        delete Sess;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
```

```

    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample

```

## GetWinMetrics

This method returns a pointer to the ECLWinMetrics object contained in the ECLSession object. Use this method to access the ECLWinMetrics methods. See “ECLWinMetrics Class” on page 155 for more information.

### Prototype

```
ECLWinMetrics *GetWinMetrics()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ECLWinMetrics \*** ECLWinMetrics object pointer.

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLSession::GetWinMetrics
//
// Get WinMetrics object from session object and use it.
//-----
void Sample72() {

    ECLSession *Sess;      // Pointer to Session object for connection A
    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics; // WinMetrics object pointer

    try {
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');

        Metrics = Sess->GetWinMetrics();
        printf("Window height is %lu pixels.\n", Metrics->GetHeight());

        delete Sess;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample

```

## GetPageSettings

This method returns a pointer to the ECLPageSettings object contained in the ECLSession object. Use this method to access the ECLPageSettings methods. See “ECLPageSettings Class” on page 176 for more information.

### Prototype

```
ECLPageSettings *GetPageSettings() const;
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ECLPageSettings \***  
ECLPageSettings object pointer.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLSession::GetPageSettings
//
// Get PageSettings object from session object and use it.
//-----
void Sample124() {
    ECLSession *Sess;      // Pointer to Session object for connection A
    ECLPageSettings *PgSet; // PageSettings object pointer

    try {
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');
        PgSet = Sess->GetPageSettings();
        printf("FaceName = %s\n", PgSet->GetFontFaceName());
        delete Sess;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

**GetPrinterSettings**

This method returns a pointer to the ECLPrinterSettings object contained in the ECLSession object. Use this method to access the ECLPrinterSettings methods. See "ECLPageSettings Class" on page 176 for more information.

**Prototype**

```
ECLPrinterSettings *GetPrinterSettings() const;
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

```
ECLPrinterSettings *
    ECLPrinterSettings object pointer.
```

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLSession::GetPrinterSettings
//
// Get PrinterSettings object from session object and use it.
//-----
void Sample125() {
    ECLSession *Sess;      // Pointer to Session object for connection A
    ECLPrinterSettings *PrSet; // PrinterSettings object pointer

    try {
        Sess = new ECLSession('A');
        PrSet = Sess->GetPrinterSettings();
        if (PrSet->IsPDMode())
            printf("PDMode\n");
        else
            printf("Not PDMode\n");
        delete Sess;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```



## RegisterUpdateEvent

Deprecated. See ECLPS::RegisterPSEvent in “RegisterPSEvent” on page 122.

## UnregisterUpdateEvent

Deprecated. See ECLPS::UnregisterPSEvent in “UnregisterPSEvent” on page 123.

## ECLStartNotify Class

ECLStartNotify is an abstract base class. An application cannot create an instance of this class directly. To use this class, the application must define its own class which is derived from ECLStartNotify. The application must implement the NotifyEvent() member function in its derived class. It may also optionally implement NotifyError() and NotifyStop() member functions.

The ECLStartNotify class is used to allow an application to be notified of the starting and stopping of PCOMM connections. Start/stop events are generated whenever a PCOMM connection (window) is started or stopped by any means, including the ECLConnMgr start/stop methods.

To be notified of start/stop events, the application must perform the following steps:

1. Define a class derived from ECLStartNotify.
2. Implement the derived class and implement the NotifyEvent() member function.
3. Optionally implement the NotifyError() and/or NotifyStop() functions.
4. Create an instance of the derived class.
5. Register the instance with the ECLConnMgr::RegisterStartEvent() function.

The example shown demonstrates how this may be done. When the above steps are complete, each time a connection is started or stopped the applications NotifyEvent() member function will be called. The function is passed two parameters giving the handle of the connection, and a BOOL start/stop indicator. The application may perform any functions required in the NotifyEvent() procedure, including calling other ECL functions. Note that the application cannot prevent the stopping of a connection; the notification is made after the session is already stopped.

If an error is detected during event generation, the NotifyError() member function is called with an ECLerr object. Events may or may not continue to be generated after an error, depending on the nature of the error. When event generation terminates (either due to an error, by calling the ECLConnMgr::UnregisterStartEvent, or by destruction of the ECLConnMgr object) the NotifyStop() member function is called. However event notification is terminated, the NotifyStop() member function is always called, and the application object is unregistered.

If the application does not provide an implementation of the NotifyError() member function, the default implementation is used (a simple message box is displayed to the user). The application can override the default behavior by implementing the NotifyError() function in the applications derived class. Likewise, the default NotifyStop() function is used if the application does not provide this function (the default behavior is to do nothing).

## ECLStartNotify

Note that the application can also choose to provide its own constructor and destructor for the derived class. This can be useful if the application wants to store some instance-specific data in the class and pass that information as a parameter on the constructor. For example, the application may want to post a message to an application window when a start/stop event occurs. Rather than define the window handle as a global variable (so it would be visible to the NotifyEvent() function), the application can define a constructor for the class which takes the window handle and stores it in the class member data area.

The application must not destroy the notification object while it is registered to receive events.

*Implementation Restriction:* Currently, the ECLConnMgr object allows only one notification object to be registered for a start/stop event notification. The ECLConnMgr::RegisterStartEvent will throw an error if a notify object is already registered for that ECLConnMgr object.

## Derivation

ECLBase > ECLNotify > ECLStartNotify

## Example

```
//-----  
// ECLStartNotify class  
//  
// This sample demonstrates the use of:  
//  
// ECLStartNotify::NotifyEvent  
// ECLStartNotify::NotifyError  
// ECLStartNotify::NotifyStop  
// ECLConnMgr::RegisterStartEvent  
// ECLConnMgr::UnregisterStartEvent  
//-----  
  
//.....  
// Define a class derived from ECLStartNotify  
//.....  
class MyStartNotify: public ECLStartNotify  
{  
public:  
    // Define my own constructor to store instance data  
    MyStartNotify(HANDLE DataHandle);  
  
    // We have to implement this function  
    void NotifyEvent(ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,  
                    BOOL Started);  
  
    // We will take the default behaviour for these so we  
    // don't implement them in our class:  
    // void NotifyError (ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle, ECLerr ErrObject);  
    // void NotifyStop (ECLConnMgr *CObj, int Reason);  
private:  
    // We will store our application data handle here  
    HANDLE MyDataH;  
};  
  
//.....  
MyStartNotify::MyStartNotify(HANDLE DataHandle) // Constructor  
//.....  
{  
    MyDataH = DataHandle; // Save data handle for later use  
}
```

```

//.....
void MyStartNotify::NotifyEvent(ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,
                               BOOL Started)
//.....
{
    // This function is called whenever a connection start or stops.

    if (Started)
        printf("Connection %c started.\n", CObj->ConvertHandle2ShortName(ConnHandle));
    else
        printf("Connection %c stopped.\n", CObj->ConvertHandle2ShortName(ConnHandle));

    return;
}

//.....
// Create the class and begin start/stop monitoring.
//.....
void Sample75() {

    ECLConnMgr    CMgr;        // Connection manager object
    MyStartNotify *Event;     // Ptr to my event handling object
    HANDLE InstData;         // Handle to application data block (for example)

    try {
        Event = new MyStartNotify(InstData); // Create event handler

        CMgr.RegisterStartEvent(Event);      // Register to get events
        // At this point, any connection start/stops will cause the
        // MyStartEvent::NotifyEvent() function to execute. For
        // this sample, we put this thread to sleep during this
        // time.

        printf("Monitoring connection start/stops for 60 seconds...\n");
        Sleep(60000);

        // Now stop event generation.
        CMgr.UnregisterStartEvent(Event);
        printf("Start/stop monitoring ended.\n");

        delete Event; // Don't delete until after unregister!
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

---

## ECLStartNotify Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLStartNotify class.

```

ECLStartNotify()
ECLStartNotify()
virtual int NotifyEvent (ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,
                       BOOL Started) = 0
virtual void NotifyError (ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,
                        ECLErr ErrObject)
virtual void NotifyStop (ECLConnMgr *CObj int Reason)

```

## NotifyEvent

This method is a pure virtual member function (the application *must* implement this function in classes derived from ECLStartNotify). This function is called whenever a connection starts or stops and the object is registered for start/stop events. The Started BOOL is TRUE if the connection is started, or FALSE if is stopped.

### Prototype

```
virtual int NotifyEvent (ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,
                        BOOL Started) = 0
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLConnMgr *CObj</b>	This is the pointer to ECLConnMgr object in which the event occurred.
<b>long ConnHandle</b>	This is the handle of the connection that started or stopped.
<b>BOOL Started</b>	This is TRUE if the connection is started, or FALSE if the connection is stopped.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyError

This method is called whenever the ECLConnMgr object detects an error event generation. The error object contains information about the error (see the ECLErr class description). Events may continue to be generated after the error, depending on the nature of the error. If event generation stops due to an error, the NotifyStop() function is called.

The ConnHandle contains the handle of the connection that is related to the error. This value may be zero if the error is not related to any specific connection.

An application can choose to implement this function or allow the ECLStartNotify base class to handle the error. The base class will display the error in a message box using the text supplied by the ECLErr::GetMsgText() function. If the application implements this function in its derived class it will override the base class function.

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyError (ECLConnMgr *CObj, long ConnHandle,
                         ECLErr ErrObject)
```

### Parameters

<b>ECLConnMgr *CObj</b>	This is the ptr to ECLConnMgr object in which the error occurred.
<b>long ConnHandle</b>	This is the handle of the connection related to the error or zero.
<b>ECLErr ErrObject</b>	This is theECLErr object describing the error.

### Return Value

None

## NotifyStop

This method is called when event generation is stopped for any reason (for example, due to an error condition or a call to ECLConnMgr::UnregisterStartEvent).

### Prototype

```
virtual void NotifyStop (ECLConnMgr *CObj int Reason)
```

### Parameters

**ECLConnMgr \*CObj** This is the ptr to ECLConnMgr object that is stopping notification.

**int Reason** This is the unused zero.

### Return Value

None

## ECLUpdateNotify Class

**Deprecated.** See the class descriptions in “ECLPSListener Class” on page 127 and “ECLOIA Class” on page 75.

## ECLWinMetrics Class

The ECLWinMetrics class performs operations on a Personal Communications connection window. It allows you to perform window rectangle and position manipulation (for example, SetWindowRect, GetXpos or SetWidth), as well as window state manipulation (for example, SetVisible or IsRestored).

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLWinMetrics

### Properties

None

### Usage Notes

Because ECLWinMetrics is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

The ECLWinMetrics object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You may create an ECLWinMetrics object by passing either the connection ID (a single, alphabetical character from A-Z or a-z) or the connection handle, which is usually obtained from the ECLConnection object. There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at a time.

**Note:** There is a pointer to the ECLWinMetrics object in the ECLSession class. If you just want to manipulate the connection window, create ECLWinMetrics on its own. If you want to do more, you may want to create an ECLSession object.

---

### ECLWinMetrics Methods

The following methods apply to the ECLWinMetrics class.

```
ECLWinMetrics(char Name)
ECLWinMetrics(long Handle)
~ECLWinMetrics()
const char *GetWindowTitle()
void SetWindowTitle(char *NewTitle)
long GetXpos()
void SetXpos(long NewXpos)
long GetYpos()
void SetYpos(long NewYpos)
long GetWidth()
void SetWidth(long NewWidth)
long GetHeight()
void SetHeight(long NewHeight)
void GetWindowRect(Long *left, Long *top, Long *right, Long *bottom)
void SetWindowRect(Long left, Long top, Long right, Long bottom)
BOOL IsVisible()
void SetVisible(BOOL SetFlag)
BOOL Active()
void SetActive(BOOL SetFlag)
BOOL IsMinimized()
void SetMinimized()
BOOL IsMaximized()
void SetMaximized()
BOOL IsRestored()
void SetRestored()
```

### ECLWinMetrics Constructor

This method creates an ECLWinMetrics object from a connection name or connection handle. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

#### Prototype

```
ECLWinMetrics(char Name)
```

```
ECLWinMetrics(long Handle)
```

#### Parameters

**char Name** One-character short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).

**long Handle** Handle of an ECL connection.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::ECLWinMetrics (Constructor)
//
// Build WinMetrics object from name.
//-----
void Sample77() {
```

```

ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object

try {
    Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

    printf("Window of connection A is %lu pixels wide.\n",
        Metrics->GetWidth());

    delete Metrics;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## ECLWinMetrics Destructor

This method destroys a ECLWinMetrics object.

### Prototype

```
~ECLWinMetrics()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::ECLWinMetrics (Destructor)
//
// Build WinMetrics object from name.
//-----
void Sample78() {

    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object

    try {
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

        printf("Window of connection A is %lu pixels wide.\n",
            Metrics->GetWidth());

        delete Metrics;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }

} // end sample

```

## GetWindowTitle

The GetWindowTitle method returns a pointer to a null terminate string containing the title that is currently in the title bar for the connection associated with the ECLWinMetrics object. Do not assume that the string returned is persistent over time. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.

### Prototype

```
const char *GetWindowTitle()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

Pointer to null terminated string that contains the title.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLWinMetrics::GetWindowTitle  
//  
// Display current window title of connection A.  
//-----  
void Sample79() {  
  
    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object  
  
    try {  
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A  
  
        printf("Title of connection A is: %s\n",  
            Metrics->GetWindowTitle());  
  
        delete Metrics;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
  
} // end sample
```

## SetWindowTitle

The SetWindowTitle method changes the title currently in the title bar for the connection associated with the ECLWinMetrics object to the title passed in the input parameter. A null string can be used to reset the title to the default title.

### Prototype

```
void SetWindowTitle(char *NewTitle)
```

### Parameters

**char \*NewTitle**                      Null-terminated title string.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLWinMetrics::SetWindowTitle  
//  
// Change current window title of connection A.  
//-----  
void Sample80() {  
  
    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object  
  
    try {  
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A
```



```

// Get current title
printf("Title of connection A is: %s\n", Metrics->GetWindowTitle());

// Set new title
Metrics->SetWindowTitle("New Title");
printf("New title is: %s\n", Metrics->GetWindowTitle());

// Reset back to original title
Metrics->SetWindowTitle("");
printf("Returned title to: %s\n", Metrics->GetWindowTitle());

delete Metrics;
}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

### Usage Notes

If NewTitle is a null string, SetWindowTitle will restore the window title to its original setting.

## GetXpos

The GetXpos method returns the x position of the upper left point of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

```
long GetXpos()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**long** x position of connection window.

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::GetXpos
//
// Move window 10 pixels.
//-----
void Sample81() {

    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics; // Ptr to object
    long X, Y;

    try {
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
            printf("Cannot move minimized or maximized window.\n");
        }
        else {
            X = Metrics->GetXpos();
            Y = Metrics->GetYpos();
            Metrics->SetXpos(X+10);
            Metrics->SetYpos(Y+10);
        }

        delete Metrics;
    }
}

```

## ECLWinMetrics

```
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

### SetXpos

The SetXpos method sets the *x* position of the upper left point of the connection window rectangle.

#### Prototype

```
void SetXpos(long NewXpos)
```

#### Parameters

**long NewXpos**                      The new *x* coordinate of the window rectangle.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetXpos
//
// Move window 10 pixels.
//-----
void Sample83() {

    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object
    long X, Y;

    try {
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
            printf("Cannot move minimized or maximized window.\n");
        }
        else {
            X = Metrics->GetXpos();
            Y = Metrics->GetYpos();
            Metrics->SetXpos(X+10);
            Metrics->SetYpos(Y+10);
        }

        delete Metrics;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

### GetYpos

The GetYpos method returns the *y* position of the upper left point of the connection window rectangle.

#### Prototype

```
long GetYpos()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value****long** *y* position of the connection window.**Example**

```

a//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::GetYpos
//
// Move window 10 pixels.
//-----
void Sample82() {

ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object
long X, Y;

try {
    Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

    if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
        printf("Cannot move minimized or maximized window.\n");
    }
    else {
        X = Metrics->GetXpos();
        Y = Metrics->GetYpos();
        Metrics->SetXpos(X+10);
        Metrics->SetYpos(Y+10);
    }

    delete Metrics;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

**SetYpos**

The SetYpos method sets the *y* position of the upper left point of the connection window rectangle.

**Prototype**

void SetYpos(long NewYpos)

**Parameters****long NewYpos** New *y* coordinate of the window rectangle.**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetYpos
//
// Move window 10 pixels.
//-----
void Sample84() {

ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object
long X, Y;

```

## ECLWinMetrics

```
try {
    Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

    if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
        printf("Cannot move minimized or maximized window.\n");
    }
    else {
        X = Metrics->GetXpos();
        Y = Metrics->GetYpos();
        Metrics->SetXpos(X+10);
        Metrics->SetYpos(Y+10);
    }

    delete Metrics;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

## GetWidth

This method returns the width of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

long GetWidth()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**long** Width of the connection window.

### Example

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::GetWidth
//
// Make window 1/2 its current size. Depending on display settings
// (Appearance->Display Setup menu) it may snap to a font that is
// not exactly the 1/2 size we specify.
//-----
void Sample85() {

    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics; // Ptr to object
    long X, Y;

    try {
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
            printf("Cannot size minimized or maximized window.\n");
        }
        else {
            X = Metrics->GetWidth();
            Y = Metrics->GetHeight();
            Metrics->SetWidth(X/2);
            Metrics->SetHeight(Y/2);
        }

        delete Metrics;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
```

```

    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## SetWidth

The SetWidth method sets the width of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

```
void SetWidth(long NewWidth)
```

### Parameters

**long NewWidth**                      New width of the window rectangle.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetWidth
//
// Make window 1/2 its current size. Depending on display settings
// (Appearance->Display Setup menu) it may snap to a font that is
// not exactly the 1/2 size we specify.
//-----
void Sample87() {

ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object
long X, Y;

try {
    Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

    if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
        printf("Cannot size minimized or maximized window.\n");
    }
    else {
        X = Metrics->GetWidth();
        Y = Metrics->GetHeight();
        Metrics->SetWidth(X/2);
        Metrics->SetHeight(Y/2);
    }

    delete Metrics;
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## GetHeight

The GetHeight method returns the height of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

```
long GetHeight()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**long** Height of the connection window.

### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLWinMetrics::GetHeight  
//  
// Make window 1/2 its current size. Depending on display settings  
// (Appearance->Display Setup menu) it may snap to a font that is  
// not exactly the 1/2 size we specify.  
//-----  
void Sample86() {  
  
    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object  
    long X, Y;  
  
    try {  
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A  
  
        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {  
            printf("Cannot size minimized or maximized window.\n");  
        }  
        else {  
            X = Metrics->GetWidth();  
            Y = Metrics->GetHeight();  
            Metrics->SetWidth(X/2);  
            Metrics->SetHeight(Y/2);  
        }  
  
        delete Metrics;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
  
} // end sample
```

## SetHeight

This method sets the height of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

`void SetHeight(Long NewHeight)`

### Parameters

**long NewHeight** New height of the window rectangle.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the SetHeight method to set the height of the connection window rectangle.

```
ECLWinMetrics *pWM;  
ECLConnList ConnList();  
  
// Create using connection handle of first connection in the list of  
// active connections  
try {  
    if ( ConnList.Count() != 0 ) {  
        pWM = new ECLWinMetrics(ConnList.GetFirstSession()->GetHandle());  
    }  
}
```

```

        // Set the height
        pWM->SetHeight(6081);
    }
}
catch (ECLErr ErrObj) {
    // Just report the error text in a message box
    MessageBox( NULL, ErrObj.GetMsgText(), "Error!", MB_OK );
}

```

## GetWindowRect

This method returns the bounding points of the connection window rectangle.

### Prototype

```
void GetWindowRect(Long *left, Long *top, Long *right, Long *bottom)
```

### Parameters

<b>long *left</b>	This output parameter is set to the left coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long *top</b>	This output parameter is set to the top coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long *right</b>	This output parameter is set to the right coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long *bottom</b>	This output parameter is set to the bottom coordinate of the window rectangle.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::GetWindowRect
//
// Make window 1/2 its current size. Depending on display settings
// (Appearance->Display Setup menu) it may snap to a font that is
// not exactly the 1/2 size we specify. Also move the window.
//-----
void Sample88() {

    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics;    // Ptr to object
    long X, Y, Width, Height;

    try {
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A

        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {
            printf("Cannot size/move minimized or maximized window.\n");
        }
        else {
            Metrics->GetWindowRect(&X, &Y, &Width, &Height);
            Metrics->SetWindowRect(X+10, Y+10, // Move window
                                  Width/2, Height/2); // Size window
        }

        delete Metrics;
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
}

```

```
}  
} // end sample
```

### SetWindowRect

This method sets the bounding points of the connection window rectangle.

#### Prototype

```
void SetWindowRect(long left, long top, long right, long bottom)
```

#### Parameters

<b>long left</b>	The left coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long top</b>	The top coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long right</b>	The right coordinate of the window rectangle.
<b>long bottom</b>	The bottom coordinate of the window rectangle.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
//-----  
// ECLWinMetrics::SetWindowRect  
//  
// Make window 1/2 its current size. Depending on display settings  
// (Appearance->Display Setup menu) it may snap to a font that is  
// not exactly the 1/2 size we specify. Also move the window.  
//-----  
void Sample89() {  
  
    ECLWinMetrics *Metrics; // Ptr to object  
    long X, Y, Width, Height;  
  
    try {  
        Metrics = new ECLWinMetrics('A'); // Create for connection A  
  
        if (Metrics->IsMinimized() || Metrics->IsMaximized()) {  
            printf("Cannot size/move minimized or maximized window.\n");  
        }  
        else {  
            Metrics->GetWindowRect(&X, &Y, &Width, &Height);  
            Metrics->SetWindowRect(X+10, Y+10, // Move window  
                                   Width/2, Height/2); // Size window  
        }  
  
        delete Metrics;  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
  
} // end sample
```

### IsVisible

This method returns the visibility state of the connection window.

#### Prototype

```
BOOL IsVisible()
```



**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

Visibility state. TRUE value if the window is visible, FALSE value if the window is not visible.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::IsVisible
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample90() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsVisible(); // Get state
    Metrics.SetVisible(!CurrState); // Set state

} // end sample
```

**SetVisible**

This method sets the visibility state of the connection window.

**Prototype**

```
void SetVisible(BOOL SetFlag)
```

**Parameters**

**BOOL SetFlag**                      TRUE for visible, FALSE for invisible.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetVisible
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample91() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsVisible(); // Get state
    Metrics.SetVisible(!CurrState); // Set state

} // end sample

//-----
```

**IsActive**

This method returns the focus state of the connection window.

**Prototype**

```
BOOL Active()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** Focus state. TRUE if active, FALSE if not active.

### Example

```
// ECLWinMetrics::IsActive
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample92() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsActive(); // Get state
    Metrics.SetActive(!CurrState); // Set state

} // end sample
```

## SetActive

This method sets the focus state of the connection window.

### Prototype

void SetActive(BOOL SetFlag)

### Parameters

**Bool SetFlag** New state. TRUE for active, FALSE for inactive.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following is an example of the SetActive method.

```
ECLWinMetrics *pWM;
ECLConnList ConnList();

// Create using connection handle of first connection in the list of
// active connections
try {
    if ( ConnList.Count() != 0 ) {
        pWM = new ECLWinMetrics(ConnList.GetFirstSession()->GetHandle());

        // Set to inactive if active
        if ( pWM->Active() )
            pWM->SetActive(FALSE);
    }
}
catch (ECLErr ErrObj) {
    // Just report the error text in a message box
    MessageBox( NULL, ErrObj.GetMsgText(), "Error!", MB_OK );
}
```

## IsMinimized

This method returns the minimize state of the connection window.

### Prototype

BOOL IsMinimized()

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value****BOOL**

Minimize state. TRUE value returned if the window is minimized; FALSE value returned if the window is not minimized.

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::IsMinimized
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample93() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsMinimized(); // Get state
    if (!CurrState)
        Metrics.SetMinimized();      // Set state
    else
        Metrics.SetRestored();

} // end sample
```

**SetMinimized**

This method sets the connection window to minimized

**Prototype**

```
void SetMinimized()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetMinimized
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample94() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsMinimized(); // Get state
    if (!CurrState)
        Metrics.SetMinimized();      // Set state
    else
        Metrics.SetRestored();

} // end sample
```

### IsMaximized

This method returns the maximize state of the connection window.

#### Prototype

```
BOOL IsMaximized()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

**BOOL** Maximize state. TRUE value if the window is maximized; FALSE value if the window is not maximized.

#### Example

```
// ECLWinMetrics::IsMaximized
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample97() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsMaximized(); // Get state
    if (!CurrState)
        Metrics.SetMaximized();      // Set state
    else
        Metrics.SetMinimized();

} // end sample
```

### SetMaximized

This method sets the connection window to maximized.

#### Prototype

```
void SetMaximized()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetMaximized
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample98() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsMaximized(); // Get state
    if (!CurrState)
        Metrics.SetMaximized();      // Set state
    else
```

```

    Metrics.SetMinimized();
} // end sample

```

## IsRestored

This method returns the restore state of the connection window.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsRestored()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL** Restore state. TRUE value if the window is restored; FALSE value if the window is not restored.

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::IsRestored
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample95() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class
    BOOL CurrState;

    CurrState = Metrics.IsRestored(); // Get state
    if (!CurrState)
        Metrics.SetRestored();      // Set state
    else
        Metrics.SetMinimized();

} // end sample

```

## SetRestored

The SetRestored method sets the connection window to restored.

### Prototype

```
void SetRestored()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLWinMetrics::SetRestored
//
// Get current state of window, and then toggle it.
//-----
void Sample96() {

    ECLWinMetrics Metrics('A');    // Window metrics class

```

## ECLWinMetrics

```
BOOL CurrState;

CurrState = Metrics.IsRestored(); // Get state
if (!CurrState)
    Metrics.SetRestored();        // Set state
else
    Metrics.SetMinimized();

} // end sample

//-----
```

---

## ECLXfer Class

ECLXfer provides file transfer services.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLXfer

### Properties

None

### Usage Notes

Because ECLXfer is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

The ECLXfer object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You may create an ECLXfer object by passing either the connection ID (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) or the connection handle, which is usually obtained from the ECLConnList object. There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at a time.

**Note:** There is a pointer to the ECLXfer object in the ECLSession class. If you only want to manipulate the connection window, create an ECLXfer object on its own. If you want to do more, you may want to create an ECLSession object.

---

## ECLXfer Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the ECLXfer class:

```
ECLXfer(char Name)
ECLXfer(long Handle)
~ECLXfer()
int SendFile(char *PCFile, char *HostFile, char *Options)
int ReceiveFile(char *PCFile, char *HostFile, char *Options)
```

### ECLXfer Constructor

This method creates an ECLXfer object from a connection ID (a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z) or a connection handle. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given ID. For example, there can be only one connection “A” open at a time.

**Prototype**

ECLXfer(char Name)

ECLXfer(long Handle)

**Parameters**

**char Name** One-character short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).

**long Handle** Handle of an ECL connection.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLXfer::ECLXfer      (Constructor)
//
// Build ECLXfer object from a connection name.
//-----
void Sample99() {

    ECLXfer *Xfer;          // Pointer to Xfer object

    try {
        Xfer = new ECLXfer('A'); // Create object for connection A
        printf("Created ECLXfer for connection %c.\n", Xfer->GetName());

        delete Xfer;          // Delete Xfer object
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

**ECLXfer Destructor**

This method destroys an ECLXfer object.

**Prototype**

~ECLXfer();

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
//-----
// ECLXfer::~ECLXfer    (Destructor)
//
// Build ECLXfer object from a connection name.
//-----
void Sample100() {

    ECLXfer *Xfer;          // Pointer to Xfer object

    try {
        Xfer = new ECLXfer('A'); // Create object for connection A
```

## ECLXfer

```
    printf("Created ECLXfer for connection %c.\n", Xfer->GetName());
    delete Xfer;          // Delete Xfer object
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample
```

## SendFile

This method sends a file from the workstation to the host.

### Prototype

```
int SendFile(char *PCFile, char *HostFile, char *Options)
```

### Parameters

<b>char *PCFile</b>	Pointer to a string containing the workstation file name to be sent to the host.
<b>char *HostFile</b>	Pointer to a string containing the host file name to be created or updated on the host.
<b>char *Options</b>	Pointer to a string containing the options to be used during the transfer.

### Return Value

<b>int</b>	EHLLAPI return code as documented in <i>Emulator Programming</i> for the SendFile EHLLAPI function.
------------	---

### Example

```
//-----
// ECLXfer::SendFile
//
// Send a file to a VM/CMS host with ASCII translation.
//-----
void Sample101() {
    ECLXfer *Xfer;          // Pointer to Xfer object
    int Rc;

    try {
        Xfer = new ECLXfer('A'); // Create object for connection A

        printf("Sending file...\n");
        Rc = Xfer->SendFile("c:\\autoexec.bat", "autoexec bat a", "(ASCII CRLF QUIET)");
        switch (Rc) {
            case 2:
                printf("File transfer failed, error in parameters.\n", Rc);
                break;
            case 3:
                printf("File transfer sucessfull.\n");
                break;
            case 4:
                printf("File transfer sucessfull, some records were segmented.\n");
                break;
            case 5:
                printf("File transfer failed, workstation file not found.\n");
                break;
            case 27:
                printf("File transfer cancelled or timed out.\n");
        }
    }
}
```



```

        break;
    default:
        printf("File transfer failed, code %u.\n", Rc);
        break;
    } // case

    delete Xfer;          // Delete Xfer object
}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample

```

## Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. The following is a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host:

```

ASCII
CRLF
APPEND
LRECL
RECFM
CLEAR/NOCLEAR
PROGRESS
QUIET

```

Refer to *Emulator Programming* for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

## ReceiveFile

This method receives a file from the host and sends the file to the workstation.

### Prototype

```
int ReceiveFile(char *PCFile, char *HostFile, char *Options)
```

### Parameters

<b>char *PCFile</b>	Pointer to a string containing the workstation file name to be sent to the host.
<b>char *HostFile</b>	Pointer to a string containing the host file name to be created or updated on the host.
<b>char *Options</b>	Pointer to a string containing the options to be used during the transfer.

### Return Value

<b>int</b>	EHLAPI return code as documented in <i>Emulator Programming</i> for the ReceiveFile EHLAPI function.
------------	--

### Example

```

//-----
// ECLXfer::ReceiveFile
//
// Receive file from a VM/CMS host with ASCII translation.
//-----
void Sample102() {

    ECLXfer *Xfer;          // Pointer to Xfer object
    int Rc;

```

```
try {
    Xfer = new ECLXfer('A'); // Create object for connection A

    printf("Receiving file...\n");
    Rc = Xfer->ReceiveFile("c:\\temp.txt", "temp text a", "(ASCII CRLF QUIET)");
    switch (Rc) {
    case 2:
        printf("File transfer failed, error in parameters.\n", Rc);
        break;
    case 3:
        printf("File transfer sucessfull.\n");
        break;
    case 4:
        printf("File transfer sucessfull, some records were segmented.\n");
        break;
    case 27:
        printf("File transfer cancelled or timed out.\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("File transfer failed, code %u.\n", Rc);
        break;
    } // case

    delete Xfer; // Delete Xfer object
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}

} // end sample
```

### Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. The following is a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host:

- ASCII
- CRLF
- APPEND
- LRECL
- RECFM
- CLEAR/NOCLEAR
- PROGRESS
- QUIET

Refer to *Emulator Programming* for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

---

## ECLPageSettings Class

The ECLPageSettings class performs operations on the session page settings. It enables you to retrieve and configure the **File → Page Setup** dialog settings, such as CPI, LPI, and Face Name. Only the settings in the **Text** tab of the dialog are supported.

This class is not supported for DBCS and bidirectional sessions.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLPageSettings

## Properties

None

## Restrictions

The connection associated with each method must be in a particular state for the method to succeed. If the restrictions are not met, an appropriate exception is raised.

The following restrictions apply when any method of the ECLPageSettings class is invoked. If the restrictions are not met, an exception is thrown.

- The connection **Page Setup** and **Printer Setup** dialogs must not be in use.
- The connection must not be printing.
- The associated connection must not be in PDT mode.

Additional restrictions might apply for each specific method.

## Usage Notes

Because ECLPageSettings is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

The ECLPageSettings object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You can create an ECLPageSettings object by passing the connection ID (a single alphabetical character from **A** to **Z**) or the connection handle (usually obtained from the ECLConnection object). There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at one time.

The ECLSession class creates an instance of this object. If the application does not need other services provided by ECLSession, you can create this object independently. Otherwise, consider creating an ECLSession object and use the objects created by ECLSession. See “ECLSession Class” on page 145 for more information.

Each method supports only certain connection types of the connection associated with the ECLPageSettings object. The supported connection types are provided in each method section. If a method is called on an unsupported connection, an exception is thrown. Use the method GetConnType to determine the connection type.

CPI, LPI and FontSize are dependent on the property FaceName. Therefore, if CPI, LPI, and FontSize are set before the FaceName is set, and if the values are not valid for the FaceName property, then different CPI, LPI, or FontSize values might be reconfigured in the connection. You should set the FaceName value before setting the CPI, LPI, or FontSize. Or you can query CPI, LPI, and FontSize each time you set FaceName to ensure that they use the desired values.

## ECLPageSettings Methods

The following sections describe the methods that are valid for the ECLPageSettings class.

```

ECLPageSettings(char Name)
ECLPageSettings(long Handle)
~ECLPageSettings()
void SetCPI(ULONG CPI=FONT_CPI)
ULONG GetCPI() const
BOOL IsFontCPI()
void SetLPI(ULONG LPI=FONT_LPI)
ULONG GetLPI() const
BOOL IsFontLPI()
void SetFontFaceName(const char *const FaceName)
const char *GetFontFaceName() const
void SetFontSize(ULONG FontSize)
ULONG GetFontSize()
void SetMaxLinesPerPage(ULONG MPL)
ULONG GetMaxLinesPerPage() const
void SetMaxCharsPerLine(ULONG MPP)
ULONG GetMaxCharsPerLine() const
void RestoreDefaults(ULONG Tabs=PAGE_TEXT) const

```

## Connection types

The valid connection types for the ECLPageSettings methods are as follows:

Connection Type	String Value
3270 display	HOSTTYPE_3270DISPLAY
5250 display	HOSTTYPE_5250DISPLAY
3270 printer	HOSTTYPE_3270PRINTER
VT (ASCII) emulation	HOSTTYPE_VT

## ECLPageSettings Constructor

This method uses a connection name or handle to create an ECLPageSettings object.

### Prototype

```
ECLPageSettings(char Name)
```

```
ECLPageSettings(long Handle)
```

### Parameters

**char Name** One-character short name of the connection. Valid values are A–Z.

**long Handle** Handle of an ECL connection.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to create an ECLPageSettings object using the connection name and the connection handle.

```

void Sample108() {
    ECLPageSettings *PgSet1, *PgSet2; // Pointer to ECLPageSettings objects
    ECLConnList ConnList; // Connection list object

    try {
        // Create ECLPageSettings object for connection 'A'
        PgSet1 = new ECLPageSettings('A');
        // Create ECLPageSettings object for first connection in conn list
        ECLConnection *Connection = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
        if (Connection != NULL) {
            PgSet2 = new ECLPageSettings(Connection->GetHandle());
            printf("PgSet#1 is for connection %c, PgSet #2 is for connection %c.\n",
                PgSet1->GetName(), PgSet2->GetName());
            delete PgSet1;
            delete PgSet2;
        }
        else
            printf("No connections to create PageSettings object.\n");
    } catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample

```

## SetCPI

This method sets the CPI (characters per inch) value in the connection. If this method is called without any arguments, it sets the Font CPI in the connection.

### Prototype

```
void SetCPI(ULONG CPI=FONT_CPI);
```

### Parameters

**ULONG CPI** Characters per inch. This parameter is optional. The default value is FONT\_CPI.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```

void Sample109() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    PgSet.SetCPI(10);
    ULONG cpi = PgSet.GetCPI();
    printf("CPI = %ld\n", cpi);
    if (PgSet.IsFontCPI())
        printf("FontCPI\n");
    else
        printf("Not FontCPI\n");
} // end sample

```

## GetCPI

This method returns the CPI (characters per inch) value of the connection. Even if **Font CPI** is selected in the associated connection, this method returns the value of the CPI selected for the font in the associated connection.

If **Font CPI** is configured in the connection, this method does not return the constant FONT\_CPI . Use the IsFontCPI method to determine whether **Font CPI** is set in the connection.

## ECLPageSettings

### Prototype

ULONG GetCPI() const;

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG CPI Characters per inch.

### Example

```
void Sample109() {  
  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
  
    PgSet.SetCPI(10);  
    ULONG cpi = PgSet.GetCPI();  
    printf("CPI = %ld\n", cpi);  
    if (PgSet.IsFontCPI())  
        printf("FontCPI\n");  
    else  
        printf("Not FontCPI\n");  
} // end sample
```

## IsFontCPI

This method returns an indication of whether **Font CPI** is set in the connection.

### Prototype

BOOL IsFontCPI();

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

BOOL Possible values are as follows:

- TRUE if **Font CPI** is set in the connection.
- FALSE if **Font CPI** is not set in the connection.

### Example

```
void Sample109() {  
  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
  
    PgSet.SetCPI(10);  
    ULONG cpi = PgSet.GetCPI();  
    printf("CPI = %ld\n", cpi);  
    if (PgSet.IsFontCPI())  
        printf("FontCPI\n");  
    else  
        printf("Not FontCPI\n");  
} // end sample
```

## SetLPI

This method sets the LPI (lines per inch) value in the connection. If this method is called without any arguments, it sets the Font LPI in the connection.

### Prototype

void SetLPI(ULONG LPI=FONT\_LPI);

**Parameters**

**ULONG LPI** Lines per inch. This parameter is optional. The default value is FONT\_LPI.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
void Sample110() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    PgSet.SetLPI(10);
    ULONG lpi = PgSet.GetLPI();
    printf("LPI = %ld\n", lpi);
    if (PgSet.IsFontLPI())
        printf("FontLPI\n");
    else
        printf("Not FontLPI\n");
} // end sample
```

**GetLPI**

This method returns the LPI (lines per inch) value of the connection. Even if **Font LPI** is selected in the associated connection, this method returns the value of the LPI selected for the font in the associated connection.

If **Font LPI** is configured in the connection, this method does not return the constant FONT\_LPI. Use the IsFontLPI method to determine whether **Font LPI** is set in the connection.

**Prototype**

```
ULONG GetLPI() const;
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**ULONG LPI** Lines per inch.

**Example**

```
void Sample110() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    PgSet.SetLPI(10);
    ULONG lpi = PgSet.GetLPI();
    printf("LPI = %ld\n", lpi);
    if (PgSet.IsFontLPI())
        printf("FontLPI\n");
    else
        printf("Not FontLPI\n");
} // end sample
```

**IsFontLPI**

This method returns an indication of whether **Font LPI** is set in the associated connection.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsFontLPI();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL**

Possible values are as follows:

- TRUE if **Font LPI** is set in the connection.
- FALSE if **Font LPI** is not set in the connection.

### Example

```
void Sample110() {  
  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
  
    PgSet.SetLPI(10);  
    ULONG lpi = PgSet.GetLPI();  
    printf("LPI = %ld\n", lpi);  
    if (PgSet.IsFontLPI())  
        printf("FontLPI\n");  
    else  
        printf("Not FontLPI\n");  
} // end sample
```

## SetFontFaceName

This method sets the font face in the connection.

### Prototype

```
void SetFontFaceName(const char *const FaceName);
```

### Parameters

**char \*FaceName**

A null-terminated string that contains the font face name.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample111() {  
  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
    const char *Face;  
  
    PgSet.SetFontFaceName("Courier New");  
    Face = PgSet.GetFontFaceName();  
    printf("FaceName = %s\n", Face);  
} // end sample
```

## GetFontFaceName

This method returns a pointer to a null-terminated string. The string contains the face name of the font that is currently chosen in the page settings for the connection that is associated with the ECLPageSettings object. The method might not return the same string each time.

The string is valid only for the lifetime of the object. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.



**Prototype**

```
const char *GetFontFaceName() const;
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

**char \*** A pointer to a null-terminated string that contains the face name of the font.

**Example**

```
void Sample111() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');
    const char *Face;

    PgSet.SetFontFaceName("Courier New");
    Face = PgSet.GetFontFaceName();
    printf("FaceName = %s\n", Face);
} // end sample
```

**SetFontSize**

This method sets the size of the font.

**Prototype**

```
void SetFontSize(ULONG FontSize);
```

**Parameters**

**ULONG FontSize** Size of the font to set in the connection.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
void Sample112() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    if (PgSet.IsDBCSHost()) {
        PgSet.SetFontSize(10);
        ULONG size = PgSet.GetFontSize();
        printf("FontSize = %ld\n", size);
    }
} // end sample
```

**GetFontSize**

This method returns the size of the font that is set in the connection.

**Note:** This method is valid only if the connection uses a DBCS host code page. That is, the method `IsDBCSHost` must return `TRUE` for the connection. For SBCS connections, this method fails with an exception.

**Prototype**

```
ULONG GetFontSize();
```

**Parameters**

None

### Return Value

ULONG The size of the font that is set in the connection.

### Example

```
void Sample112() {  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
  
    if (PgSet.IsDBCSHost()) {  
        PgSet.SetFontSize(10);  
        ULONG size = PgSet.GetFontSize();  
        printf("FontSize = %ld\n", size);  
    }  
} // end sample
```

## SetMaxLinesPerPage

This method sets the maximum number of lines that can be printed per page.

### Prototype

```
void SetMaxLinesPerPage(ULONG MPL);
```

### Parameters

ULONG MPL The maximum lines per page (Maximum Print Lines). Valid values are in the range 1–255.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample113() {  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
  
    PgSet.SetMaxLinesPerPage(40);  
    ULONG MPL = PgSet.GetMaxLinesPerPage();  
    printf("MaxLinesPerPage = %ld\n", MPL);  
} // end sample
```

## GetMaxLinesPerPage

This method returns the maximum number of lines that can be printed per page.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetMaxLinesPerPage() const;
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

ULONG The maximum lines per page (Maximum Print Lines).

### Example

```
void Sample113() {  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');
```

```
PgSet.SetMaxLinesPerPage(40);
ULONG MPL = PgSet.GetMaxLinesPerPage();
printf("MaxLinesPerPage = %ld\n", MPL);
} // end sample
```

## SetMaxCharsPerLine

This method sets the maximum number of characters that can be printed per line.

### Prototype

```
void SetMaxCharsPerLine(ULONG MPP);
```

### Parameters

**ULONG MPP**                      The maximum number of characters that can be printed per line (Maximum Print Position). Valid values are in the range 1–255.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample114() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    PgSet.SetMaxCharsPerLine(50);
    ULONG MPP = PgSet.GetMaxCharsPerLine();
    printf("MaxCharsPerLine=%ld\n", MPP);
} // end sample
```

## GetMaxCharsPerLine

This method returns the maximum number of characters that can be printed per line.

### Prototype

```
ULONG GetMaxCharsPerLine() const;
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**ULONG**                      The maximum number of characters that can be printed per line (Maximum Print Position).

### Example

```
void Sample114() {
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');

    PgSet.SetMaxCharsPerLine(50);
    ULONG MPP = PgSet.GetMaxCharsPerLine();
    printf("MaxCharsPerLine=%ld\n", MPP);
} // end sample
```

## RestoreDefaults

This method restores the system default values of the property pages specified in the nFlags field of the PageSetup panel. This is equivalent to clicking the **Default** button in the connection **Page Setup** dialog property pages.

## ECLPageSettings

### Prototype

```
void RestoreDefaults(ULONG Flags=PAGE_TEXT) const;
```

### Parameters

#### ULONG Flags

This parameter is optional. The following flag describes the name of the specified **Page Setup** dialog property page. This flag can be bitwise ORed to restore the property page (defined in PCSAPI32.H).

#### PAGE\_TEXT

This flag describes the Text property page. This is the only property page currently supported.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample115() {  
    ECLPageSettings PgSet('A');  
    PgSet.RestoreDefaults(PAGE_TEXT);  
} // end sample
```

---

## ECLPrinterSettings Class

The ECLPrinterSettings class performs operations on the printer settings of the Personal Communications connection. It enables you to retrieve and configure the **File → Printer Setup** dialog settings, such as Printer and PDT Mode.

This class is not supported for DBCS and bidirectional sessions.

### Derivation

ECLBase > ECLConnection > ECLPrinterSettings

### Properties

None

### Restrictions

The connection associated with each method must be in a particular state for the method to succeed. If the restrictions are not met, an appropriate exception is raised.

The following restrictions apply when any method of the ECLPrinterSettings class is invoked. If the restrictions are not met, an exception is thrown.

- The connection **Page Setup** and **Printer Setup** dialogs must not be in use.
- The connection must not be printing.

Additional restrictions might apply for each specific method.

## Usage Notes

Because ECLPrinterSettings is derived from ECLConnection, you can obtain all the information contained in an ECLConnection object. See “ECLConnection Class” on page 19 for more information.

The ECLPrinterSettings object is created for the connection identified upon construction. You can create an ECLPrinterSettings object by passing either the connection ID (a single alphabetical character from **A** to **Z**) or the connection handle (usually obtained from the ECLConnection object). There can be only one Personal Communications connection with a given name or handle open at one time.

The ECLSession class creates an instance of this object. If the application does not need other services provided by ECLSession, you can create this object independently. Otherwise, consider creating an ECLSession object and use the objects created by ECLSession. See “ECLSession Class” on page 145 for more information.

---

## ECLPrinterSettings Methods

The following sections describe the methods that are valid for the ECLPrinterSettings class.

```
ECLPrinterSettings(char Name)
ECLPrinterSettings(long Handle)
~ECLPrinterSettings()
void SetPDTMode(BOOL PDTMode=TRUE, const char*const PDTFile = NULL)
const char *GetPDTFile() const
BOOL IsPDTMode() const
ECLPrinterSettings::PrintMode GetPrintMode() const
void SetPrtToDskAppend(const char *const FileName = NULL)
const char *GetPrtToDskAppendFile()
void SetPrtToDskSeparate(const char *const FileName = NULL)
const char *GetPrtToDskSeparateFile()
void SetSpecificPrinter(const char *const PrinterName)
void SetWinDefaultPrinter()
const char*GetPrinterName()
void SetPromptDialog(BOOL Prompt=TRUE)
BOOL IsPromptDialogEnabled()
```

## ECLPrinterSettings Constructor

This method uses a connection name or handle to create an ECLPrinterSettings object.

### Prototype

```
ECLPrinterSettings(char Name)
```

```
ECLPrinterSettings(long Handle)
```

### Parameters

<b>char Name</b>	One-character short name of the connection. Valid values are A–Z.
<b>long Handle</b>	Handle of an ECL connection.

## ECLPrinterSettings

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to create an ECLPrinterSettings object using the connection name and the connection handle.

```
void Sample116() {
    ECLPrinterSettings *PrSet1, *PrSet2; // Pointer to ECLPrinterSettings objects
    ECLConnList ConnList; // Connection list object

    try {
        // Create ECLPrinterSettings object for connection 'A'
        PrSet1 = new ECLPrinterSettings('A');
        // Create ECLPrinterSettings object for first connection in conn list
        ECLConnection *Connection = ConnList.GetFirstConnection();
        if (Connection != NULL) {
            PrSet2 = new ECLPrinterSettings(Connection->GetHandle());
            printf("PrSet#1 is for connection %c, PrSet #2 is for connection %c.\n",
                PrSet1->GetName(), PrSet2->GetName());
            delete PrSet1;
            delete PrSet2;
        } else
            printf("No connections to create PageSettings object.\n");
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

### SetPDTMode

This method sets the connection in PDT mode with the given PDT file, or it sets the connection in non-PDT mode (GDI mode).

**Note:** If this method is called with PDTMode set to FALSE, PrintMode of the associated connection must already be SpecificPrinter or WinDefaultPrinter.

### Prototype

```
void SetPDTMode(BOOL PDTMode=TRUE, const char *const PDTFile = NULL);
```

### Parameters

**BOOL PDTMode**

This parameter is optional. Possible values are as follows:

- **TRUE** to set the connection to PDT mode. This is the default value.
- **FALSE** to set the connection in non-PDT mode.

**char \*PDTFile**

Null-terminated string containing the name of the PDT file.

This parameter is optional. It is used only if PDTMode is TRUE. The parameter is ignored if PDTMode is FALSE.

Possible values are as follows:

- **NULL**

The PDT file configured in the connection is used. If there is no PDT file already configured in the connection, this method fails with an exception. This is the default value.

- File name without the path  
PDTFile in the PDFPDT subfolder in the Personal Communications installation path is used.
- Fully qualified path name of the file  
If PDTFile does not exist, this method fails with an exception.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
void Sample117() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE, "epson.pdt");
        const char *PDTFile = PrSet.GetPDTFile();
        printf("PDT File = %s\n", PDTFile);
        if (PrSet.IsPDTMode())
            printf("PDTMode\n");
        else
            printf("Not PDTMode\n");
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(FALSE);
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE);
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

## GetPDTFile

This method returns the PDT file configured in the connection. The method might not return the same string each time.

The string is valid only for the lifetime of the object. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.

## Prototype

```
const char *GetPDTFile() const;
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

char \*

Possible values are as follows:

- A null-terminated string containing the fully qualified path name of the PDT file of the connection.
- **NULL** if no PDT file is configured in the connection.

## Example

```
void Sample117() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');
```

## ECLPrinterSettings

```
try {
    PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE, "epson.pdt");
    const char *PDTFile = PrSet.GetPDTFile();
    printf("PDT File = %s\n", PDTFile);
    if (PrSet.IsPDTMode())
        printf("PDTMode\n");
    else
        printf("Not PDTMode\n");
    PrSet.SetPDTMode(FALSE);
    PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE);
}
catch (ECLErr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample
```

### IsPDTMode

This method returns the state of the PDT mode of the connection.

#### Prototype

```
BOOL IsPDTMode() const;
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

**BOOL**

Possible values are as follows:

- TRUE if the connection is in PDT mode.
- FALSE if the connection is not in PDT mode.

#### Example

```
void Sample117() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE, "epson.pdt");
        const char *PDTFile = PrSet.GetPDTFile();
        printf("PDT File = %s\n", PDTFile);
        if (PrSet.IsPDTMode())
            printf("PDTMode\n");
        else
            printf("Not PDTMode\n");
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(FALSE);
        PrSet.SetPDTMode(TRUE);
    }
    catch (ECLErr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

### GetPrintMode

This method returns an enumerated value that indicates the PrintMode of the connection. The enum data type `ECLPrinterSettings::PrintMode` is defined in `ECLPRSET.HPP`.

PrintMode can be one of the following:

- **PrtToDskAppend (Print to Disk-Append mode)**



This is equivalent to selecting the **Append** option in the host session **Printer Setup** → **Printer** → **Print to Disk** dialog.

- **PrtToDskSeparate** (**Print to Disk-Separate** mode)

This is equivalent to selecting the **Separate** option in the host session **Printer Setup** → **Printer** → **Print to Disk** dialog.

- **WinDefaultPrinter** (**Windows Default Printer** mode)

This is equivalent to selecting the **Use Windows Default Printer** option in the host session **Printer Setup** dialog.

- **SpecificPrinter** (**Specific Printer** mode)

This is equivalent to selecting a printer in the host session **Printer Setup** dialog, while leaving **Use Windows Default Printer** unchecked.

## Prototype

```
ECLPrinterSettings::PrintMode GetPrintMode() const;
```

## Parameters

None

## Return Value

**ECLPrinterSettings::PrintMode**

One of the `PrintMode` values defined in `ECLPRSET.HPP`.

## Example

```
void Sample118() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    ECLPrinterSettings::PrintMode PrtMode;
    PrtMode = PrSet.GetPrintMode();
    switch (PrtMode) {
    case ECLPrinterSettings::PrtToDskAppend:
        printf("PrtToDskAppend mode\n");
        break;
    case ECLPrinterSettings::PrtToDskSeparate:
        printf("PrtToDskSeparate mode\n");
        break;
    case ECLPrinterSettings::SpecificPrinter:
        printf("SpecificPrinter mode\n");
        break;
    case ECLPrinterSettings::WinDefaultPrinter:
        printf("WinDefaultPrinter mode\n");
        break;
    }
} // end sample
```

## SetPrtToDskAppend

This method sets the `PrintMode` to **Print to Disk-Append** mode and sets the appropriate file for this mode.

### Notes:

1. The associated connection must be in PDT mode.
2. The folder where this file is to be set must have write access. If it does not, this method fails with an exception.
3. If the file exists, it will be used. Otherwise, it will be created when printing is complete.

## ECLPrinterSettings

### Prototype

```
void SetPrtToDskAppend(const char *const FileName = NULL);
```

### Parameters

**char \*FileName**

Null-terminated string containing the name of the **Print to Disk-Append** file. This parameter is optional.

Possible values are as follows:

- NULL  
The file that is currently configured for this PrintMode in the connection is used. If there is no file already configured in the connection, the method fails with an exception. This is the default value.
- File name, without the path  
The user-class application data directory path will be used to locate the file.
- Fully qualified path name of the file  
The directory must exist in the path, or the method will fail with an exception. It is not necessary that the file exist in the path.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample119() {  
  
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');  
  
    try {  
        PrSet.SetPrtToDskAppend("dskapp.txt");  
        const char *DskAppFile = PrSet.GetPrtToDskAppendFile();  
        printf("Print to Disk-Append File = %s\n", DskAppFile);  
    }  
    catch (ECLErr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
} // end sample
```

## GetPrtToDskAppendFile

This method returns the file configured for **Print to Disk-Append** mode. This file is called the *Print to Disk-Append* file. The method might not return the same string each time.

The string is valid only for the lifetime of the object. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.

### Prototype

```
const char *GetPrtToDskAppendFile();
```

### Parameters

None

## Return Value

char \*

Possible values are as follows:

- A null-terminated string that contains the fully qualified path name of the **Print to Disk-Append** file of the connection.
- NULL if the **Print to Disk-Append** file is not configured in the connection.

## Example

```
void Sample119() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetPrtToDskAppend("dskapp.txt");
        const char *DskAppFile = PrSet.GetPrtToDskAppendFile();
        printf("Print to Disk-Append File = %s\n", DskAppFile);
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

## SetPrtToDskSeparate

This method sets the connection in **Print to Disk-Separate** mode and sets the appropriate file for this mode.

### Notes:

1. The associated connection must be in PDT mode.
2. The folder where this file is to be set must have write access. If it does not, this method fails with an exception.
3. The file name must not contain an extension. If it contains an extension, the method fails with an exception.

## Prototype

```
void SetPrtToDskSeparate(const char *const FileName = NULL);
```

## Parameters

char \*FileName

Null-terminated string containing the name of the **Print to Disk-Separate** file. This parameter is optional.

Possible values are as follows:

- NULL
 

The file that is currently configured for this PrintMode in the connection is used. If there is no file already configured in the connection, the method fails with an exception. This is the default value.
- File name, without the path
 

The user-class application data directory path will be used to locate the file.
- Fully qualified path name of the file

The directory must exist in the path, or the method will fail with an exception. It is not necessary that the file exist in the path.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample120() {  
  
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');  
  
    try {  
        PrSet.SetPrtToDskSeparate("dsksep");  
        const char *DskSepFile = PrSet.GetPrtToDskSeparateFile();  
        printf("Print to Disk-Separate File = %s\n", DskSepFile);  
    }  
    catch (ECLerr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
} // end sample
```

## GetPrtToDskSeparateFile

This method returns the file configured for **Print to Disk-Separate** mode. This file is called the *Print to Disk-Separate* file. The method might not return the same string each time.

The string is valid only for the lifetime of the object. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.

### Prototype

```
const char *GetPrtToDskSeparateFile();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

char \*

Possible values are as follows:

- A null-terminated string that contains the fully qualified path name of the **Print to Disk-Separate** file.
- NULL, if no **Print to Disk-Separate** file is configured in the connection.

### Example

```
void Sample120() {  
  
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');  
  
    try {  
        PrSet.SetPrtToDskSeparate("dsksep");  
        const char *DskSepFile = PrSet.GetPrtToDskSeparateFile();  
        printf("Print to Disk-Separate File = %s\n", DskSepFile);  
    }  
    catch (ECLerr Err) {  
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());  
    }  
} // end sample
```

## SetSpecificPrinter

This method sets the connection in SpecificPrinter mode with the printer specified in the Printer parameter.

### Prototype

```
void SetSpecificPrinter(const char *const Printer);
```

### Parameters

**char \*Printer**

A null-terminated string that contains the printer name and the port name. If the printer does not exist, this method fails with an exception.

The value must have the following format:

<Printer name> on <Port Name>

For example:

- IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port
- HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL 6 on LPT1

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample121() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetSpecificPrinter("IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port");
        const char *Printer = PrSet.GetPrinterName();
        printf("Printer = %s\n", Printer);
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

## SetWinDefaultPrinter

This method sets the connection in WinDefaultPrinter mode—that is, the connection is made to use the Windows default printer. If no Windows default printer is configured in the machine, the method fails with an exception.

### Prototype

```
void SetWinDefaultPrinter();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample122() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetWinDefaultPrinter();
    }
}
```

## ECLPrinterSettings

```
        const char *Printer = PrSet.GetPrinterName();
        printf("Windows Default Printer = %s\n", Printer);
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

### GetPrinterName

This method returns NULL or the name of the printer configured in the connection. The method might not return the same string each time.

The string is valid only for the lifetime of the object. You must either make a copy of the string or make a call to this method each time you need it.

PrinterName must have the following format:

<Printer name> on <Port Name>

For example:

- IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port
- HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL 6 on LPT1

### Prototype

```
const char *GetPrinterName();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

char \*

Possible values are as follows:

- A null-terminated string that contains the name of the specific printer, if the PrintMode of the connection is SpecificPrinter.
- A null-terminated string that contains the name of the Windows default printer, if the PrintMode of the connection is WinDefaultPrinter.
- NULL if no Printer is configured in the connection, or if the PrintMode of the connection is PrtToDskAppend or PrtToDskSeparate.

### Example

```
void Sample122() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetWinDefaultPrinter();
        const char *Printer = PrSet.GetPrinterName();
        printf("Windows Default Printer = %s\n", Printer);
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

## SetPromptDialog

This method sets or resets the option to show the Printer Setup dialog before printing.

### Prototype

```
void SetPromptDialog(BOOL bPrompt=TRUE);
```

### Parameters

**BOOL bPrompt**

This parameter is optional. Possible values are as follows:

- TRUE to show the Printer Setup dialog before printing. This is the default value.
- FALSE to not show the Printer Setup dialog before printing.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
void Sample123() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');

    try {
        PrSet.SetPromptDialog();
        if (PrSet.IsPromptDialogEnabled())
            printf("Prompt Dialog before Printing - Enabled\n");
        else
            printf("Prompt Dialog before Printing - Disabled\n");
    }
    catch (ECLerr Err) {
        printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
    }
} // end sample
```

## IsPromptDialogEnabled

This method checks whether the Printer Setup dialog is shown before printing or not.

### Prototype

```
BOOL IsPromptDialogEnabled();
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**BOOL**

Possible values are as follows:

- TRUE if the Printer Setup dialog is shown before printing.
- FALSE if the Printer Setup dialog is not shown before printing.

### Example

```
void Sample123() {
    ECLPrinterSettings PrSet('A');
```

## ECLPrinterSettings

```
try {
    PrSet.SetPromptDialog();
    if (PrSet.IsPromptDialogEnabled())
        printf("Prompt Dialog before Printing - Enabled\n");
    else
        printf("Prompt Dialog before Printing - Disabled\n");
}
catch (ECLerr Err) {
    printf("ECL Error: %s\n", Err.GetMsgText());
}
} // end sample
```



---

## Chapter 3. Host Access Class Library Automation Objects

The Host Access Class Library Automation Objects allow the Personal Communications product to support Microsoft COM-based automation technology (formerly known as OLE automation). The ECL Automation Objects are a series of automation servers that allow automation controllers, for example, Microsoft Visual Basic, to programmatically access Personal Communications data and functionality.

An example of this would be sending keys to Personal Communications presentation space. This can be accomplished by manually typing keys in the Personal Communications window, but it can also be automated through the appropriate Personal Communications automation server (autECLPS in this case). Using Visual Basic you can create the autECLPS object and then call the SendKeys method in that object with the string that is to be placed in the presentation space.

In other words, applications that are enabled for controlling the automation protocol (automation controller) can control some Personal Communications operations (automation server). Personal Communications supports Visual Basic Script, which uses ECL Automation objects. Refer to the Personal Communications Macro/Script support for more details.

Personal Communications offers several automation servers to accomplish this. These servers are implemented as real-world, intuitive objects with methods and properties that control Personal Communications operability. Each object begins with autECL, for automation Host Access Class Library. The objects are as follows:

- autECLConnList, Connection List, on page 201, contains a list of Personal Communications connections for a given system. This is contained by autECLConnMgr, but may be created independently of autECLConnMgr.
- autECLConnMgr, Connection Manager, on page 207, provides methods and properties to manage Personal Communications connections for a given system. A connection in this context is a Personal Communications window.
- autECLFieldList, Field List, on page 211, performs operations on fields in an emulator presentation space.
- autECLOIA, Operator Information Area, on page 219, provides methods and properties to query and manipulate the Operator Information Area. This is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.
- autECLPS, Presentation Space, on page 233, provides methods and properties to query and manipulate the presentation space for the related Personal Communications connection. This contains a list of all the fields in the presentation space. It is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.
- autECLScreenDesc, Screen Description, on page 262, provides methods and properties to describe a screen. This may be used to wait for screens on the autECLPS object or the autECLScreenReco object.
- autECLScreenReco, Screen Recognition, on page 268, provides the engine of the HACL screen recognition system.
- autECLSession, Session, on page 272, provides general session-related functionality and information. For convenience, it contains the autECLPS, autECLOIA, autECLXfer, autECLWinMetrics, autECLPageSettings, and autECLPrinterSettings objects.

- autECLWinMetrics, Window Metrics, on page 282, provides methods to query the window metrics of the Personal Communications session associated with this object. For example, use this object to minimize or maximize a Personal Communications window. This is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.
- autECLXfer, File Transfer, on page 294, provides methods and properties to transfer files between the host and the workstation over the Personal Communications connection associated with this file transfer object. This is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.
- autECLPageSettings, Page Settings, on page 305, provides methods and properties to query and manipulate commonly used settings such as CPI, LPI, and Face Name of the session Page Setup dialog. This is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.
- autECLPrinterSettings, Printer Settings, on page 314, provides methods and properties to query and manipulate settings such as the Printer and PDT modes of the session Printer Setup dialog. This is contained by autECLSession, but may be created independently of autECLSession.

Figure 3 is a graphical representation of the autECL objects:

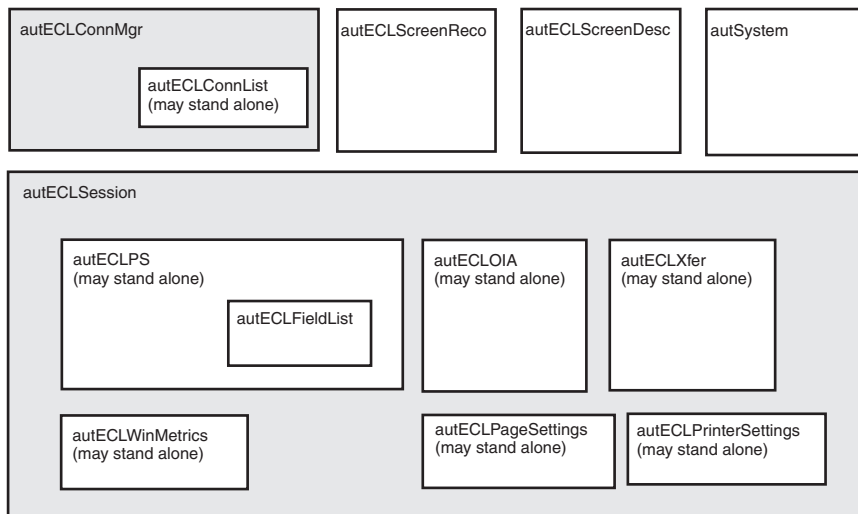


Figure 3. Host Access Class Library Automation Objects

This chapter describes each object’s methods and properties in detail and is intended to cover all potential users of the automation object. Because the most common way to use the object is through a scripting application such as Visual Basic, all examples are shown using a Visual Basic format.

---

## autSystem Class

The autSystem Class provides two utility functions that may be useful for use with some programming languages. See “autSystem Class” on page 303 for more information.

## autECLConnList Class

autECLConnList contains information about all started connections. Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLConnList.

The autECLConnList object contains a collection of information about connections to a host. Each element of the collection represents a single connection (emulator window). A connection in this list may be in any state (for example, stopped or disconnected). All started connections appear in this list. The list element contains the state of the connection.

An autECLConnList object provides a static snapshot of current connections. The list is not dynamically updated as connections are started and stopped. The Refresh method is automatically called upon construction of the autECLConnList object. If you use the autECLConnList object right after its construction, your list of connections is current. However, you should call the Refresh method in the autECLConnList object before accessing its other methods if some time has passed since its construction to ensure that you have current data. Once you have called Refresh you may begin walking through the collection

### Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLConnList object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	Count	Read-only

#### Count

This is the number of connections present in the autECLConnList collection for the last call to the Refresh method. The Count property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example uses the Count property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Num as Long

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

autECLConnList.Refresh
Num = autECLConnList.Count
```

The following table shows Collection Element Properties, which are valid for each item in the list.

Type	Name	Attributes
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

### Name

This collection element property is the connection name string of the connection. Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example uses the Name collection element property.

```
Dim Str as String
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Num as Long

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

autECLConnList.Refresh
Str = autECLConnList(1).Name
```

### Handle

This collection element property is the handle of the connection. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example uses the Handle property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Hand as Long

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

autECLConnList.Refresh
Hand = autECLConnList(1).Handle
```

### ConnType

This collection element property is the connection type. This type may change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows the ConnType property.

```
Dim Type as String
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

autECLConnList.Refresh
Type = autECLConnList(1).ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

### CodePage

This collection element property is the code page of the connection. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows the CodePage property.

```
Dim CodePage as Long
Dim autECLConnList as Object
```

```
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

autECLConnList.Refresh
CodePage = autECLConnList(1).CodePage
```

### Started

This collection element property indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows the Started property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
autECLConnList.Refresh

' This code segment checks to see if is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Not autECLConnList(1).Started Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This collection element property indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows the CommStarted property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
autECLConnList.Refresh

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' The results are sent to a text box called CommConn.
If Not autECLConnList(1).CommStarted Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### APIEnabled

This collection element property indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File -> API Settings**). The value is True if the emulator is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows the APIEnabled property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
autECLConnList.Refresh

' This code segment checks to see if API is enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Not autECLConnList(1).APIEnabled Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### Ready

This collection element property indicates whether the emulator window is started, API-enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The

## autECLConnList

value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows the Ready property.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
autECLConnList.Refresh

' This code segment checks to see if X is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Not autECLConnList(1).Ready Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

---

## autECLConnList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLConnList object.

```
void Refresh()
Object FindConnectionByHandle(Long Handle)
Object FindConnectionByName(String Name)
```

## Collection Element Methods

The following collection element methods are valid for each item in the list.

```
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
```

## Refresh

The Refresh method gets a snapshot of all the started connections.

**Note:** You should call this method before accessing the autECLConnList collection to ensure that you have current data.

### Prototype

```
void Refresh()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the Refresh method to get a snapshot of all the started connections.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

## FindConnectionByHandle

This method finds an element in the autECLConnList object for the handle passed in the **Hand** parameter. This method is commonly used to see if a given connection is alive in the system.

### Prototype

Object FindConnectionByHandle(Long Hand)

### Parameters

**Long Hand** Handle to search for in the list.

### Return Value

**Object** Collection element dispatch object.

### Example

The following example shows how to find an element by the connection handle.

```
Dim Hand as Long
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim ConnObj as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the collection
autECLConnList.Refresh
' Assume Hand obtained earlier
Set ConnObj = autECLConnList.FindConnectionByHandle(Hand)
Hand = ConnObj.Handle
```

## FindConnectionByName

This method finds an element in the autECLConnList object for the name passed in the **Name** parameter. This method is commonly used to see if a given connection is alive in the system.

### Prototype

Object FindConnectionByName(String Name)

### Parameters

**String Name** Name to search for in the list.

### Return Value

**Object** Collection element dispatch object.

### Example

The following example shows how to find an element in the autECLConnList object by the connection name.

```
Dim Hand as Long
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim ConnObj as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the collection
autECLConnList.Refresh
' Assume Hand obtained earlier
Set ConnObj = autECLConnList.FindConnectionByName("A")
Hand = ConnObj.Handle
```

## StartCommunication

The StartCommunication collection element method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Connect**.

### Prototype

```
void StartCommunication()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

'Start the first session
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLConnList(1).StartCommunication()
```

## StopCommunication

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

### Prototype

```
void StopCommunication()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to disconnect a PCOMM emulator session from the host.

```
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

'Start the first session
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLConnList(1).StartCommunication()
'
'Interact programmatically with host
'
autECLConnList.Refresh
'Stop the first session
autECLConnList(1).StartCommunication()
```



---

## autECLConnMgr Class

autECLConnMgr manages all Personal Communications connections on a given machine. It contains methods relating to the connection management such as starting and stopping connections. It also creates an autECLConnList object to enumerate the list of all known connections on the system (see "autECLConnList Class" on page 201). Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLConnMgr.

### Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLConnMgr object.

Type	Name	Attributes
autECLConnList Object	autECLConnList	Read-only

### autECLConnList

The autECLConnMgr object contains an autECLConnList object. See "autECLConnList Class" on page 201 for details on its methods and properties. The property has a value of autECLConnList, which is an autECLConnList dispatch object. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim Mgr as Object
Dim Num as Long

Set Mgr = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnMgr ")

Mgr.autECLConnList.Refresh
Num = Mgr.autECLConnList.Count
```

---

## autECLConnMgr Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for autECLConnMgr.

```
void RegisterStartEvent()
void UnregisterStartEvent()
void StartConnection(String ConfigParms)
void StopConnection(Variant Connection, [optional] String StopParms)
```

### RegisterStartEvent

This method registers an autECLConnMgr object to receive notification of start events in sessions.

#### Prototype

```
void RegisterStartEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 210 for an example.

### UnregisterStartEvent

Ends Start Event Processing

### Prototype

void UnregisterStartEvent()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 210 for an example.

## StartConnection

This member function starts a new Personal Communications emulator window. The ConfigParms string contains connection configuration information as explained under “Usage Notes.”

### Prototype

void StartConnection(String ConfigParms)

### Parameters

**String ConfigParms**                      Configuration string.

### Return Value

None

### Usage Notes

The configuration string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the autECL objects may require different formats or information in the configuration string. The new emulator is started upon return from this call, but it may or may not be connected to the host.

For Personal Communications, the configuration string has the following format:

```
PROFILE=[']<filename>['] [CONNNAME=<c>] [WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE>]
```

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of each parameter is as follows:

- PROFILE=<filename>: Names the Personal Communications workstation profile (.WS file), which contains the configuration information. This parameter is not optional; a profile name must be supplied. If the file name contains blanks the name must be enclosed in single quotation marks. The <filename> value may be either the profile name with no extension, the profile name with the .WS extension, or the fully qualified profile name path.
- CONNNAME=<c> specifies the short ID of the new connection. This value must be a single, alphabetic character (A-Z or a-z). If this value is not specified, the next available connection ID is assigned automatically.
- WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE> specifies the initial state of the emulator window. The default if this parameter is not specified is RESTORE.

### Example

The following example shows how to start a new Personal Communications emulator window.

```
Dim Mgr as Object
Dim Obj as Object
Dim Hand as Long

Set Mgr = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnMgr ")
Mgr.StartConnection("profile=coax connname=e")
```

## StopConnection

The StopConnection method stops (terminates) the emulator window identified by the connection handle. See Usage Notes for contents of the StopParms string.

### Prototype

```
void StopConnection(Variant Connection, [optional] String StopParms)
```

### Parameters

<b>Variant Connection</b>	Connection name or handle. Legal types for this variant are short, long, BSTR, short by reference, long by reference, and BSTR by reference.
<b>String StopParms</b>	Stop parameters string. See usage notes for format of string. This parameter is optional.

### Return Value

None

### Usage Notes

The stop parameter string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the autECL objects may require a different format and contents of the parameter string. For Personal Communications, the string has the following format:

```
[SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT>]
```

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of each parameter is as follows:

- SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT> controls the saving of the current configuration back to the workstation profile (.WS file). This causes the profile to be updated with any configuration changes you may have made. If NO is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is not updated. If YES is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is updated with the current (possibly changed) configuration. If DEFAULT is specified, the update option is controlled by the **File->Save On Exit** emulator menu option. If this parameter is not specified, DEFAULT is used.

### Example

The following example shows how to stop the emulator window identified by the connection handle.

```
Dim Mgr as Object
Dim Hand as Long

Set Mgr = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnMgr ")

' Assume we've got connections open and the Hand parm was obtained earlier
Mgr.StopConnection Hand, "saveprofile=no"
'or
Mgr.StopConnection "B", "saveprofile=no"
```

## autECLConnMgr Events

The following events are valid for autECLConnMgr:

```
void NotifyStartEvent(By Val Handle As Variant, By Val Started As Boolean)
NotifyStartError(By Val ConnHandle As Variant)
void NotifyStartStop(Long Reason)
```

### NotifyStartEvent

A Session has started or stopped.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyStartEvent(By Val Handle As Variant, By Val Started As Boolean)
```

**Note:** Visual Basic will create this subroutine correctly.

#### Parameters

**By Val Handle As Variant**      Handle of the Session that started or stopped.

**By Val Started As Boolean**      True if the Session is started, False otherwise.

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" for an example.

### NotifyStartError

This event occurs when an error occurs in Event Processing.

#### Prototype

```
NotifyStartError(By Val ConnHandle As Variant)
```

**Note:** Visual Basic will create this subroutine correctly.

#### Parameters

None

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" for an example.

### NotifyStartStop

This event occurs when event processing stops.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyStartStop(Long Reason)
```

#### Parameters

**Long Reason**                      Reason code for the stop. Currently, this will always be 0.

### Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement Start Events:

```
Option Explicit
Private WithEvents mMgr As autECLConnMgr 'AutConnMgr added as reference
dim mSess as object

sub main()
```

```

'Create Objects
Set mCmgr = New autECLConnMgr
Set mSess = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")
mCmgr.RegisterStartEvent 'register for PS Updates

' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
call DisplayGUI()
mCmgr.UnregisterStartEvent
set mCmgr = Nothing
set mSess = Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when a session is started or stopped
Private Sub mCmgr_NotifyStartEvent(Handle as long, bStarted as Boolean)
' do your processing here
if (bStarted) then
mSess.SetConnectionByHandle Handle
end if
End Sub

'This event occurs if an error happens
Private Sub mCmgr_NotifyStartError()
'Do any error processing here
End Sub

Private Sub mCmgr_NotifyStartStop(Reason As Long)
'Do any stop processing here
End Sub

```

---

## autECLFieldList Class

autECLFieldList performs operations on fields in an emulator presentation space. This object does not stand on its own. It is contained by autECLPS, and can only be accessed through an autECLPS object. autECLPS can stand alone or be contained by autECLSession.

autECLFieldList contains a collection of all the fields on a given presentation space. Each element of the collection contains the elements shown in Collection Element Properties.

An autECLFieldList object provides a static snapshot of what the presentation space contained when the Refresh method was called.

**Note:** You should call the Refresh method in the autECLFieldList object before accessing its elements to ensure that you have current field data. Once you have called Refresh, you may begin walking through the collection.

### Properties

This section describes the properties and the collection element properties for the autECLFieldList object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	Count	Read-only

#### Count

This property is the number of fields present in the autECLFieldList collection for the last call to the Refresh method. Count is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

## autECLFieldList

```
Dim NumFields as long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
NumFields = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count
```

The following properties are collection element properties and are valid for each item in the list.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	StartRow	Read-only
Long	StartCol	Read-only
Long	EndRow	Read-only
Long	EndCol	Read-only
Long	Length	Read-only
Boolean	Modified	Read-only
Boolean	Protected	Read-only
Boolean	Numeric	Read-only
Boolean	HighIntensity	Read-only
Boolean	PenDetectable	Read-only
Boolean	Display	Read-only

### StartRow

This collection element property is the row position of the first character in a given field in the autECLFieldList collection. StartRow is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim StartRow as Long
Dim StartCol as Long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    StartRow = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).StartRow
    StartCol = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).StartCol
Endif
```

### StartCol

This collection element property is the column position of the first character in a given field in the autECLFieldList collection. StartCol is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

Dim StartRow as Long
Dim StartCol as Long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    StartRow = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).StartRow
    StartCol = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).StartCol
Endif

```

### EndRow

This collection element property is the row position of the last character in a given field in the autECLFieldList collection. EndRow is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

Dim EndRow as Long
Dim EndCol as Long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    EndRow = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).EndRow
    EndCol = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).EndCol
Endif

```

### EndCol

This collection element property is the column position of the last character in a given field in the autECLFieldList collection. EndCol is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

Dim EndRow as Long
Dim EndCol as Long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    EndRow = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).EndRow
    EndCol = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).EndCol
Endif

```

### Length

This collection element property is the length of a given field in the autECLFieldList collection. Length is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim Len as Long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    Len = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).Length
Endif
```

### Modified

This collection element property indicates if a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a modified attribute. Modified is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).Modified ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```

### Protected

This collection element property indicates if a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a protected attribute. Protected is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).Protected ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```



## Numeric

This collection element property indicates if a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a numeric input only attribute. Numeric is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).Numeric ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```

## HighIntensity

This collection element property indicates if a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a high intensity attribute. HighIntensity is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).HighIntensity ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```

## PenDetectable

This collection element property indicates if a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a pen detectable attribute. PenDetectable is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).PenDetectable ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```

## autECLFieldList

### Display

This collection element property indicates whether a given field in the autECLFieldList collection has a display attribute. Display is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
If (Not autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count = 0 ) Then
    If ( autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList(1).Display ) Then
        ' do whatever
    Endif
Endif
```

---

## autECLFieldList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLFieldList object.

```
void Refresh()
Object FindFieldByRowCol(Long Row, Long Col)
Object FindFieldByText(String text, [optional] Long Direction, [optional] Long StartRow,
    [optional] Long StartCol)
```

## Collection Element Methods

The following collection element methods are valid for each item in the list.

```
String GetText()
void SetText(String Text)
```

## Refresh

The Refresh method gets a snapshot of all the fields.

**Note:** You should call the Refresh method before accessing the field collection to ensure that you have current field data.

### Prototype

```
void Refresh()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to get a snapshot of all the fields for a given presentation space.

```

Dim NumFields as long
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and get the number of fields
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh()
NumFields = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Count

```

## FindFieldByRowCol

This method searches the autECLFieldList object for a field containing the given row and column coordinates. The value returned is a collection element object in the autECLFieldList collection.

### Prototype

Object FindFieldByRowCol(Long Row, Long Col)

### Parameters

<b>Long Row</b>	Field row to search for.
<b>Long Col</b>	Field column to search for.

### Return Value

<b>Object</b>	Dispatch object for the autECLFieldList collection item.
---------------	--

### Example

The following example shows how to search the autECLFieldList object for a field containing the given row and column coordinates.

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim FieldElement as Object

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and search for field at row 2 col 1
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
Set FieldElement = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.FindFieldByRowCol( 2, 1 )
FieldElement.SetText("IBM")

```

## FindFieldByText

This method searches the autECLFieldList object for a field containing the string passed in as **Text**. The value returned is a collection element object in the autECLFieldList collection.

### Prototype

Object FindFieldByText(String Text, [optional] Long Direction, [optional] Long StartRow, [optional] Long StartCol)

### Parameters

<b>String Text</b>	The text string to search for.
<b>Long StartRow</b>	Row position in the presentation space at which to begin the search.
<b>Long StartCol</b>	Column position in the presentation space at which to begin the search.
<b>Long Direction</b>	Direction in which to search. Values are <b>1</b> for search forward, <b>2</b> for search backward

### Return Value

<b>Object</b>	Dispatch object for the autECLFieldList collection item.
---------------	--

### Example

The following example shows how to search the autECLFieldList object for a field containing the string passed in as text.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim FieldElement as Object

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the list and search for field with text
autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
set FieldElement = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.FindFieldByText "IBM"

' Or... search starting at row 2 col 1
set FieldElement = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.FindFieldByText "IBM", 2, 1
' Or... search starting at row 2 col 1 going backwards
set FieldElement = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.FindFieldByText "IBM", 2, 2, 1

FieldElement.SetText("Hello.")
```

## GetText

The collection element method GetText retrieves the characters of a given field in an autECLFieldList item.

### Prototype

String GetText()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**String** Field text.

### Example

The following example shows how to use the GetText method.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim TestStr as String

' Initialize the connection
```



## Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLOIA object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Boolean	Alphanumeric	Read-only
Boolean	APL	Read-only
Boolean	Katakana	Read-only
Boolean	Hiragana	Read-only
Boolean	DBCS	Read-only
Boolean	UpperShift	Read-only
Boolean	Numeric	Read-only
Boolean	CapsLock	Read-only
Boolean	InsertMode	Read-only
Boolean	CommErrorReminder	Read-only
Boolean	MessageWaiting	Read-only
Long	InputInhibited	Read-only
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only
Boolean	NumLock	Read-only

### Alphanumeric

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the field at the cursor location is alphanumeric. Alphanumeric is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

If autECLOIA.Alphanumeric Then...
```

### APL

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the keyboard is in APL mode. APL is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
```

```

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if the keyboard is in APL mode
if autECLOIA.APL Then...

```

### Katakana

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether Katakana characters are enabled. Katakana is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if Katakana characters are available
if autECLOIA.Katakana Then...

```

### Hiragana

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether Hiragana characters are enabled. Hiragana is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if Hiragana characters are available
if autECLOIA.Hiragana Then...

```

### DBCS

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the field at the cursor location is DBCS. DBCS is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if DBCS is available
if autECLOIA.DBCS Then...

```

## UpperShift

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the keyboard is in uppershift mode. Uppershift is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if the keyboard is in uppershift mode
If autECLOIA.UpperShift then...
```

## Numeric

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the field at the cursor location is numeric. Numeric is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if the cursor location is a numeric field
If autECLOIA.Numeric Then...
```

## CapsLock

This property queries the operator information area to determine if the keyboard CapsLock key is on. CapsLock is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if the caps lock
If autECLOIA.CapsLock Then...
```

## InsertMode

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether if the keyboard is in insert mode. InsertMode is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
```



```
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
' Check if in insert mode
If autECLOIA.InsertMode Then...
```

### CommErrorReminder

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether a communications error reminder condition exists. CommErrorReminder is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
' Check if comm error
If autECLOIA.CommErrorReminder Then...
```

### MessageWaiting

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether the message waiting indicator is on. This can only occur for 5250 connections. MessageWaiting is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
' Check if message waiting
If autECLOIA.MessageWaiting Then...
```

### InputInhibited

This property queries the operator information area to determine whether keyboard input is inhibited. InputInhibited is a Long data type and is read-only. The following table shows valid values for InputInhibited.

Name	Value
Not Inhibited	0
System Wait	1
Communication Check	2
Program Check	3
Machine Check	4
Other Inhibit	5

The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
```

## autECLOIA

```
' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Check if input inhibited
If not autECLOIA.InputInhibited = 0 Then...
```

### Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLOIA was set. Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Name as String
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the name
Name = Obj.Name
```

### Handle

This is the handle of the connection for which the autECLOIA object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the handle
Hand = Obj.Handle
```

### ConnType

This is the connection type for which autECLOIA was set. This type may change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Type as String
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the type
Type = Obj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer

String Returned	Meaning
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

### CodePage

This is the code page of the connection for which autECLOIA was set. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM CodePage as Long
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the code page
CodePage = Obj.CodePage
```

### Started

This indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If Obj.CommStarted = False Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### APIEnabled

This indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File -> API Settings**). The value is True if the emulator is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is API enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.APIEnabled = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### Ready

This indicates whether the emulator window is started, API-enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### NumLock

This property queries the operator information area to determine if the keyboard NumLock key is on. NumLock is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
    DIM autECLConnList as Object

    Set autECLOIA = CreateObject ("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
    Set autECLConnList = CreateObject ("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByFHandle (autECLConnList (1) .Handle)

' Check if the num lock is on
If autECLOIA.NumLock Then . . .
```

---

## autECLOIA Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for autECLOIA.

```
void RegisterOIAEvent()
void UnregisterOIAEvent()
void SetConnectionByName (String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle (Long Handle)
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
Boolean WaitForInputReady([optional] Variant TimeOut)
Boolean WaitForSystemAvailable([optional] Variant TimeOut)
Boolean WaitForAppAvailable([optional] Variant TimeOut)
Boolean WaitForTransition([optional] Variant Index, [optional] Variant timeout)
void CancelWaits()
```

### RegisterOIAEvent

This method registers an object to receive notification of all OIA events.

#### Prototype

```
void RegisterOIAEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 233 for an example.

### UnregisterOIAEvent

Ends OIA event processing.

#### Prototype

```
void UnregisterOIAEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 233 for an example.

### SetConnectionByName

The SetConnectionByName method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLOIA object. In Personal Communications this connection name is the short connection ID (character A-Z or a-z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection “A” open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLOIA object in autECLSession.

**Prototype**

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

**Parameters**

**String Name**                                    One-character string short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to use the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLOIA object.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the connection
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, see if its num lock is on
If ( autECLOIA.NumLock = True ) Then
    'your logic here...
Endif
```

**SetConnectionByHandle**

The SetConnectionByHandle method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLOIA object. In Personal Communications this connection handle is a Long integer. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLOIA object in autECLSession.

**Prototype**

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

**Parameters**

**Long Handle**                                    Long integer value of the connection to be set for the object.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to use the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autELCOIA object.

```
DIM autECLOIA as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLOIA = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLOIA.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
' For example, see if its num lock is on
If ( autECLOIA.NumLock = True ) Then
  'your logic here...
Endif
```

## StartCommunication

The StartCommunication collection element method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Connect**.

### Prototype

```
void StartCommunication()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

None

```
Dim OIAObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set OIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
OIAObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

OIAObj.StartCommunication()
```

## StopCommunication

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

### Prototype

```
void StopCommunication()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim OIAObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set OIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")

' Initialize the session
```

## autECLOIA

```
autECLConnList.Refresh  
OIAObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)  
  
OIAObj.StopCommunication()
```

### WaitForInputReady

The WaitForInputReady method waits until the OIA of the connection associated with the autECLOIA object indicates that the connection is able to accept keyboard input.

#### Prototype

Boolean WaitForInputReady([optional] Variant TimeOut)

#### Parameters

**Variant TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim autECLOIAObj as Object  
  
Set autECLOIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")  
autECLOIAObj.SetConnectionByName("A")  
  
if (autECLOIAObj.WaitForInputReady(10000)) then  
msgbox "Ready for input"  
else  
msgbox "Timeout Occurred"  
end if
```

### WaitForSystemAvailable

The WaitForSystemAvailable method waits until the OIA of the connection associated with the autECLOIA object indicates that the connection is connected to a host system.

#### Prototype

Boolean WaitForSystemAvailable([optional] Variant TimeOut)

#### Parameters

**Variant TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim autECLOIAObj as Object  
  
Set autECLOIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")  
autECLOIAObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
```



```

if (autECLOIAObj.WaitForSystemAvailable(10000)) then
msgbox "System Available"
else
msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if

```

## WaitForAppAvailable

The WaitForAppAvailable method waits while the OIA of the connection associated with the autECLOIA object indicates that the application is being worked with.

### Prototype

Boolean WaitForAppAvailable([optional] Variant TimeOut)

### Parameters

**Variant TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```

Dim autECLOIAObj as Object

Set autECLOIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
autECLOIAObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

if (autECLOIAObj.WaitForAppAvailable (10000)) then
msgbox "Application is available"
else
msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if

```

## WaitForTransition

The WaitForTransition method waits for the OIA position specified of the connection associated with the autECLOIA object to change.

### Prototype

Boolean WaitForTransition([optional] Variant Index, [optional] Variant timeout)

### Parameters

**Variant Index**                              The 1 byte Hex position of the OIA to monitor. This parameter is optional. The default is 3.

**Variant TimeOut**                            The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```

Dim autECLOIAObj as Object
Dim Index

```

## autECLOIA

```
Index = 03h

Set autECLOIAObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLOIA")
autECLOIAObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

if (autECLOIAObj.WaitForTransition(Index,10000)) then
    msgbox "Position " " Index " " of the OIA Changed"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

### CancelWaits

Cancels any currently active wait methods.

#### Prototype

```
void CancelWaits()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

---

## autECLOIA Events

The following events are valid for autECLOIA:

```
void NotifyOIAEvent()
void NotifyOIAError()
void NotifyOIAStop(Long Reason)
```

### NotifyOIAEvent

A given OIA has occurred.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyOIAEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 233 for an example.

### NotifyOIAError

This event occurs when an error occurs in the OIA.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyOIAError()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 233 for an example.

## NotifyOIAStop

This event occurs when event processing stops.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyOIAStop(Long Reason)
```

### Parameters

**Long Reason** Long Reason code for the stop. Currently, this will always be 0.

## Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement OIA Events

```
Option Explicit
Private WithEvents myOIA As autECLOIA 'AutOIA added as reference

sub main()
'Create Objects
Set myOIA = New AutOIA

Set myConnMgr = New AutConnMgr

myOIA.SetConnectionByName ("B") 'Monitor Session B for OIA Updates

myOIA.RegisterOIAEvent 'register for OIA Notifications

' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
call DisplayGUI()

'Clean up
myOIA.UnregisterOIAEvent

Private Sub myOIA_NotifyOIAEvent()
' do your processing here
End Sub
Private Sub myOIA_NotifyOIAError()
' do your processing here
End Sub
'This event occurs when Communications Status Notification ends
Private Sub myOIA_NotifyOIAStop(Reason As Long)
'Do any stop processing here
End Sub
```

---

## autECLPS Class

autECLPS performs operations on a presentation space. Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLPS.

You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use `SetConnectionByName` or `SetConnectionByHandle` to initialize your object. The connection may be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the `SetConnection` methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access a property or method, an exception is also raised.

### Notes:

1. In the presentation space, the first row coordinate is row 1 and the first column coordinate is column 1. Therefore, the top, left position has a coordinate of row 1, column 1.
2. The autECLPS object in the autECLSession object is set by the autECLSession object.

The following is an example of how to create and set the autECLPS object in Visual Basic.

```

DIM autECLPSObj as Object
DIM NumRows as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
' Initialize the connection
autECLPSObj .SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, get the number of rows in the PS
NumRows = autECLPSObj.NumRows
    
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties of the autECLPS object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Object	autECLFieldList	Read-only
Long	NumRows	Read-only
Long	NumCols	Read-only
Long	CursorPosRow	Read-only
Long	CursorPosCol	Read-only
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

### autECLFieldList

This is the field collection object for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. See “autECLFieldList Class” on page 211 for details. The following example shows this object.

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' Build the field list
CurPosCol = autECLPSObj.autECLFieldList.Refresh(1)
    
```

### NumRows

This is the number of rows in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. NumRows is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Rows as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
    
```

```
' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
Rows = autECLPSObj.NumRows
```

### NumCols

This is the number of columns in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. NumCols is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Cols as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
Cols = autECLPSObj.NumCols
```

### CursorPosRow

This is the current row position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. CursorPosRow is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim CurPosRow as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
CurPosRow = autECLPSObj.CursorPosRow
```

### CursorPosCol

This is the current column position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. CursorPosCol is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim CurPosCol as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
CurPosCol = autECLPSObj.CursorPosCol
```

### Name

This is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLPS was set. Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Name as String
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the name
Name = Obj.Name
```

**Handle**

This is the handle of the connection for which the autECLPS object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the connection handle
Hand = Obj.Handle
```

**ConnType**

This is the connection type for which autECLPS was set. This connection type may change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Type as String
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the type
Type = Obj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

**CodePage**

This is the code page of the connection for which autECLPS was set. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM CodePage as Long
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the code page
CodePage = Obj.CodePage
```

## Started

This indicates if the connection emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

## CommStarted

This indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If Obj.CommStarted = False Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

## APIEnabled

This indicates if the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File -> API Settings**). The value is True if API is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is API enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.APIEnabled = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

**Ready**

This indicates whether the emulator window is started, API enabled and connected. This checks for all three properties. The value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```



## autECLPS Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLPS object.

```

void RegisterPSEvent()
void RegisterKeyEvent()
void RegisterCommEvent()
void UnregisterPSEvent()
void UnregisterKeyEvent()
void UnregisterCommEvent()
void SetConnectionByName (String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle (Long Handle)
void SetCursorPos(Long Row, Long Col)
void SendKeys(String text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)
Boolean SearchText(String text, [optional] Long Dir, [optional] Long row,
    [optional] Long col)
String GetText([optional] Long row, [optional] Long col, [optional] Long lenToGet)
void SetText(String Text, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col)
String GetTextRect(Long StartRow, Long StartCol, Long EndRow, Long EndCol )
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
void StartMacro(String MacroName)
void Wait(milliseconds as Long)
Boolean WaitForCursor(Variant Row, Variant Col, [optional]Variant TimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
Boolean WaitWhileCursor(Variant Row, Variant Col, [optional]Variant TimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
Boolean WaitForString(Variant WaitString, [optional] Variant Row,
    [optional] Variant Col, [optional] Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
Boolean WaitWhileString(Variant WaitString, [optional] Variant Row,
    [optional] Variant Col, [optional] Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
Boolean WaitForStringInRect(Variant WaitString, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant nTimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr, [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
Boolean WaitWhileStringInRect(Variant WaitString, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant nTimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr, [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
Boolean WaitForAttrib(Variant Row, Variant Col, Variant WaitData,
    [optional] Variant MaskData, [optional] Variant plane, [optional] Variant TimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
Boolean WaitWhileAttrib(Variant Row, Variant Col, Variant WaitData,
    [optional] Variant MaskData, [optional] Variant plane,
    [optional] Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
Boolean WaitForScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Variant TimeOut)
Boolean WaitWhileScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Variant TimeOut)
void CancelWaits()

```

### RegisterPSEvent

This method registers an autECLPS object to receive notification of all changes to the PS of the connected session.

#### Prototype

```
void RegisterPSEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

## **RegisterKeyEvent**

Begins Keystroke Event Processing.

### **Prototype**

```
void RegisterKeyEvent()
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

## **RegisterCommEvent**

This method registers an object to receive notification of all communication link connect/disconnect events.

### **Prototype**

```
void RegisterCommEvent()
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

## **UnregisterPSEvent**

Ends PS Event Processing.

### **Prototype**

```
void UnregisterPSEvent()
```

### **Parameters**

None

### **Return Value**

None

### **Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

## **UnregisterKeyEvent**

Ends Keystroke Event Processing.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterKeyEvent()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

**UnregisterCommEvent**

Ends Communications Link Event Processing.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterCommEvent()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**SetConnectionByName**

This method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLPS object. In Personal Communications this connection name is the short ID (character A-Z or a-z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection “A” open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLPS object in autECLSession.

**Prototype**

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

**Parameters**

<b>String Name</b>	One-character string short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).
--------------------	---

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to set the connection for a newly created autECLPS object using the connection name.

```
DIM autECLPSObj as Object
DIM NumRows as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the connection
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, get the number of rows in the PS
NumRows = autECLPSObj.NumRows
```

## SetConnectionByHandle

This method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLPS object. In Personal Communications this connection handle is a Long integer. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLPS object in autECLSession.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

### Parameters

**Long Handle** Long integer value of the connection to be set for the object.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to set the connection for a newly created autECLPS object using the connection handle.

```
DIM autECLPSObj as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
DIM NumRows as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection with the first in the list
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
' For example, get the number of rows in the PS
NumRows = autECLPSObj.NumRows
```

## SetCursorPos

The SetCursorPos method sets the position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. The position set is in row and column units.

### Prototype

```
void SetCursorPos(Long Row, Long Col)
```

### Parameters

**Long Row** The row position of the cursor in the presentation space.

**Long Col** The column position of the cursor in the presentation space.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to set the position of the cursor in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
DIM autECLPSObj as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
```

```

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection with the first in the list
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
autECLPSObj.SetCursorPos 2, 1

```

## SendKeys

The SendKeys method sends a string of keys to the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. This method allows you to send mnemonic keystrokes to the presentation space. See Appendix A, "Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords," on page 397 for a list of these keystrokes.

### Prototype

```
void SendKeys(String text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)
```

### Parameters

<b>String text</b>	String of keys to send to the presentation space.
<b>Long Row</b>	Row position to send keys to the presentation space. This parameter is optional. The default is the current cursor row position. If row is specified, col must also be specified.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position to send keys to the presentation space. This parameter is optional. The default is the current cursor column position. If col is specified, row must also be specified.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the SendKeys method to send a string of keys to the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
autECLPSObj.SendKeys "IBM is a really cool company", 3, 1

```

## SearchText

The SearchText method searches for the first occurrence of text in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. The search is case-sensitive. If text is found, the method returns a TRUE value. It returns a FALSE value if no text is found. If the optional row and column parameters are used, **row** and **col** are also returned, indicating the position of the text if it was found.

### Prototype

```
boolean SearchText(String text, [optional] Long Dir, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col)
```

**Parameters**

<b>String text</b>	String to search for.
<b>Long Dir</b>	Direction in which to search. Must either be 1 for search forward or 2 for search backward. This parameter is optional. The default is 1 for Forward.
<b>Long Row</b>	Row position at which to start the search in the presentation space. The row of found text is returned if the search is successful. This parameter is optional. If row is specified, col must also be specified.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position at which to start the search in the presentation space. The column of found text is returned if the search is successful. This parameter is optional. If col is specified, row must also be specified.

**Return Value**

TRUE if text is found, FALSE if text is not found.

**Example**

The following example shows how to search for text in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object
Dim Row as Long
Dim Col as Long
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
autECLConnList.Refresh
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

// Search forward in the PS from the start of the PS. If found
// then call a hypothetical found routine, if not found, call a hypothetical

// not found routine.
row = 3
col = 1
If ( autECLPSObj.SearchText "IBM", 1, row, col) Then
    Call FoundFunc (row, col)
Else
    Call NotFoundFunc
Endif
```

**GetText**

The GetText method retrieves characters from the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

**Prototype**

```
String GetText([optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col, [optional] Long
LenToGet)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Long Row</b>	Row position at which to start the retrieval in the presentation space. This parameter is optional.
-----------------	---

<b>Long Col</b>	Column position at which to start the retrieval in the presentation space. This parameter is optional.
<b>Long LenToGet</b>	Number of characters to retrieve from the presentation space. This parameter is optional. The default is the length of the array passed in as BuffLen.

### Return Value

<b>String</b>	Text from the PS.
---------------	-------------------

### Example

The following example shows how to retrieve a string from the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim PStext as String

' Initialize the connection
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

PStext = autECLPSObj.GetText(2,1,50)
```

## SetText

The SetText method sends a string to the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. Although this method is similar to the SendKeys method, this method does not send mnemonic keystrokes (for example, [enter] or [pf1]).

### Prototype

```
void SetText(String Text, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col)
```

### Parameters

<b>String Text</b>	Character array to send.
<b>Long Row</b>	The row at which to begin the retrieval from the presentation space. This parameter is optional. The default is the current cursor row position.
<b>Long Col</b>	The column position at which to begin the retrieval from the presentation space. This parameter is optional. The default is the current cursor column position.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to search for text in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object

'Initialize the connection
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
autECLPSObj.SetText"IBM is great", 2, 1
```

## GetTextRect

The GetTextRect method retrieves characters from a rectangular area in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. No wrapping takes place in the text retrieval; only the rectangular area is retrieved.

### Prototype

```
String GetTextRect(Long StartRow, Long StartCol, Long EndRow, Long EndCol)
```

### Parameters

<b>Long StartRow</b>	Row at which to begin the retrieval in the presentation space.
<b>Long StartCol</b>	Column at which to begin the retrieval in the presentation space.
<b>Long EndRow</b>	Row at which to end the retrieval in the presentation space.
<b>Long EndCol</b>	Column at which to end the retrieval in the presentation space.

### Return Value

**String** PS Text.

### Example

The following example shows how to retrieve characters from a rectangular area in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim PStext String

' Initialize the connection
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject ("PCOMM.autELCPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

PStext = GetTextRect(1,1,2,80)
```

## SetTextRect

The SetTextRect method sets characters to a rectangular area in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object. No wrapping takes place in the text setting; only the rectangular area is set.

### Prototype

```
SetTextRect(String Text, Long StartRow, Long StartCol, Long EndRow, Long EndCol)
```

### Parameters

<b>String Text</b>	Character array to set on presentation space.
<b>Long StartRow</b>	Row at which to begin the setting in the presentation space.
<b>Long StartCol</b>	Column at which to begin the setting in the presentation space.
<b>Long EndRow</b>	Row at which to end the setting in the presentation space.



**Long EndCol**

Column at which to end the setting in the presentation space.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to set characters to a rectangular area in the presentation space for the connection associated with the autECLPS object.

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim PSText String

' Initialize the connection
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject ("PCOMM.autELCPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

SetTextRect "IBM is great company to collaborate with", 1, 1, 4, 8
```

If we want to use parentheses then we can use SetTextRect as  
call SetTextRect("IBM is great company to collaborate with", 1, 1, 4, 8)

**StartCommunication**

The StartCommunication collection element method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Connect**.

**Prototype**

```
void StartCommunication()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim PSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set PSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
PSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

PSObj.StartCommunication()
```

**StopCommunication**

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

**Prototype**

```
void StopCommunication()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim PSObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set PSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
PSObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

PSObj.StopCommunication()
```

**StartMacro**

The StartMacro method runs the Personal Communications macro file indicated by the MacroName parameter.

**Prototype**

```
void StartMacro(String MacroName)
```

**Parameters**

<b>String MacroName</b>	Name of macro file located in the Personal Communications user-class application data directory (specified at installation), without the file extension. This method does not support long file names.
-------------------------	--

**Return Value**

None

**Usage Notes**

You must use the short file name for the macro name. This method does not support long file names.

**Example**

The following example shows how to start a macro.

```
Dim PS as Object

Set PS = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
PS.StartMacro "mymacro"
```

**Wait**

The Wait method waits for the number of milliseconds specified by the milliseconds parameter

**Prototype**

```
void Wait(milliseconds as Long)
```

**Parameters**

**Long milliseconds**                      The number of milliseconds to wait.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject ("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName ("A")

' Wait for 10 seconds
autECLPSObj.Wait(10000)
```

**WaitForCursor**

The WaitForCursor method waits for the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object to be located at a specified position.

**Prototype**

```
Boolean WaitForCursor(Variant Row, Variant Col, [optional]Variant TimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Variant Row</b>	Row position of the cursor.
<b>Variant Col</b>	Column position of the cursor.
<b>Variant TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Return Value**

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

Row = 20
Col = 16

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForCursor(Row,Col,10000)) then
    msgbox "Cursor is at " " Row " ", " " Col
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## WaitWhileCursor

The WaitWhileCursor method waits while the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object is located at a specified position.

### Prototype

Boolean WaitWhileCursor(Variant Row, Variant Col, [optional]Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)

### Parameters

<b>Variant Row</b>	Row position of the cursor.
<b>Variant Col</b>	Column position of the cursor.
<b>Variant TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

Row = 20
Col = 16

if (autECLPSObj.WaitWhileCursor(Row,Col,10000)) then
    msgbox "Cursor is no longer at " & Row & ", " & Col
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## WaitForString

The WaitForString method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

### Prototype

Boolean WaitForString(Variant WaitString, [optional] Variant Row, [optional] Variant Col, [optional] Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr, [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)

### Parameters

<b>Variant WaitString</b>	The string for which to wait.
---------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Variant Row</b>	Row position that the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Variant Col</b>	Column position that the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Variant TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.
<b>Boolean bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col, WaitString

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
Row = 20
Col = 16

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForString(WaitString,Row,Col,10000)) then
    msgbox WaitString " " found at " " Row " ", " " Col
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## WaitWhileString

The WaitWhileString method waits while the specified string appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

### Prototype

```
Boolean WaitWhileString(Variant WaitString, [optional] Variant Row,
    [optional] Variant Col, [optional] Variant TimeOut, [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
```

### Parameters

<b>Variant WaitString</b>	The method waits while this string value exists.
<b>Variant Row</b>	Row position that the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

<b>Variant Col</b>	Column position that the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Variant TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.
<b>Boolean bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Return Value**

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col, WaitString

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
Row = 20
Col = 16

if (autECLPSObj.WaitWhileString(WaitString,Row,Col,10000)) then
    msgbox WaitString " " was found at " " Row " ", " " Col
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

**WaitForStringInRect**

The WaitForStringInRect method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object in the specified rectangle.

**Prototype**

```
Boolean WaitForStringInRect(Variant WaitString, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant nTimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr, [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Variant WaitString</b>	The string for which to wait.
<b>Variant sRow</b>	Starting row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant sCol</b>	Starting column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle
<b>Variant nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.
<b>Boolean bCaseSens</b>	If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim sRow, sCol, eRow, eCol, WaitString

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
sRow = 20
sCol = 16
eRow = 21
eCol = 31

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForStringInRect(WaitString,sRow,sCol,eRow,eCol,10000)) then
    MsgBox WaitString " " found in rectangle"
else
    MsgBox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## WaitWhileStringInRect

The WaitWhileStringInRect method waits while the specified string appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object in the specified rectangle.

### Prototype

```
Boolean WaitWhileStringInRect(Variant WaitString, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant nTimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr, [optional] Boolean bCaseSens)
```

### Parameters

<b>Variant WaitString</b>	The method waits while this string value exists.
<b>Variant sRow</b>	Starting row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant sCol</b>	Starting column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Variant nTimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait

condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Boolean bCaseSens**

If this value is True, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Return Value**

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim sRow, sCol, eRow, eCol, WaitString

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
sRow = 20
sCol = 16
eRow = 21
eCol = 31

if (autECLPSObj.WaitWhileStringInRect(WaitString,sRow,sCol,eRow,eCol,10000)) then
    msgbox WaitString " " no longer in rectangle"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

**WaitForAttrib**

The WaitForAttrib method will wait until the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the four PS planes.

**Prototype**

```
Boolean WaitForAttrib(Variant Row, Variant Col, Variant WaitData,
    [optional] Variant MaskData, [optional] Variant plane, [optional] Variant TimeOut,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Variant Row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>Variant Col</b>	Column position of the attribute.
<b>Variant WaitData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.
<b>Variant MaskData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>Variant plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values:
	1        Text Plane



- 2 Color Plane
- 3 Field Plane (default)
- 4 Extended Field Plane

**Variant Timeout**

The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

**Boolean bWaitForIr**

If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Return Value**

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

Row = 20
Col = 16
WaitData = E8h
MaskData = FFh
plane = 3

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForAttrib(Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Attribute " & WaitData & " found"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

**WaitWhileAttrib**

The WaitWhileAttrib method waits while the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the autECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the four PS planes.

**Prototype**

```
Boolean WaitWhileAttrib(Variant Row, Variant Col, Variant WaitData,
    [optional] Variant MaskData, [optional] Variant plane, [optional] Variant Timeout,
    [optional] Boolean bWaitForIr)
```

**Parameters**

- Variant Row** Row position of the attribute.
- Variant Col** Column position of the attribute.
- Variant WaitData** The 1 byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.

<b>Variant MaskData</b>	The 1 byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>Variant plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Text Plane</li> <li>2 Color Plane</li> <li>3 Field Plane (default)</li> <li>4 Extended Field Plane</li> </ul>
<b>Variant TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Boolean bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is False.

**Return Value**

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane

Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

Row = 20
Col = 16
WaitData = E8h
MaskData = FFh
plane = 3

if (autECLPSObj.WaitWhileAttrib(Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Attribute " & WaitData & " No longer exists"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

**WaitForScreen**

Synchronously waits for the screen described by the autECLScreenDesc parameter to appear in the Presentation Space.

**Note:** The wait for OIA input flag is set on the autECLScreenDesc object, it is not passed as a parameter to the wait method.

**Prototype**

Boolean WaitForScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Variant TimeOut)

**Parameters**

**Object screenDesc** autECLScreenDesc object that describes the screen (see "autECLScreenDesc Class" on page 262).

**Variant TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MsgBox "Screen found"
else
    MsgBox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## WaitWhileScreen

Synchronously waits until the screen described by the autECLScreenDesc parameter is no longer in the Presentation Space.

**Note:** The wait for OIA input flag is set on the autECLScreenDesc object, it is not passed as a parameter to the wait method.

### Prototype

Boolean WaitWhileScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Variant TimeOut)

### Parameters

**Object ScreenDesc**                      autECLScreenDesc object that describes the screen (see "autECLScreenDesc Class" on page 262).

**Variant TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait, this parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns True if the condition is met, or False if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1

if (autECLPSObj.WaitWhileScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MsgBox "Screen exited"
```

## autECLPS

```
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

### CancelWaits

Cancels any currently active wait methods.

#### Prototype

```
void CancelWaits()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

---

## autECLPS Events

The following events are valid for autECLPS:

```
void NotifyPSEvent()
void NotifyKeyEvent(string KeyType, string KeyString, PassItOn as Boolean)
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
void NotifyPSError()
void NotifyKeyError()
void NotifyCommError()
void NotifyPSStop(Long Reason)
void NotifyKeyStop(Long Reason)
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

### NotifyPSEvent

A given PS has been updated.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyPSEvent()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

### NotifyKeyEvent

A keystroke event has occurred and the key information has been supplied. This function can be used to intercept keystrokes to a given PS. The Key information is passed to the event handler and can be passed on, or another action can be performed.

**Note:** Only one object can have keystroke event handling registered to a given PS at a time.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyKeyEvent(string KeyType, string KeyString, PassItOn as Boolean)
```

**Parameters**

<b>String KeyType</b>	Type of key intercepted. <b>M</b> Mnemonic keystroke <b>A</b> ASCII
<b>String KeyString</b>	Intercepted keystroke
<b>Boolean PassItOn</b>	Flag to indicate if the keystroke should be echoed to the PS. <b>TRUE</b> Allows the keystroke to be passed on to the PS. <b>FALSE</b> Prevents the keystroke from being passed to the PS.

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

**NotifyCommEvent**

A given communications link as been connected or disconnected.

**Prototype**

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
```

**Parameters**

**boolean bConnected** True if Communications Link is currently Connected, False otherwise.

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

**NotifyPSError**

This event occurs when an error occurs in event processing.

**Prototype**

```
void NotifyPSError()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 260 for an example.

**NotifyKeyError**

This event occurs when an error occurs in event processing.

**Prototype**

```
void NotifyKeyError()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” for an example.

**NotifyCommError**

This event occurs when an error occurs in event processing.

**Prototype**

void NotifyCommError()

**Parameters**

None

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” for an example.

**NotifyPSStop**

This event occurs when event processing stops.

**Prototype**

void NotifyPSStop(Long Reason)

**Parameters**

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” for an example.

**NotifyKeyStop**

This event occurs when event processing stops.

**Prototype**

void NotifyKeyStop(Long Reason)

**Parameters**

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” for an example.

**NotifyCommStop**

This event occurs when event processing stops.

**Prototype**

void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)

**Parameters**

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

**Event Processing Example**

The following is a short example of how to implement PS Events

```

Option Explicit
Private WithEvents mPS As autECLPS 'AutPS added as reference
Private WithEvents Mkey as autECLPS

sub main()
'Create Objects
Set mPS = New autECLPS
Set mkey = New autECLPS
mPS.SetConnectionByName "A" 'Monitor Session A for PS Updates
mPS.SetConnectionByName "B" 'Intercept Keystrokes intended for Session B

mPS.RegisterPSEvent 'register for PS Updates
mPS.RegisterCommEvent ' register for Communications Link updates for session A
mkey.RegisterKeyEvent 'register for Key stroke intercept

' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
call DisplayGUI()

mPS.UnregisterPSEvent
mPS.UnregisterCommEvent
mkey.UnregisterKeyEvent

set mPS = Nothing
set mKey = Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the PS of the Session registered
'above changes
Private Sub mPS_NotifyPSEvent()
' do your processing here
End Sub

'This sub will get called when Keystrokes are entered into Session B
Private Sub mkey_NotifyKeyEvent(string KeyType, string KeyString, PassItOn as Boolean)
' do your keystroke filtering here
If (KeyType = "M") Then
'handle mnemonics here
if (KeyString = "[PF1]" then 'intercept PF1 and send PF2 instead
mkey.SendKeys "[PF2]"
set PassItOn = false
end if
end if

End Sub

'This event occurs if an error happens in PS event processing
Private Sub mPS_NotifyPSError()
'Do any error processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs when PS Event handling ends
Private Sub mPS_NotifyPSStop(Reason As Long)
'Do any stop processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs if an error happens in Keystroke processing
Private Sub mkey_NotifyKeyError()
'Do any error processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs when key stroke event handling ends
Private Sub mkey_NotifyKeyStop(Reason As Long)
'Do any stop processing here
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the Communication Link Status of the registered
'connection changes

```

## autECLPS

```
Private Sub mPS_NotifyCommEvent()  
' do your processing here  
End Sub  
  
'This event occurs if an error happens in Communications Link event processing  
Private Sub mPS_NotifyCommError()  
'Do any error processing here  
End Sub  
  
'This event occurs when Communications Status Notification ends  
Private Sub mPS_NotifyCommStop()  
'Do any stop processing here  
End Sub
```

---

## autECLScreenDesc Class

autECLScreenDesc is the class that is used to describe a screen for IBM's Host Access Class Library Screen Recognition Technology. It uses all four major planes of the presentation space to describe it (text, field, extended field, and color planes), as well as the cursor position.

Using the methods provided on this object, the programmer can set up a detailed description of what a given screen looks like in a host side application. Once an autECLScreenDesc object is created and set, it may be passed to either the synchronous WaitFor... methods provided on autECLPS, or it may be passed to autECLScreenReco, which fires an asynchronous event if the screen matching the autECLScreenDesc object appears in the PS.

---

## autECLScreenDesc Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for autECLScreenDesc.

```
void AddAttrib(Variant attrib, Variant row, Variant col, Variant plane)  
void AddCursorPos(Variant row, Variant col)  
void AddNumFields(Variant num)  
void AddNumInputFields(Variant num)  
void AddOIAInhibitStatus(Variant type)  
void AddString(String str, Variant row, Variant col, [optional] Boolean caseSense)  
void AddStringInRect(String str, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,  
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant caseSense)  
void Clear()
```

### AddAttrib

Adds an attribute value at the given position to the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
void AddAttrib(Variant attrib, Variant row, Variant col, Variant plane)
```

#### Parameters

<b>Variant attrib</b>	The 1 byte HEX value of the attribute.
<b>Variant row</b>	Row position.
<b>Variant col</b>	Column position.
<b>Variant plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: 0. All Planes 1. Text Plane



2. Color Plane
3. Field Plane
4. Extended Field Plane
5. DBCS Character Plane
6. DBCS Grid Line Plane

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## AddCursorPos

Sets the cursor position for the screen description to the given position.

### Prototype

```
void AddCursorPos(Variant row, Variant col)
```

### Parameters

<b>Variant row</b>	Row position.
<b>Variant col</b>	Column position.

### Return Value

None

## Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
```

## autECLScreenDesc

```
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

### AddNumFields

Adds the number of fields to the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
void AddNumFields(Variant num)
```

#### Parameters

**Variant num**                      Number of fields.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

### AddNumInputFields

Adds the number of fields to the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
void AddNumInputFields(Variant num)
```

#### Parameters

**Variant num**                      Number of input fields.

#### Return Value

None

**Example**

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if

```

**AddOIAInhibitStatus**

Sets the type of OIA monitoring for the screen description.

**Prototype**

```
void AddOIAInhibitStatus(Variant type)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Variant type</b>	Type of OIA status. Valid values are as follows:
	0. Don't Care
	1. Not Inhibited

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```

Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
end if

```

## autECLScreenDesc

```
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## AddString

Adds a string at the given location to the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void AddString(String str, Variant row, Variant col, [optional] Boolean caseSense)
```

### Parameters

<b>String str</b>	String to add.
<b>Variant row</b>	Row position.
<b>Variant col</b>	Column position.
<b>Boolean caseSense</b>	If this value is True, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is True.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## AddStringInRect

Adds a string in the given rectangle to the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void AddStringInRect(String str, Variant sRow, Variant sCol,
    Variant eRow, Variant eCol, [optional] Variant caseSense)
```

### Parameters

<b>String str</b>	String to add
-------------------	---------------

<b>Variant sRow</b>	Upper left row position.
<b>Variant sCol</b>	Upper left column position.
<b>Variant eRow</b>	Lower right row position.
<b>Variant eCol</b>	Lower right column position.
<b>Variant caseSense</b>	If this value is True, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is True.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if
```

## Clear

Removes all description elements from the screen description.

### Prototype

```
void Clear()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim autECLPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autECLPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autECLPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
```

## autECLScreenDesc

```
autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23,1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    msgbox "Screen reached"
else
    msgbox "Timeout Occurred"
end if

autECLScreenDesObj.Clear // start over for a new screen
```

---

## autECLScreenReco Class

The autECLScreenReco class is the engine for the Host Access Class Library screen recognition system. It contains the methods for adding and removing descriptions of screens. It also contains the logic for recognizing those screens and for asynchronously calling back to your event handler code for those screens.

Think of an object of the autECLScreenReco class as a unique recognition set. The object can have multiple autECLPS objects that it watches for screens, and multiple screens to look for, and when it sees a registered screen in any of the added autECLPS objects it will fire event handling code defined in your application.

All you need to do is set up your autECLScreenReco objects at the start of your application, and when any screen appears in any autECLPS that you want to monitor, your event code will get called by autECLScreenReco. You do absolutely no legwork in monitoring screens.

See “Event Processing Example” on page 271 for an example.

---

## autECLScreenReco Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for autECLScreenReco.

```
void AddPS(autECLPS ps)
Boolean IsMatch(autECLPS ps, AutECLScreenDesc sd)
void RegisterScreen(AutECLScreenDesc sd)
void RemovePS(autECLPS ps)
void UnregisterScreen(AutECLScreenDesc sd)
```

### AddPS

Adds an autECLPS object to monitor to the autECLScreenReco Object.

#### Prototype

```
void AddPS(autECLPS ps)
```

#### Parameters

**autECLPS ps**                      PS object to monitor.

#### Return Value

None

**Example**

See "Event Processing Example" on page 271 for an example.

**IsMatch**

Allows for passing an autECLPS object and an AutECLScreenDesc object and determining if the screen description matches the current state of the PS. The screen recognition engine uses this logic, but is provided so any routine can call it.

**Prototype**

Boolean IsMatch(autECLPS ps, AutECLScreenDesc sd)

**Parameters**

**autECLPS ps** autPS object to compare.  
**AutECLScreenDesc sd** autECLScreenDesc object to compare.

**Return Value**

True if the AutECLScreenDesc object matches the current screen in the PS, False otherwise.

**Example**

```
Dim autPSObj as Object
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as Object

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
Set autPSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
autPSObj.SetConnectionByName "A"

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib E8h, 1, 1, 2
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields 45
autECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields 17
autECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus 1
autECLScreenDesObj.AddString "LOGON", 23, 11, True
autECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, False

if (autECLScreenReco.IsMatch(autPSObj, autECLScreenDesObj)) then
    MsgBox "matched"
else
    MsgBox "no match"
end if
```

**RegisterScreen**

Begins monitoring all autECLPS objects added to the screen recognition object for the given screen description. If the screen appears in the PS, a NotifyRecoEvent will occur.

**Prototype**

void RegisterScreen(AutECLScreenDesc sd)

**Parameters**

**AutECLScreenDesc sd** Screen description object to register.

**Return Value**

None

## autECLScreenReco

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 271 for an example.

## RemovePS

Removes the autECLPS object from screen recognition monitoring.

### Prototype

```
void RemovePS(autECLPS ps)
```

### Parameters

**autECLPS ps**                      autECLPS object to remove.

### Return Value

None

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 271 for an example.

## UnregisterScreen

Removes the screen description from screen recognition monitoring.

### Prototype

```
void UnregisterScreen(AutECLScreenDesc sd)
```

### Parameters

**AutECLScreenDesc sd**              Screen description object to remove.

### Return Value

None

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 271 for an example.

---

## autECLScreenReco Events

The following events are valid for autECLScreenReco:

```
void NotifyRecoEvent(AutECLScreenDesc sd, autECLPS ps)
void NotifyRecoError()
void NotifyRecoStop(Long Reason)
```

## NotifyRecoEvent

This event occurs when a Registered Screen Description appears in a PS that was added to the autECLScreenReco object.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyRecoEvent(AutECLScreenDesc sd, autECLPS ps)
```

### Parameters

**AutECLScreenDesc sd**              Screen Description object that had its criteria met.

**autECLPS ps**                      PS object in which the match occurred.

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 271 for an example.



## NotifyRecoError

This event occurs when an error occurs in Event Processing.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyRecoError()
```

### Parameters

None

### Example

See “Event Processing Example” for an example.

## NotifyRecoStop

This event occurs when event processing stops.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyRecoStop(Long Reason)
```

### Parameters

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

## Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement Screen Recognition Events:

```
Dim myPS as Object
Dim myScreenDesc as Object
Dim WithEvents reco as autECLScreenReco 'autECLScreenReco added as reference

Sub Main()
    ' Create the objects
    Set reco= new autECLScreenReco
    myScreenDesc = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")
    Set myPS = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPS")
    myPS.SetConnectionByName "A"

    ' Set up the screen description
    myScreenDesc.AddCursorPos 23, 1
    myScreenDesc.AddString "LOGON"
    myScreenDesc.AddNumFields 59

    ' Add the PS to the reco object (can add multiple PS's)
    reco.addPS myPS

    ' Register the screen (can add multiple screen descriptions)
    reco.RegisterScreen myScreenDesc

    ' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
    call DisplayGUI()

    ' Clean up
    reco.UnregisterScreen myScreenDesc
    reco.RemovePS myPS
    set myPS = Nothing
    set myScreenDesc = Nothing
    set reco = Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the screen Description registered above appears in
'Session A. If multiple PS objects or screen descriptions were added, you can
'determine which screen and which PS via the parameters.

Sub reco_NotifyRecoEvent(autECLScreenDesc SD, autECLPS PS)
```

## autECLScreenReco

```
If (reco.IsMatch(PS,myScreenDesc)) Then
    ' do your processing for your screen here
End If
End Sub

Sub reco_NotifyRecoError
    'do your error handling here
End sub

Sub reco_NotifyRecoStop(Reason as Long)
    'Do any stop processing here
End sub
```

---

## autECLSession Class

The autECLSession object provides general emulator related services and contains pointers to other key objects in the Host Access Class Library. Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLSession.

Although the objects that autECLSession contains are capable of standing on their own, pointers to them exist in the autECLSession class. When an autECLSession object is created, autECLPS, autECLOIA, autECLXfer, autECLWindowMetrics, autECLPageSettings, and autECLPrinterSettings objects are also created. Refer to them as you would any other property.

### Notes:

1. The current version of this object is 1.2. There are two versions of this object; their ProgIDs in the registry are PCOMM.autECLSession.1 and PCOMM.autECLSession.2. The version-independent ProgID is PCOMM.autECLSession. The PCOMM.autECLSession.1 object does not support the properties autECLPageSettings and autECLPrinterSettings.
2. You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use SetConnectionByName or SetConnectionByHandle to initialize your object. The connection can be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the SetConnection methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access an autECLSession property or method, an exception is also raised.

The following example shows how to create and set the autECLSession object in Visual Basic.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, set the host window to minimized
SessObj.autECLWinMetrics.Minimized = True
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLSession object.

Type	Name	Attributes
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only

Type	Name	Attributes
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only
Object	autECLPS	Read-only
Object	autECLOIA	Read-only
Object	autECLXfer	Read-only
Object	autECLWinMetrics	Read-only
Object	autECLPageSettings	Read-only
Object	autECLPrinterSettings	Read-only

### Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLSession was set. Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Name as String
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the name
Name = SessObj.Name
```

### Handle

This is the handle of the connection for which the autECLSession object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the session handle
Hand = SessObj.Handle
```

### ConnType

This is the connection type for which autECLXfer was set. This type may change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Type as String
DIM SessObj as Object

Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the type
Type = SessObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

### CodePage

This is the code page of the connection for which autECLXfer was set. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM CodePage as Long
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the code page
CodePage = SessObj.CodePage
```

### Started

This indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM SessObj as Object

Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If SessObj.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM SessObj as Object

Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for session A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If SessObj.CommStarted = False Then
```

```

    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### APIEnabled

This indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File -> API Settings**). The value is True if the emulator is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM Hand as Long
DIM SessObj as Object

Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is API enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If SessObj.APIEnabled = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### Ready

This indicates whether the emulator window is started, API-enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM Hand as Long
DIM SessObj as Object

Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If SessObj.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### autECLPS object

The autECLPS object allows you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLPS class. See "autECLPS Class" on page 233 for more information. The following example shows this object.

```

DIM SessObj as Object
DIM PSSize as Long
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, get the PS size
PSSize = SessObj.autECLPS.GetSize()

```

### autECLOIA object

The autECLOIA object allows you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLOIA class. See “autECLOIA Class” on page 219 for more information. The following example shows this object.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, set the host window to minimized
If (SessObj.autECLOIA.Katakana) Then
'whatever
Endif
```

### autECLXfer object

The autECLXfer object allows you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLXfer class. See “autECLXfer Class” on page 294 for more information. The following example shows this object.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example
SessObj.Xfer.Sendfile "c:\temp\filename.txt",
    "filename text a0",
    "CRLF ASCII"
```

### autECLWinMetrics object

The autECLWinMetrics object allows you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics class. See “autECLWinMetrics Class” on page 282 for more information. The following example shows this object.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, set the host window to minimized
SessObj.autECLWinMetrics.Minimized = True
```

### autECLPageSettings object

The autECLPageSettings object enables you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLPageSettings class. See “autECLPageSettings Class” on page 305 for more information.

The following example shows the autECLPageSettings object.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")
'Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

'For example, set the FaceName
SessObj.autECLPageSettings.FaceName = "Courier New"
```

The autECLPageSettings object is also supported in VBSCRIPT. The following example shows how to use VBSCRIPT.

```
sub test_()
    autECLSession.SetConnectionByName(ThisSessionName)
    autECLSession.autECLPageSettings.FaceName="Courier"
end sub
```

### autECLPrinterSettings object

The autECLPrinterSettings object enables you to access the methods contained in the PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings class. See “autECLPageSettings Class” on page 305 for more information.

The following example shows the autECLPageSettings object.

```
DIM SessObj as Object
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")
' Initialize the session
SessObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

'For example, set the Windows default printer
SessObj.autECLPrinterSettings.SetWinDefaultPrinter
```

The autECLPrinterSettings object is also supported in VBSCRIPT. The following example shows how to use VBSCRIPT.

```
sub test_()
    autECLSession.SetConnectionByName(ThisSessionName)
    autECLSession.autECLPrinterSettings.SetWinDefaultPrinter
end sub
```

---

## autECLSession Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLSession object.

```
void RegisterSessionEvent(Long updateType)
void RegisterCommEvent()
void UnregisterSessionEvent()
void UnregisterCommEvent()
void SetConnectionByName (String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle (Long Handle)
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
```

### RegisterSessionEvent

This method registers an autECLSession object to receive notification of specified Session events.

**Note:** This method is not supported and is not recommended for use.

#### Prototype

```
void RegisterSessionEvent(Long updateType)
```

#### Parameters

<b>Long updateType</b>	Type of update to monitor for:
	1. PS Update
	2. OIA Update
	3. PS or OIA Update

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

See “Event Processing Example” on page 281 for an example.

## RegisterCommEvent

This method registers an object to receive notification of all communication link connect/disconnect events.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterCommEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 281 for an example.

## UnregisterSessionEvent

Ends Session Event processing.

**Note:** This method is not supported and is not recommended for use.

### Prototype

```
void UnregisterSessionEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 281 for an example.

## UnregisterCommEvent

Ends Communications Link Event processing.

### Prototype

```
void UnregisterCommEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 281 for an example.

## SetConnectionByName

This method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLSession object. In Personal Communications this connection name is the short ID (character A-Z or a-z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.





## autECLSession

### Prototype

void StartCommunication()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim SessObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
SessObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

SessObj.StartCommunication()
```

## StopCommunication

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

### Prototype

void StopCommunication()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim SessObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set SessObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLSession")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
SessObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

SessObj.StopCommunication()
```

---

## autECLSession Events

The following events are valid for autECLSession:

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
void NotifyCommError()
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

## NotifyCommEvent

A given communications link has been connected or disconnected.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
```

### Parameters

**boolean bConnected** TRUE if communications link is currently connected. FALSE otherwise.

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" for an example.

## NotifyCommError

This event occurs when an error occurs in event processing.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyCommError()
```

### Parameters

None

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" for an example.

## NotifyCommStop

This event occurs when event processing stops.

### Prototype

```
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

### Parameters

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently, this will always be 0.

## Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement Session Events

```
Option Explicit
Private WithEvents mSess As autECLSession 'AutSess added as reference

sub main()
    'Create Objects
    Set mSess = New autECLSession
    mSess.SetConnectionByName "A"
    mSess.RegisterCommEvent 'register for communication link notifications
    ' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
    call DisplayGUI()
    mSess.UnregisterCommEvent
    set mSess = Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the Communication Link Status of the registered
'connection changes
```

## autECLSession

```
Private Sub mSess_NotifyCommEvent()  
    ' do your processing here  
End Sub  
  
'This event occurs if an error happens in Communications Link event processing  
Private Sub mSess_NotifyCommError()  
    'Do any error processing here  
End Sub  
  
'This event occurs when Communications Status Notification ends  
Private Sub mSess_NotifyCommStop()  
    'Do any stop processing here  
End Sub
```

---

## autECLWinMetrics Class

The autECLWinMetrics object performs operations on an emulator window. It allows you to perform window rectangle and position manipulation (for example, SetWindowRect, Ypos and Width), as well as window state manipulation (for example, Visible or Restored). Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics.

You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use SetConnectionByName or SetConnectionByHandle to initialize your object. The connection may be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the set connection methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access a property or method, an exception is also raised.

**Note:** The autECLSession object in the autECL object is set by the autECL object.

The following example shows how to create and set the autECLWinMetrics object in Visual Basic.

```
DIM autECLWinObj as Object  
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")  
  
' Initialize the connection  
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByName("A")  
' For example, set the host window to minimized  
autECLWinObj.Minimized = True
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLWinMetrics object.

Type	Name	Attributes
String	WindowTitle	Read/Write
Long	Xpos	Read/Write
Long	Ypos	Read/Write
Long	Width	Read/Write
Long	Height	Read/Write
Boolean	Visible	Read/Write
Boolean	Active	Read/Write
Boolean	Minimized	Read/Write
Boolean	Maximized	Read/Write
Boolean	Restored	Read/Write
String	Name	Read-only

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

## WindowTitle

This is the title that is currently in the title bar for the connection associated with the autECLWinMetrics object. This property may be both changed and retrieved. WindowTitle is a String data type and is read/write enabled. The following example shows this process. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim WinTitle as String
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

WinTitle = autECLWinObj.WindowTitle 'get the window title

' or...

autECLWinObj.WindowTitle = "Flibberdeejibbet" 'set the window title
```

**Usage Notes:** If WindowTitle is set to blank, the window title of the connection is restored to its original setting.

## Xpos

This is the *x* position of the upper left point of the emulator window rectangle. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Xpos is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim x as Long
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

x = autECLWinObj.Xpos 'get the x position

' or...

autECLWinObj.Xpos = 6081 'set the x position
```

### Ypos

This is the *y* position of the upper left point of the emulator window rectangle. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Ypos is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim y as Long
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

y = autECLWinObj.Ypos 'get the y position

' or...

autECLWinObj.Ypos = 6081 'set the y position
```

### Width

This is the width of the emulator window rectangle. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Width is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim cx as Long
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

cx = autECLWinObj.Width 'get the width

' or...

autECLWinObj.Width = 6081 'set the width
```

### Height

This is the height of the emulator window rectangle. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Height is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim cy as Long
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

cy = autECLWinObj.Height 'get the height
```

```
' or...
autECLWinObj.Height = 6081 'set the height
```

### Visible

This is the visibility state of the emulator window. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Visible is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' Set to Visible if not, and vice versa
If ( autECLWinObj.Visible) Then
    autECLWinObj.Visible = False
Else
    autECLWinObj.Visible = True
End If
```

### Active

This is the focus state of the emulator window. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Active is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' Set to Active if not, and vice versa
If ( autECLWinObj.Active) Then
    autECLWinObj.Active = False
Else
    autECLWinObj.Active = True
End If
```

### Minimized

This is the minimize state of the emulator window. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Minimized is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' Set to minimized if not, if minimized set to maximized
If ( autECLWinObj.Minimized) Then
```

## autECLWinMetrics

```
    autECLWinObj.Maximized = True
Else
    autECLWinObj.Minimized = True
End If
```

### Maximized

This is the maximize state of the emulator window. This property may be both changed and retrieved. Maximized is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' Set to maximized if not, if maximized set to minimized
If ( autECLWinObj.Maximized) Then
    autECLWinObj.Minimized = False
Else
    autECLWinObj.Maximized = True
End If
```

### Restored

This is the restore state of the emulator window. Restored is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection you are attached to is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim SessList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set SessList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the session
SessList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetSessionByHandle(SessList(1).Handle)

' Set to restored if not, if restored set to minimized
If ( autECLWinObj.Restored) Then
    autECLWinObj.Minimized = False
Else
    autECLWinObj.Restored = True
End If
```

### Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLWinMetrics was set. Currently, Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Name as String
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
```



```
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
```

```
' Save the name
Name = Obj.Name
```

### Handle

This is the handle of the connection for which the autECLWinMetrics object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection “A” open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
```

```
' Save the handle
Hand = Obj.Handle
```

### ConnType

This is the connection type for which autECLWinMetrics was set. This type may change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Type as String
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the type
Type = Obj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

### CodePage

This is the code page of the connection for which autECLWinMetrics was set. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM CodePage as Long
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
```

```
' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the code page
CodePage = Obj.CodePage
```

### Started

This indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If Obj.CommStarted = False Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### APIEnabled

This indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File ->API Settings**). The value is True if the emulator is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is API enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.APIEnabled = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

**Ready**

This indicates whether the emulator window is started, API enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

---

**autECLWinMetrics Methods**

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLWinMetrics object.

```
void RegisterCommEvent()
void UnregisterCommEvent()
void SetConnectionByName(String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle(Long Handle)
void GetWindowRect(Variant Left, Variant Top, Variant Right, Variant Bottom)
void SetWindowRect(Long Left, Long Top, Long Right, Long Bottom)
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()
```

**RegisterCommEvent**

This method registers an object to receive notification of all communication link connect/disconnect events.

**Prototype**

```
void RegisterCommEvent()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

See "Event Processing Example" on page 294 for an example.

**UnregisterCommEvent**

Ends Communications Link Event Processing.

**Prototype**

```
void UnregisterCommEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

## SetConnectionByName

This method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLWinMetrics object. In Personal Communications this connection name is the short ID (character A-Z or a-z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLWinMetrics object in autECLSession.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

### Parameters

#### String Name

One-character string short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLWinMetrics object.

```
DIM autECLWinObj as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the connection
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, set the host window to minimized
autECLWinObj.Minimized = True
```

## SetConnectionByHandle

This method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLWinMetrics object. In Personal Communications this connection handle is a long integer. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLWinMetrics object in autECLSession.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

### Parameters

#### Long Handle

Long integer value of the connection to be set for the object.

### Return Value

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to use the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLWinMetrics object.

```
DIM autECLWinObj as Object
DIM ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
' For example, set the host window to minimized
autECLWinObj.Minimized = True
```

**GetWindowRect**

The GetWindowRect method returns the bounding points of the emulator window rectangle.

**Prototype**

```
void GetWindowRect(Variant Left, Variant Top, Variant Right, Variant Bottom)
```

**Parameters****Variant Left, Top, Right, Bottom**

Bounding points of the emulator window.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to return the bounding points of the emulator window rectangle.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim left
Dim top
Dim right
Dim bottom
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
autECLWinObj.GetWindowRect left, top, right, bottom
```

**SetWindowRect**

The SetWindowRect method sets the bounding points of the emulator window rectangle.

**Prototype**

```
void SetWindowRect(Long Left, Long Top, Long Right, Long Bottom)
```

**Parameters****Long Left, Top, Right, Bottom**

Bounding points of the emulator window.

**Return Value**

None

### Example

The following example shows how to set the bounding points of the emulator window rectangle.

```
Dim autECLWinObj as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set autECLWinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
autECLWinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
autECLWinObj.SetWindowRect 0, 0, 6081, 6081
```

### StartCommunication

The StartCommunication collection element method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Connect**.

#### Prototype

```
void StartCommunication()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim WinObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set WinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
WinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

WinObj.StartCommunication()
```

### StopCommunication

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

#### Prototype

```
void StopCommunication()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim WinObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set WinObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLWinMetrics")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
WinObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

WinObj.StopCommunication()
```

---

**autECL WinMetrics Events**

The following events are valid for autECL WinMetrics:

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
NotifyCommError()
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

**NotifyCommEvent**

A given communications link as been connected or disconnected.

**Prototype**

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
```

**Parameters**

<b>boolean bConnected</b>	True if Communications Link is currently Connected, False otherwise.
---------------------------	--

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 294 for an example.

**NotifyCommError**

This event occurs when an error occurs in Event Processing.

**Prototype**

```
NotifyCommError()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Example**

See “Event Processing Example” on page 294 for an example.

**NotifyCommStop**

This event occurs when event processing stops.

**Prototype**

```
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

### Parameters

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

### Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement WinMetrics Events.

```
Option Explicit
Private WithEvents mWmet As autECLWinMetrics 'AutWinMetrics added as reference

sub main()
    'Create Objects
    Set mWmet = New autECLWinMetrics
    mWmet.SetConnectionByName "A" 'Monitor Session A

    mWmet.RegisterCommEvent ' register for Communications Link updates for session A

    ' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
    call DisplayGUI()

    mWmet.UnregisterCommEvent

    set mWmet = Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the Communication Link Status of the registered
'connection changes
Private Sub mWmet _NotifyCommEvent()
    ' do your processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs if an error happens in Communications Link event processing
Private Sub mWmet _NotifyCommError()
    'Do any error processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs when Communications Status Notification ends
Private Sub mWmet _NotifyCommStop()
    'Do any stop processing here
End Sub
```

---

## autECLXfer Class

The autECLXfer object provides file transfer services. Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLXfer.

You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use SetConnectionByName or SetConnectionByHandle to initialize your object. The connection may be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the SetConnection methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access an autECLXfer property or method, an exception is also raised. The following shows how to create and set the autECLXfer object in Visual Basic.

```
DIM XferObj as Object

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
XferObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
```

### Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLXfer object.



Type	Name	Attribute
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

## Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLXfer was set. Personal Communications only returns the short character ID (A-Z or a-z) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Name as String
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the name
Name = Obj.Name
```

## Handle

This is the handle of the connection for which the autECLXfer object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' Save the handle
Hand = Obj.Handle
```

## ConnType

This is the connection type for which autECLXfer was set. This type may change over time. Conntype is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Type as String
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the type
Type = Obj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

### CodePage

This is the code page of the connection for which autECLXfer was set. This code page may change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM CodePage as Long
DIM Obj as Object
Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")
' Save the code page
CodePage = Obj.CodePage
```

### Started

This indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is True if the window is open; otherwise, it is False. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is True if the host is connected; otherwise, it is False. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If Obj.CommStarted = False Then
```

```

CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### APIEnabled

This indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection may be enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, choose **File -> API Settings**). The value is True if the emulator is enabled; otherwise, it is False. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is API enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.APIEnabled = False Then
Result.Text = "No"
Else
Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### Ready

This indicates whether the emulator window is started, API enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is True if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is False. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

DIM Hand as Long
DIM Obj as Object

Set Obj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
Obj.SetConnectionByName("A")

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If Obj.Ready = False Then
Result.Text = "No"
Else
Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

---

## autECLXfer Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLXfer object.

```

void RegisterCommEvent()
void UnregisterCommEvent()
void SetConnectionByName(String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle(Long Handle)
void SendFile(String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options)
void ReceiveFile(String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options)
void StartCommunication()
void StopCommunication()

```

## RegisterCommEvent

This method registers an object to receive notification of all communication link connect/disconnect events.

### Prototype

```
void RegisterCommEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 303 for an example.

## UnregisterCommEvent

Ends Communications Link Event Processing.

### Prototype

```
void UnregisterCommEvent()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

## SetConnectionByName

The SetConnectionByName method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLXfer object. In Personal Communications this connection name is the short ID (character A-Z or a-z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLXfer object in autECLSession.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

### Parameters

<b>String Name</b>	One-character string short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z).
--------------------	---

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLXfer object.

```
DIM XferObj as Object

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
XferObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
```

## SetConnectionByHandle

The SetConnectionByHandle method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLXfer object. In Personal Communications this connection handle is a Long integer. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection "A" open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if using the autECLXfer object in autECLSession.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

### Parameters

**Long Handle** Long integer value of the connection to be set for the object.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLXfer object.

```
DIM XferObj as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection with the first connection in the list
autECLConnList.Refresh
XferObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
```

## SendFile

The SendFile method sends a file from the workstation to the host for the connection associated with the autECLXfer object.

### Prototype

```
void SendFile( String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options )
```

### Parameters

**String PCFile** Name of the file on the workstation.

**String HostFile** Name of the file on the host.

**String Options** Host-dependent transfer options. See "Usage Notes" for more information.

### Return Value

None

### Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. The following is a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host.

```
ASCII
CRLF
APPEND
LRECL
```

## autECLXfer

```
RECFM
CLEAR/NOCLEAR
PROGRESS
QUIET
```

Refer to *Emulator Programming* for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

### Example

The following example shows how to send a file from the workstation to the host for the connection associated with the autECLXfer object.

```
DIM XferObj as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
DIM NumRows as Long

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection with the first connection in the autECLConnList
autECLConnList.Refresh
XferObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

' For example, send the file to VM
XferObj.SendFile "c:\windows\temp\thefile.txt",
                "THEFILE TEXT A0",
                "CRLF ASCII"
```

## ReceiveFile

The ReceiveFile method receives a file from the host to the workstation for the connection associated with the autECLXfer object.

### Prototype

```
void ReceiveFile( String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options )
```

### Parameters

<b>String PCFile</b>	Name of the file on the workstation.
<b>String HostFile</b>	Name of the file on the host.
<b>String Options</b>	Host-dependent transfer options. See “Usage Notes” for more information.

### Return Value

None

### Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. The following is a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host:

```
ASCII
CRLF
APPEND
LRECL
RECFM
CLEAR/NOCLEAR
PROGRESS
QUIET
```

Refer to *Emulator Programming* manual for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

### Example

The following example shows how to receive a file from the host and send it to the workstation for the connection associated with the autECLXfer object.

```
DIM XferObj as Object
DIM autECLConnList as Object
DIM NumRows as Long

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")
Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")

' Initialize the connection with the first connection in the list
autECLConnList.Refresh
XferObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)
' For example, send the file to VM
XferObj.ReceiveFile "c:\windows\temp\thefile.txt",
                    "THEFILE TEXT A0",
                    "CRLF ASCII"
```

### StartCommunication

The StartCommunication collection element method connects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Connect**.

#### Prototype

```
void StartCommunication()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim XObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set XObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
XObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

XObj.StartCommunication()
```

### StopCommunication

The StopCommunication collection element method disconnects the PCOMM emulator to the host data stream. This has the same effect as going to the PCOMM emulator **Communication** menu and choosing **Disconnect**.

#### Prototype

```
void StopCommunication()
```

#### Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to connect a PCOMM emulator session to the host.

```
Dim XObj as Object
Dim autECLConnList as Object

Set autECLConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
Set XObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the session
autECLConnList.Refresh
XObj.SetConnectionByHandle(autECLConnList(1).Handle)

SessObj.StopCommunication()
```

---

## autECLXfer Events

The following events are valid for autECLXfer:

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
NotifyCommError()
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```

### NotifyCommEvent

A given communications link as been connected or disconnected.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyCommEvent(boolean bConnected)
```

#### Parameters

**boolean bConnected**                    True if Communications Link is currently Connected, False otherwise.

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 303 for an example.

### NotifyCommError

This event occurs when an error occurs in event processing.

#### Prototype

```
NotifyCommError()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Example

See "Event Processing Example" on page 303 for an example.

### NotifyCommStop

This event occurs when event processing stops.

#### Prototype

```
void NotifyCommStop(Long Reason)
```



## Parameters

**Long Reason** Reason code for the stop. Currently this will always be 0.

## Event Processing Example

The following is a short example of how to implement Xfer Events

```
Option Explicit
Private WithEvents mXfer As autECLXfer 'AutXfer added as reference

sub main()
'Create Objects
Set mXfer = New autECLXfer
mXfer.SetConnectionByName "A" 'Monitor Session A

mXfer.RegisterCommEvent ' register for Communications Link updates for session A

' Display your form or whatever here (this should be a blocking call, otherwise sub just ends
call DisplayGUI()

mXfer.UnregisterCommEvent

set mXfer= Nothing
End Sub

'This sub will get called when the Communication Link Status of the registered
'connection changes
Private Sub mXfer _NotifyCommEvent()
' do your processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs if an error happens in Communications Link event processing
Private Sub mXfer _NotifyCommError()
'Do any error processing here
End Sub

'This event occurs when Communications Status Notification ends
Private Sub mXfer _NotifyCommStop()
'Do any stop processing here
End Sub
```

---

## autSystem Class

The autSystem class is used to perform utility operations that are not present in some programming languages.

---

## autSystem Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autSystem object.

Long Shell(VARIANT ExeName, VARIANT Parameters, VARIANT WindowStyle)  
String Inputnd()

### Shell

The shell function runs any executable file.

#### Prototype

Long Shell(VARIANT ExeName, VARIANT Parameters, VARIANT WindowStyle)

### Parameters

<b>VARIANT ExeName</b>	Full path and file name of the executable file.
<b>VARIANT Parameters</b>	Any parameters to pass to the executable file. This parameter is optional.
<b>VARIANT WindowStyle</b>	The initial window style to show as executable. This parameter is optional and can have the following values: <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Normal with focus (default)</li><li>2. Minimized with focus</li><li>3. Maximized</li><li>4. Normal without focus</li><li>5. Minimized without focus</li></ol>

### Return Value

The method returns the Process ID if it is successful, or zero if it fails.

### Example

Example autSystem - Shell()

```
'This example starts notepad with the file c:\test.txt loaded
dim ProcessID
dim SysObj as object

set SysObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autSystem")
ProcessID = SysObj.shell "Notepad.exe", "C:\test.txt"
If ProcessID > 0 then
  MsgBox "Notepad Started, ProcessID = " + ProcessID
Else
  MsgBox "Notepad not started"
End if
```

## Inputnd

The Inputnd method displays a popup input box to the user with a no-display text box so that when the user types in data only asterisks(\*) are displayed.

### Prototype

String Inputnd()

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

The characters typed into the input box, or "" if nothing was typed in.

### Example

```
DIM strPassWord
dim SysObj as Object
dim PSObj as Object

set SysObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autSystem")
set PSObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autPS")

PSObj.SetConnectionByName("A")
'Prompt user for password
strPassWord = SysObj.Inputnd()
PSObj.SetText(strPassWord)
```

```

DIM XferObj as Object

Set XferObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLXfer")

' Initialize the connection
XferObj.SetConnectionByName("A")

```

---

## autECLPageSettings Class

The autECLPageSettings object controls the page settings of a Personal Communications connection. Its name in the registry is Personal Communications.autECLPageSettings. This automation object can also be used in VB scripts.

The read-only property autECLPageSettings has been added to the autECLSession object. See “autECLSession Class” on page 272 for information about how to use this property.

**Note:** The autECLPageSettings object in the autECLSession object is set by the autECLSession object.

The following example shows how to create and set the autECLPageSettings object in Visual Basic.

```

DIM PgSet as Object
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
PgSet.SetConnectionByName("A")

```

## Usage Notes

This object is not supported for DBCS or bidirectional sessions.

You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use SetConnectionByName or SetConnectionByHandle to initialize your object. The connection can be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the set connection methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access a property or method, an exception is raised.

The properties CPI, LPI, and FontSize are dependent on the property FaceName. Therefore, if CPI, LPI, or FontSize are set before the FaceName is set, and if they are not valid for the new FaceName, different CPI, LPI, or FontSize values might be reconfigured in the connection. You should set the FaceName before setting the CPI, LPI, or FontSize. Otherwise, every time you set FaceName, query CPI, LPI, and FontSize and make sure that they have the desired values.

## Restrictions

The connection associated with each method must be in a particular state for the method to succeed. If the restrictions are not met, an appropriate exception is raised.

The following restrictions must be satisfied while any property or method of the autECLPageSettings object is invoked.

- The host session should not be printing when this API is invoked.
- The **File → Page Setup** and **File → Printer Setup** dialogs must not be in use.
- The associated connection must not be in PDT mode.

Additional restrictions might apply for each specific property or method.

## Connection types

The following connection types are valid for the methods in the autECLPageSettings class:

- 3270 display
- 3270 printer
- 5250 display
- VT (ASCII)

If a property or method is accessed or called on an unsupported connection, an exception is raised. Use the ConnType property to determine the connection type.

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLPageSettings object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	CPI	Read/Write
Boolean	FontCPI	Read-only
Long	LPI	Read/Write
Boolean	FontLPI	Read-only
String	FaceName	Read/Write
Long	FontSize	Read/Write
Long	MaxLinesPerPage	Read/Write
Long	MaxCharsPerLine	Read/Write
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

### CPI

This property determines the number of characters printed per inch. This is a Long data type and is read/write enabled.

Set this property to the predefined constant pcFontCPI to select the Font CPI in Page Settings or set it to some specific CPI value. If this property is queried when FontCPI is configured in the connection, the actual CPI value is returned and the constant pcFontCPI is not returned.

To determine whether FontCPI is set in the connection, use the property FontCPI.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim CPI as Long

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
```

```

Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

CPI = PgSet.CPI ' get the CPI value
' or...
PgSet.CPI = pcFontCPI 'set the connection to use Font CPI.

```

### FontCPI

This determines whether Font CPI is set in the connection. FontCPI is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```

Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'check if Font CPI is set
If PgSet.FontCPI Then
    ...

```

### LPI

This property determines the number of lines printed per inch. This is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. Set it to the predefined constant pcFontLPI to select the Font LPI in Page Settings or set it to some specific LPI value. If this property is queried when FontLPI is configured in the connection, the actual LPI value is returned and the constant pcFontLPI is not returned. To determine whether FontLPI is set in the connection, use the property FontLPI.

#### Example:

```

Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim LPI as Long

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

LPI = PgSet.LPI ' get the LPI value
' or...
PgSet.LPI = pcFontLPI 'set the connection to use Font LPI.

```

### FontLPI

This property determines whether Font LPI is set in the connection. FontLPI is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```

Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh

```

## autECLPageSettings

```
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'check if Font LPI is set
If PgSet.FontLPI Then
    ...
```

### FaceName

This is the Font Face Name of the Page Settings of the connection. FaceName is a String data type and is read/write enabled.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim FaceName as String

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
FaceName = PgSet.FaceName ' get the FaceName
' or...
PgSet.FaceName = "Courier New" 'set the FaceName
```

### FontSize

This is the size of the font in the Page Settings of the connection. FontSize is a Long data type and is read/write enabled.

#### Notes:

1. This property is for sessions that use a DBCS code page. Connections that use an SBCS host code page will raise an exception.
2. Because FontSize is dependent on the FaceName of the connection, FaceName should be set before FontSize is set.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim FontSize as Long
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
FontSize = PgSet.FontSize ' get the FontSize
' or...
PgSet.FontSize = 14 'set the FontSize
```

### MaxLinesPerPage

This property is the maximum number of lines that can be printed per page. This is also called *maximum print lines* or MPL. Valid values are in the range 1–255. This is a Long data type and is read/write enabled.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim MPL as Long

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
MPL = PgSet.MaxLinesPerPage ' get the MaxLinesPerPage
' or...
PgSet.MaxLinesPerPage = 20 'set the MaxLinesPerPage
```

### MaxCharsPerLine

This property is the maximum number of characters that can be printed per line. This is also called *maximum print position* or MPP. Valid values are in the range 1–255. This is a Long data type and is read/write enabled.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim MPP as Long

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

MPP = PgSet.MaxCharsPerLine ' get the MaxCharsPerLine
' or...
PgSet.MaxCharsPerLine = 80 'set the MaxCharsPerLine
```

### Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLPageSettings was set. Personal Communications returns only the short character ID (a single alphabetical character from **A** to **Z**) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
DIM Name as String

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

Name = PgSet.Name 'Save the name
```

### Handle

This property is the handle of the connection for which the autECLPageSettings object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim Hand as Long

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
```

## autECLPageSettings

```
ConnList.Refresh  
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
```

```
Hand = PgSet.Handle ' save the handle
```

### ConnType

This property is the connection type for which autECLPageSettings was set. This type might change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only.

String Value	Connection Type
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object  
Dim ConnList as Object  
Dim Type as String  
  
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")  
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")  
' Initialize the connection  
ConnList.Refresh  
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)  
  
Type = PgSet.ConnType ' save the type
```

### CodePage

This property is the connection type for which autECLPageSettings was set. This type might change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object  
Dim ConnList as Object  
Dim CodePage as Long  
  
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")  
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")  
' Initialize the connection  
ConnList.Refresh  
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)  
  
CodePage = PgSet.CodePage ' save the codepage
```

### Started

This property indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is TRUE if the window is open; otherwise, it is FALSE. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object  
Dim ConnList as Object  
  
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")  
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")  
' Initialize the connection  
ConnList.Refresh
```



```
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PgSet.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

## CommStarted

This property indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is TRUE if the host is connected; otherwise, it is FALSE. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If PgSet.CommStarted = False Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

## APIEnabled

This property indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection can be API-enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, click **Edit** → **Preferences** → **API**). The value is TRUE if the emulator is API-enabled; otherwise, it is FALSE. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if A is API-enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PgSet.APIEnabled = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

## autECLPageSettings

### Ready

This property indicates whether the emulator window is started, API-enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is TRUE if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is FALSE. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)
' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PgSet.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

---

## autECLPageSettings Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the autECLPageSettings object.

```
void RestoreTextDefaults()
void SetConnectionByName (String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle (Long Handle)
```

### RestoreTextDefaults

The RestoreTextDefaults method restores the system default values of the **Text** property page in the Page Setup dialog of the connection. This is equivalent to pressing the **Default** button on the **Text** property page of the Page Setup Dialog of the connection.

### Prototype

```
void RestoreTextDefaults()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows the RestoreTextDefaults method.

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

PgSet.RestoreTextDefaults 'Restores Text Default Settings
```

## SetConnectionByName

The SetConnectionByName method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLPageSettings object. This connection name is the short connection ID (a single alphabetical character from **A** to **Z**). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this method if you are using the autECLPageSettings object contained in the autECLSession object.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

### Parameters

#### String Name

One-character string short name of the connection. Valid values are A–Z.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLPageSettings object.

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
' Initialize the connection
PgSet.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, see if Font CPI is set
If PgSet.FontCPI Then
'your logic here...
End If
```

## SetConnectionByHandle

The SetConnectionByHandle method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLPageSettings object. In Personal Communications, this connection handle is a Long integer. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this method if you are using the autECLPageSettings object contained in the autECLSession object.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

### Parameters

#### Long Handle

Long integer value of the connection to be set for the object.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLPageSettings object.

## autECLPageSettings

```
Dim PgSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PgSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPageSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PgSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' For example, see if Font CPI is set
If PgSet.FontCPI Then
'your logic here...
End If
```

---

## autECLPrinterSettings Class

The autECLPrinterSettings object controls the Printer Settings of a Personal Communications connection. Its name in the registry is PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings. This automation object can also be used in VB scripts.

The read-only property **autECLPrinterSettings** has been added to the autECLSession object. See “autECLSession Class” on page 272 for information about how to use this property.

**Note:** The autECLPrinterSettings object in the autECLSession object is set by the autECLSession object.

The following example shows how to create and set the autECLPrinterSettings object in Visual Basic.

```
DIM PrSet as Object
Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
PrSet.SetConnectionByName("A")
```

## Usage Notes

This object is not supported for DBCS or bidirectional sessions.

You must initially set the connection for the object you create. Use SetConnectionByName or SetConnectionByHandle to initialize your object. The connection can be set only once. After the connection is set, any further calls to the set connection methods cause an exception. If you do not set the connection and try to access a property or method, an exception is raised.

The properties CPI, LPI, and FontSize are dependent on the property FaceName. Therefore, if CPI, LPI, or FontSize are set before the FaceName is set, and if they are not valid for the new FaceName, different CPI, LPI, or FontSize values might be reconfigured in the connection. You should set the FaceName before setting the CPI, LPI, or FontSize. Otherwise, every time you set FaceName, query CPI, LPI, and FontSize and make sure that they have the desired values.

## Restrictions

The connection associated with each method must be in a particular state for the method to succeed. If the restrictions are not met, an appropriate exception is raised.

The following restrictions must be satisfied while any property or method of the autECLPageSettings object is invoked.

- The host session should not be printing when this API is invoked.
- The **File** → **Page Setup** and **File** → **Printer Setup** dialogs should not be in use.

Additional restrictions might apply for each specific property or method.

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the autECLPrinterSettings object.

Type	Name	Attributes
Boolean	PDTMode	Read-only
String	PDTFile	Read-only
Long	PrintMode	Read-only
String	Printer	Read-only
String	PrtToDskAppendFile	Read-only
String	PrtToDskSeparateFile	Read-only
Boolean	PromptDialogOption	Read/Write
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Boolean	CodePage	Read-only
Boolean	Started	Read-only
Boolean	CommStarted	Read-only
Boolean	APIEnabled	Read-only
Boolean	Ready	Read-only

### PDTMode

This property determines whether the connection is in PDT mode or not. PDTMode is a Boolean data type and is read/write enabled.

#### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'check if in PDT mode.
If PrSet.PDTMode Then
  ...
```

### PDTFile

This property is the PDT file configured in the connection. This property gives a null string if the PDT file is not configured in the connection. Otherwise, this property gives the fully qualified path name of the PDT file. PDTFile is a String data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

## autECLPrinterSettings

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

If PrSet.PDTFile = vbNullString Then ' get the
...
Else
...
```

### PrintMode

This property indicates the print mode of the connection. PrintMode is a Long data type and is read-only. This property returns one of the following four enumerated values:

Value	Name of the enum constant	Description
1	pcPrtToDskAppend	<b>Print to Disk-Append</b> mode. This means the <b>Print to Disk</b> → <b>Append</b> option is selected in the <b>Printer</b> listbox in the Printer Setup dialog of the connection.
2	pcPrtToDskSeparate	<b>Print to Disk-Separate</b> mode. This means the <b>Print to Disk</b> → <b>Separate</b> option is selected in the <b>Printer</b> listbox in the Printer Setup dialog of the connection.
3	pcSpecificPrinter	<b>Specific Printer</b> mode. This means one of the printers is selected in the <b>Printer</b> listbox in the Printer Setup dialog of the connection and the <b>Use Windows Default Printer</b> checkbox is clear.
4	pcWinDefaultPrinter	<b>Windows Default Printer</b> mode. This means that the <b>Use Windows Default Printer</b> checkbox is selected.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

If PrSet.PrintMode = pcPrtToDskAppend Then
...
ElseIf PrSet.PrintMode = pcPrtToDskSeparate Then
...
ElseIf PrSet.PrintMode = pcSpecificPrinter Then
...
ElseIf PrSet.PrintMode = pcWinDefaultPrinter Then
...
```

### Printer

This property is the name of the printer. It contains one of the following:

- The name of the specific printer if the PrintMode of the connection is pcSpecificPrinter.
- The name of the Windows default printer if the PrintMode of the connection is pcWinDefaultPrinter.

- A null string if a printer is not configured in the connection or if the PrintMode of the connection is pcPrtToDskAppend or pcPrtToDskSeparate.

Printer is a String data type and is read-only.

The value must have the following format:

<Printer name> on <Port Name>

For example:

- IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port
- HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL 6 on LPT1

#### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim Printer as String

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

Printer = PrSet.Printer ' get the Printer Name
```

#### PrtToDskAppendFile

This property is the name of the file set for the **Print to Disk-Append** mode. This file is called the *Print to Disk-Append* file. This property contains one of the following:

- The fully qualified path name of the **Print to Disk-Append** file of the connection.
- A null string if the **Print to Disk-Append** file is not configured in the connection.

PrtToDskAppendFile is a String data type and is read-only.

#### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim DskAppFile as String

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

DskAppFile = PrSet.PrtToDskAppendFile ' get the Disk append file.
```

#### PrtToDskSeparateFile

This property is the name of the file set for the **Print to Disk-Separate** mode. This file is called the *Print to Disk-Separate* file. This property contains one of the following:

- The fully qualified path name of the **Print to Disk-Separate** file of the connection.
- A null string if the **Print to Disk-Separate** file is not configured in the connection.

## autECLPrinterSettings

PrtToDskSeparateFile is a String data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim DskSepFile as String

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

DskSepFile = PrSet.PrtToDskSeparateFile ' get the Disk separate file.
```

### PromptDialogOption

This property indicates whether the option to show the Printer Setup dialog before printing is set or not. PromptDialogOption is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim PromptDialog as Boolean

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

PromptDialog = PrSet.PromptDialogOption ' get the Prompt Dialog option
' or...
PrSet.PromptDialogOption = True 'set the Prompt Dialog option
```

### Name

This property is the connection name string of the connection for which autECLPrinterSettings was set. Personal Communications returns only the short character ID (a single alphabetical character from **A** to **Z**) in the string. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time. Name is a String data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
DIM Name as String

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

Name = PrSet.Name 'Save the name
```

### Handle

This property is the handle of the connection for which the autECLPrinterSettings object was set. There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only.



**Example:**

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim Hand as Long

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

Hand = PrSet.Handle ' save the handle
```

**ConnType**

This property is the connection type for which autECLPrinterSettings was set. This type might change over time. ConnType is a String data type and is read-only.

String Value	Connection Type
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation

**Example:**

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim Type as String

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

Type = PrSet.ConnType ' save the type
```

**CodePage**

This property is the code page of the connection for which autECLPrinterSettings was set. This code page might change over time. CodePage is a Long data type and is read-only.

**Example:**

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object
Dim CodePage as Long

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

CodePage = PrSet.CodePage ' save the codepage
```

**Started**

This property indicates whether the emulator window is started. The value is TRUE if the window is open; otherwise, it is FALSE. Started is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

## autECLPrinterSettings

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if A is started.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PrSet.Started = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### CommStarted

This property indicates the status of the connection to the host. The value is TRUE if the host is connected; otherwise, it is FALSE. CommStarted is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if communications are connected
' for A. The results are sent to a text box called
' CommConn.
If PrSet.CommStarted = False Then
    CommConn.Text = "No"
Else
    CommConn.Text = "Yes"
End If
```

### APIEnabled

This property indicates whether the emulator is API-enabled. A connection is API-enabled or disabled depending on the state of its API settings (in a Personal Communications window, click **Edit** → **Preferences** → **API**).

The value is TRUE if the emulator is API-enabled; otherwise, it is FALSE. APIEnabled is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if A is API-enabled.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PrSet.APIEnabled = False Then
```

```

    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

### Ready

This property indicates whether the emulator window is started, API-enabled, and connected. This property checks for all three properties. The value is TRUE if the emulator is ready; otherwise, it is FALSE. Ready is a Boolean data type and is read-only.

### Example:

```

Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' This code segment checks to see if A is ready.
' The results are sent to a text box called Result.
If PrSet.Ready = False Then
    Result.Text = "No"
Else
    Result.Text = "Yes"
End If

```

---

## autECLPrinterSettings Methods

The following sections describe the methods that are valid for the autECLPrinterSettings object.

```

void SetPDTMode(Boolean bPDTMode, [optional] String PDTFile)
void SetPrfToDskAppend( [optional] String FileName)
void SetPrfToDskSeparate([optional] String FileName)
void SetSpecificPrinter(String Printer)
void SetWinDefaultPrinter()
void SetConnectionByName (String Name)
void SetConnectionByHandle (Long Handle)

```

### SetPDTMode

The SetPDTMode method sets the connection in PDT mode with the given PDT file or sets the connection in non-PDT mode (also called *GDI mode*).

### Restriction

If this method is called with bPDTMode set to FALSE, PrintMode of the associated connection must already be set to SpecificPrinter or WinDefaultPrinter.

### Prototype

```
void SetPDTMode(Boolean bPDTMode, [optional] String PDTFile)
```

### Parameters

#### Boolean bPDTMode

Possible values are as follows:

- **TRUE** to set the connection to PDT mode.
- **FALSE** to set the connection to non-PDT mode (GDI mode).

## autECLPrinterSettings

### String PDTFile

This optional parameter contains the PDT file name.

This parameter is used only if bPDTMode is TRUE. If this parameter is not specified and bPDTMode is set to TRUE, the PDT file configured in the connection is used. If there is no PDT file already configured in the connection, this method fails with an exception.

This parameter ignored if bPDTMode is FALSE.

Possible values are as follows:

- File name without path  
PDTFile in the PDFPDT subfolder in the Personal Communications installation path is used.

- Fully qualified path name of the file

If PDTFile does not exist, this method fails with an exception.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

PrSet.SetPDTMode(True, "epson.pdt") 'Set PDT mode
PrSet.SetPDTMode(False) 'Set non-PDT mode (also called GDI mode)
```

## SetPrtToDskAppend

This method sets the PrintMode of the connection to **Print to Disk-Append** mode. It also sets the appropriate file for this mode.

### Notes:

1. The folder where this file is to be set must have write access. Otherwise, this method fails with an exception.
2. The associated connection must be in PDT mode.

### Prototype

```
void SetPrtToDskAppend( [optional] String FileName)
```

### Parameters

#### String FileName

This optional parameter contains the name of the **Print to Disk-Append** file.

If the file exists, it is used. Otherwise, it is created when printing is complete.

Possible values are as follows:

- File name, without the path

The user-class application data directory path will be used to locate the file.

- Fully qualified path name of the file

The directory must exist in the path, or the method will fail with an exception. It is not necessary that the file exist in the path.

If this parameter is not specified, the file configured for this PrintMode in the connection is used. If there is no file already configured in the connection, this method fails with an exception.

## Return Value

None

## Example

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'If PDTMode, set PrintMode to pcPrtToDskAppend
If PrSet.PDTMode Then
    PrSet.SetPrtToDskAppend("dskapp.txt")
```

## SetPrtToDskSeparate

This method sets the PrintMode of the connection to **Print to Disk-Separate** mode. It also sets the appropriate file for this mode.

### Notes:

1. The folder where this file is to be set must have write access. Otherwise, this method fails with an exception.
2. The associated connection must be in PDT mode.

## Prototype

```
void SetPrtToDskSeparate([optional] String FileName)
```

## Parameters

### String FileName

This optional parameter contains the name of the **Print to Disk-Separate** file.

If this parameter is not specified, the file configured for this PrintMode in the connection is used.

Possible values are:

- **NULL** (default)

The file that is currently configured for this PrintMode in the connection is used. If there is no file already configured in the connection, the method fails with an exception.

- File name, without the path

The user-class application data directory path will be used to locate the file.

- Fully qualified path name of the file

The directory must exist in the path, or the method will fail with an exception. It is not necessary that the file exist in the path.

## autECLPrinterSettings

**Note:** The file name must not contain an extension. If it contains an extension, the method fails with an exception.

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'If PDTMode, set PrintMode to pcPrtToDskSeparate
If PrSet.PDTMode Then
    PrSet.SetPrtToDskSeparate("dsksep")
```

## SetSpecificPrinter

This method sets the PrintMode of the connection to Specific Printer mode with the printer specified by the Printer parameter.

### Prototype

```
void SetSpecificPrinter(String Printer)
```

### Parameters

#### String Printer

Contains the name of the printer. If the printer does not exist, this method fails with an exception.

The value must have the following format:

<Printer name> on <Port Name>

For example:

- IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port
- HP LaserJet 4050 Series PCL 6 on LPT1

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'Set PrintMode to pcSpecificPrinter
PrSet.SetSpecificPrinter("IBM InfoPrint 40 PS on Network Port")
```

## SetWinDefaultPrinter

This method sets the PrintMode of the connection to Windows Default Printer mode (the connection will use the Windows default printer). If no Windows default printer is configured, this method fails with an exception.

### Prototype

```
void SetWinDefaultPrinter()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

'Set PrintMode to pcWinDefaultPrinter
PrSet.SetWinDefaultPrinter
```

## SetConnectionByName

The SetConnectionByName method uses the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLPrinterSettings object. In Personal Communications, this connection name is the short connection ID (a single alphabetical character from A to Z). There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given name. For example, there can be only one connection A open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this if you are using the autECLPrinterSettings object contained in the autECLSession object.

### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByName( String Name )
```

### Parameters

#### String Name

One-character string short name of the connection. Valid values are A–Z.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection name to set the connection for a newly created autECLPrinterSettings object.

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
' Initialize the connection
PrSet.SetConnectionByName("A")
' For example, see if PDTMode
If PrSet.PDTMode Then
'your logic here...
End If
```

### SetConnectionByHandle

The SetConnectionByHandle method uses the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLPrinterSettings object. In Personal Communications, this connection handle is a Long integer.

There can be only one Personal Communications connection open with a given handle. For example, there can be only one connection **A** open at a time.

**Note:** Do not call this method if you are using the autECLPrinterSettings object contained in the autECLSession object.

#### Prototype

```
void SetConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )
```

#### Parameters

##### Long Handle

The Long integer value of the connection to set for the object.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

The following example shows how to use the connection handle to set the connection for a newly created autECLPrinterSettings object.

```
Dim PrSet as Object
Dim ConnList as Object

Set PrSet = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLPrinterSettings")
Set ConnList = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLConnList")
' Initialize the connection
ConnList.Refresh
PrSet.SetConnectionByHandle(ConnList(1).Handle)

' For example, see if PDTMode
If PrSet.PDTMode Then
'your logic here...
End If
```

---

## Support For Primary Interop Assemblies for Automation Objects

Automation objects exposed by IBM Personal Communications can be used by applications written in any language that targets the .NET framework. Managed .NET applications can program Personal Communications by using the Primary Interop Assemblies (PIA) that wrap the automation objects. Interop Assemblies are the mechanism with which managed (.NET) applications use COM-compliant objects. Interop Assemblies contain binding and metadata information, which enables the .NET framework (CLR) to load or marshall COM objects and wrap them for .NET applications. The PIA contains the official description of the COM types as defined by the publisher of those COM types. The PIA is always digitally signed by the publisher of the original COM type.

There are two ways a .NET application can reference an assembly.

- If it is a simple application or the only application that uses the assembly, Microsoft recommends that the assembly be copied in the same directory as the application.



- If multiple applications are referencing the assembly, you can install them in the Global Assembly Cache (GAC) and have all the solutions reference the assembly in the GAC.

The model for programming the types exposed by Interop Assemblies is very similar to COM. The methods, properties, and events exposed by the COM object can be accessed by any .NET language, using the syntax of the language. A sample application (ECLSamps.net) written in C# is provided in the \samples directory in the Personal Communications installation image. The sample demonstrates the simple usage of various Interop Assembly types.

For Visual Basic 6.0, projects that use Personal Communications automation objects and have been migrated to Visual Basic .NET using the conversion assistant wizard, you only need to replace the references that the conversion assistant wizard implicitly generates with the corresponding Personal Communications Interop references (from the \Interops directory) and recompile. The way to replace the references is to delete all the references generated by the conversion assistant and use Visual Studio .NET to add the .NET interop references. If you have registered the assemblies in the GAC and want to use them, add the references and set the Copy Local property for the Personal Communications Interop references to **False**.

The PIAs for the Personal Communications emulator automation objects are installed in the \Interops directory in the Personal Communications installation image. If the Personal Communications product installer detects that the .NET framework is present, it gives you the additional option to register the types in the GAC. While installing the assemblies in the GAC, the PIAs will also be placed in the registry, under the registry key of the corresponding type library.

Table 2 lists the PIAs supplied for the Personal Communications automation objects

*Table 2. Primary Interop Assemblies for Personal Communications Automation Objects*

Automation Object	Interop Assembly Dependency
autECLConnList	Interop.AutConnListTypeLibrary.dll
autECLConnMgr	Interop.AutConnMgrTypeLibrary.dll
autECLConnList	Interop.AutPSTypeLibrary.dll
autECLIOIA	Interop.AutOIATypeLibrary.dll
autECLPS	Interop.AutPSTypeLibrary.dll
autECLScreenDesc	Interop.AutScreenDescTypeLibrary.dll
autECLScreenReco	Interop.AutScreenRecoTypeLibrary.dll
autECLSession	Interop.AutSessTypeLibrary.dll
autECLPageSettings	Interop.AutSettingsTypeLibrary.dll
autECLPrinterSettings	Interop.AutSettingsTypeLibrary.dll
autECLWinMetrics	Interop.AutWinMetricsTypeLibrary.dll
autECLXfer	Interop.AutXferTypeLibrary.dll
autSystem	Interop.AutSystemTypeLibrary.dll

## Primary Interop Assemblies

---

## Chapter 4. Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension

The Host Access Class Library LotusScript Extension (ECLLSX) allows you to write LotusScript programs that can query and control Personal Communications connections. The ECLLSX contains several new LotusScript classes that can be used inside LotusScript programs. By running methods on objects created from the new classes, you can access Personal Communications connection information and control the objects that make up a Personal Communications connection.

For example, if you want to automate the task of entering a line of text in a Personal Communications connection you can write a LotusScript program that uses the `lsxECLPS` class to create an `lsxECLPS` object associated with the presentation space of a Personal Communications connection. You can then run the `SendKeys` method on this `lsxECLPS` object to send a series of keystrokes to the presentation space and the effect is similar to a user typing the keystrokes in that presentation space. The following code fragment shows how this would be done using the ECLLSX classes.

```
'Create an lsxECLPS object associated with Personal
'Communications connection A
dim myPSObj as new lsxECLPS("A")

'Send some keystrokes to the presentation space of
'connection A
myPSObj.Sendkeys("[clear]QUERY FILES[ENTER]")
```

The ECLLSX classes are similar to the ECL C++ classes. Each ECLLSX class begins with `lsxECL`, for LotusScript Host Access Class Library. The classes are as follows:

- `lsxECLConnection`, Connection Information, on page 330 provides information about the Personal Communications connection associated with this `lsxECLConnection` object. In addition to being included in an `lsxECLConnList` object, an `lsxECLConnection` object can be created on its own if you only want to query information on a specific Personal Communications connection.
- `lsxECLConnList`, Connection List, on page 334 provides a list of Personal Communications connections on a system. Each element in an `lsxECLConnList` is an `lsxECLConnection` object.
- `lsxECLConnMgr`, Connection Manager, on page 337 manages Personal Communications connections on a system. Each `lsxECLConnMgr` object contains an `lsxECLConnList` object.
- `lsxECLField`, Field Information, on page 339 provides information on a field in the presentation space of the Personal Communications connection associated with this `lsxECLField` object.
- `lsxECLFieldList`, Field List, on page 344 provides a list of the fields in the presentation space of the Personal Communications connection associated with this `lsxECLFieldList` object. Each element in the list is an `lsxECLField` object.
- `lsxECLIOIA`, Operator Information Area, on page 346 provides methods to query and manipulate the Operator Information Area of the associated Personal Communications connection. In addition to being contained in an `lsxECLSession` object, an `lsxECLIOIA` object can be created on its own if you only want to perform OIA related tasks.
- `lsxECLPS`, Presentation Space, on page 355 provides methods to query and manipulate the Presentation Space of the associated Personal Communications connection. An `lsxECLPS` object contains an `lsxECLFieldList` object. In addition

to being contained in an `IsxECLSession` object, an `IsxECLPS` object can be created on its own if you only want to perform presentation space related tasks.

- `IsxECLScreenDesc`, Screen Description, on page 373 provides methods and properties to describe a screen. This may be used to wait for screens on the `autECLPS` object or the `autECLScreenReco` object.
- `IsxECLScreenReco`, Screen Recognition, on page 372 provides the engine of the HACL screen recognition system.
- `IsxECLSession`, Session, on page 378 provides Personal Communications connection related functionality and information. For convenience, an `IsxECLSession` object contains `IsxECLPS`, `IsxECLXfer`, `IsxECLWinMetrics` and `IsxECLIOA` objects for the Personal Communications connection associated with the `IsxECLSession` object.
- `IsxECLWinMetrics`, Window Metrics, on page 382 provides methods to query the window metrics of the Personal Communications connection associated with this `IsxECLWinMetrics` object. In addition to being contained in an `IsxECLSession` object, an `IsxECLWinMetrics` object can be created on its own if you only want to perform window metrics related queries.
- `IsxECLXfer`, File Transfer, on page 389 provides methods to transfer files between the host and the workstation over the Personal Communications connection associated with this file transfer object. In addition to being contained in an `IsxECLSession` object, an `IsxECLXfer` object can be created on its own if you only want to perform file transfer related tasks

In order to use the ECL LotusScript Extension classes in a LotusScript program, you must load the ECL LotusScript Extension. This can be done using the following LotusScript statement:

```
USELSX "*pcs1sx"
```

This statement loads the ECL LotusScript Extension and allows you to access the ECL LotusScript Extension classes.

This chapter describes each class' methods and properties in detail.

---

## IsxECLConnection Class

The `IsxECLConnection` class provides information about a Personal Communications connection.

An `IsxECLConnection` object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the `IsxECLConnection` object is created. You cannot change the connection associated with an `IsxECLConnection` object. If you want to query information about a different connection, you must create a new `IsxECLConnection` object associated with that connection.

There are two ways to create an `IsxECLConnection` object:

- Create a new `IsxECLConnection` object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z. The following is an example of creating an `IsxECLConnection` object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an IsxECLConnection object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")
```

- Create a new `IsxECLConnection` object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal

Communications connection handle is a Long integer. The following is another example of creating an IsxECLConnection object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an IsxECLConnection object using a connection handle
dim myPSObj as new IsxECP("A")
```

```
' Now use the connection handle from the PS object to build a connection object
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection(myPSObj.Handle)
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the IsxECLConnection class.

Type	Name	Attribute
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Integer	Started	Read-only
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only

### Name

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the character set A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLConnMgr object to get the list of
' connections on the system.
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr
dim myName as String
```

```
' Get the connection name for the first connection
' in the connection list.
myName = myCMgrObj.ConnList(1).Name
```

### Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object. The Handle property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")
dim myHandle as Long
```

```
' Get the connection handle for connection A
myHandle = myConnObj.Handle
```

### ConnType

ConnType is the connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLConnection object. The ConnType property is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

## IsxECLConnection

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")
dim myConnType as String

' Get the Connection type for connection A
myConnType = myConnObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

### CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")
dim myCodePage as Long

' Get the CodePage for connection A
myCodePage = myConnObj.CodePage
```

### Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object is started. The Started property is an integer and is read-only. Started is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' See if connection is started
if myConnObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

### CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object is connected to the host data stream. The CommStarted property is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' See if we are communicating with the host
if myConnObj.CommStarted then
    call connection_connected
```

**APIEnabled**

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object. The APIEnabled property is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if myConnObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

**Ready**

Ready is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLConnection object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object associated with connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' See if the connection is ready
if myConnObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

---

**IsxECLConnection Methods**

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLConnection class.

```
StartCommunication()
StopCommunication()
```

**StartCommunication**

This method connects the ECL Connection to the host data stream. The effect is the same as using the **Connect** option on the Personal Communications emulator **Communication** menu.

**Prototype**

```
StartCommunication()
```

**Parameters**

None

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to connect the ECL Connection to the host data stream.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object for ECL Connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' Make sure we have communications with the host
if myConnObj.CommStarted = 0 then
    myConnObj.StartCommunication
```

### StopCommunication

This method disconnects the ECL Connection from the host data stream. The effect is the same as using the **Disconnect** option on the Personal Communications emulator **Communication** menu.

#### Prototype

```
StopCommunication()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

The following example shows how to disconnect the ECL Connection from the host data stream.

```
' Create a new IsxECLConnection object for ECL Connection A
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection("A")

' Stop communications with the host on this connection
if myConnObj.CommStarted = 1 then
    myConnObj.StopCommunication
```

---

## IsxECLConnList Class

The IsxECLConnList class manages the Personal Communications connections on a system. An IsxECLConnList object contains a list of all the connections that are currently available on the system. Each element of the connection list is an IsxECLConnection object. IsxECLConnection objects can be queried to determine the state of the associated connection. See “IsxECLConnection Class” on page 330 for details on its methods and properties.

An IsxECLConnList object provides a snapshot of the current connections on a system. The Refresh method provides a way to take a new snapshot of the connections on a system. The order of the connections in the IsxECLConnList is undefined and could change as a result of calling the Refresh method.

There are two ways to create an IsxECLConnList object:

- Create a new IsxECLConnList object by using the new statement. There are no parameters used when creating the IsxECLConnList object. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLConnList object:

```
' Create an IsxECLConnList object
dim myCListObj as new IsxECLConnList
```
- Create an IsxECLConnMgr object and an IsxECLConnList object is automatically created. Access the IsxECLConnList attribute of the IsxECLConnMgr object to get to the IsxECLConnList object contained in the IsxECLConnMgr object. The following is an example of accessing the IsxECLConnList object contained in an IsxECLConnMgr object:

```
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr
dim myCListObj as IsxECLConnList

' Get the IsxECLConnList object from inside the IsxECLConnMgr
set myCListObj = myCMgrObj.IsxECLConnList
```



## Properties

This section describes the properties of the IsxECLConnList class.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	Count	Number of connections in the connection list

### Count

Count is the number of connections present in the IsxECLConnList. The Count property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
dim myMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr
dim myConnListObj as IsxECLConnList
Set myConnListObj = myMgrObj.IsxECLConnList

dim numConns as Long

' Get a current snapshot of connections on the system
myConnListObj.Refresh

' Get number of connections
numConns = myConnListObj.Count
```

---

## IsxECLConnList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLConnList class.

```
Refresh()
FindConnectionByHandle(Long Handle)
FindConnectionByName(String Name)
```

### Refresh

This method gets a list of the connections available on a system.

#### Prototype

```
Refresh()
```

#### Parameters

None

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

The following example shows how to use the Refresh method to get a current list of connections.

```
'Create a new IsxECLConnMgr
dim myMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr

'Get the IsxECLConnList contained in the IsxECLConnMgr
dim myConnListObj as IsxECLConnList
set myConnListObj = myMgrObj.IsxECLConnList

later...

'Refresh the list of connections found in IsxECLConnList
myConnListObj.Refresh
```

## FindConnectionByHandle

This method finds the connection identified by the **Handle** parameter in the IsxECLConnList list of connections.

### Prototype

FindConnectionByHandle( Long Handle )

### Parameters

**Long Handle**                      The connection handle of the target connection.

### Return Value

**IsxECLConnection**                The IsxECLConnection object corresponding to the target connection.

### Example

The following example shows how to find the connection identified by the **Handle** parameter.

```
dim myConnObj as IsxECLConnection

'Create a new IsxECLConnList object
dim myCListObj as new IsxECLConnList

'Create a new IsxECLPS associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

'Get the IsxECLConnection object for connection A
set myConnObj = myCListObj.FindConnectionByHandle(myPSObj.Handle)
```

## FindConnectionByName

This method finds a connection identified by the **Name** parameter in the IsxECLConnList list of connections.

### Prototype

FindConnectionByName(String Name)

### Parameters

**String Name**                      The connection name of the target connection.

### Return Value

**Long Handle**                      The connection handle of the target connection.

### Example

The following example shows how to find a connection identified by the **Name** parameter.

```
dim myConnObj as IsxECLConnection

'Create a new IsxECLConnList object
dim myCListObj as new IsxECLConnList

'Get the IsxECLConnection object for connection A
set myConnObj = myCListObj.FindConnectionByName("A")
```

## IsxECLConnMgr Class

The IsxECLConnMgr class manages Personal Communications connections on a system. It contains methods relating to the management of connections such as starting, stopping and querying connections. It also contains an IsxECLConnList object that is a static list of the connections available when the list was created (see "IsxECLConnList Class" on page 334 for more details on the IsxECLConnList class).

To create an IsxECLConnMgr object, use the new statement. There are no parameters used when creating the IsxECLConnMgr object. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLConnMgr object:

```
'Create an IsxECLConnMgr object
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties of the IsxECLConnMgr class.

Type	Name	Attributes
IsxECLConnList	IsxECLConnList	Read-only

## IsxECLConnList

The IsxECLConnMgr object contains an IsxECLConnList object. See "IsxECLConnList Class" on page 334 for details on the IsxECLConnList methods and properties. The following example shows this object.

```
' Create a new Connection manager
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr

dim NumConns as Long

' Get the number of connections currently available on the system
NumConns = myCMgrObj.IsxECLConnList.Count
```

## IsxECLConnMgr Methods

The following section explains the methods that are valid for the IsxECLConnMgr class.

```
StartConnection(String ConfigParms)
StopConnection(Long Handle, [optional], StringStopParms)
StopConnection(String Name, [optional], StringStopParms)
```

## StartConnection

This method starts a new Personal Communications emulator connection. The **ConfigParms** parameter contains Personal Communications connection startup information (see Usage Notes for an explanation of the startup information).

### Prototype

```
StartConnection(String ConfigParms)
```

### Parameters

<b>String ConfigParms</b>	Personal Communications connection startup information.
---------------------------	---

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to start a new Personal Communications emulator connection.

```
' Create a connection manager
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr

' Start a new PCOMM connection
myCMgrObj.StartConnection("profile=coax Name=e")
```

## Usage Notes

The connection configuration string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the IsxECLConnMgr class may require different formats or information in the configuration string. The new connection is started upon return from this call, but it may or may not be connected to the host.

For Personal Communications, the configuration string has the following format:

```
PROFILE=[']<filename>['] [NAME=<c>] [WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE>]
```

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of each parameter is as follows:

- PROFILE=<filename>: Names the Personal Communications workstation profile (.WS file), which contains the configuration information. This parameter is not optional; a profile name must be supplied. If the file name contains blanks the name must be enclosed in single quotation marks. The <filename> value may be either the profile name with no extension, the profile name with the .WS extension, or the fully qualified profile name path.
- NAME=<c> specifies the short ID of the new connection. This value must be a single, alphabetic character (A-Z or a-z). If this value is not specified, the next available connection ID is assigned automatically. If a connection already exists with the specified ID a connection not Open error is thrown.
- WINSTATE=<MAX|MIN|RESTORE|HIDE> specifies the initial state of the emulator window. The default if this parameter is not specified is RESTORE.

## StopConnection

This method stops the Personal Communications connection identified by the **Handle** parameter. The **StopParms** parameters are additional Personal Communications stop connection parameters. See Usage Notes for an explanation of the valid values of StopParms.

### Prototype

```
StopConnection(Long Handle, [optional], StringStopParms)
StopConnection(String Name, [optional], StringStopParms)
```

### Parameters

<b>Long Handle</b>	Connection handle of the connection to be stopped.
<b>String Name</b>	One-character string short name of the connection (A-Z or a-z)
<b>String StopParms</b>	Personal Communications connection stop parameters. This parameter is optional.

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to stop the Personal Communications connection identified by the **Handle** parameter.

```
' Create a new connection manager
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr

' Stop the first connection found in the list
myCMgrObj.StopConnection(myCMgrObj.IsxECLConnList(1).Handle,
                        "saveprofile=no")
```

## Usage Notes

The connection stop parameter string is implementation-specific. Different implementations of the IsxECLConnMgr class may require a different format and contents of the parameter string. For Personal Communications the string has the following format:

[SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT>]

Optional parameters are enclosed in square brackets []. The parameters are separated by at least one blank. Parameters may be in upper, lower, or mixed case and may appear in any order. The meaning of each parameter is as follows:

- SAVEPROFILE=<YES|NO|DEFAULT> controls the saving of the current connection configuration back to the workstation profile (.WS file). This causes the profile to be updated with any configuration changes you may have made during the connection. If NO is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is not updated. If YES is specified, the connection is stopped and the profile is updated with the current (possibly changed) configuration. If DEFAULT is specified, the update option is controlled by the **File->Save On Exit** emulator menu option. If this parameter is not specified, DEFAULT is used.

---

## IsxECLField Class

IsxECLField contains information for a given field from an IsxECLFieldList object residing in an IsxECLPS object. The only way to obtain an IsxECLField object is to access it through the IsxECLFieldList object.

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the IsxECLField class.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	StartRow	Read-only
Long	StartCol	Read-only
Long	EndRow	Read-only
Long	EndCol	Read-only
Long	Length	Read-only
Integer	Modified	Read-only
Integer	Protected	Read-only
Integer	Numeric	Read-only
Integer	HighIntensity	Read-only
Integer	PenDetectable	Read-only

Type	Name	Attributes
Integer	Display	Read-only

### StartRow

StartRow is the row of the first character of the field. The StartRow property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim StartRow as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the starting row of the first field in the list
  StartRow = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).StartRow
Endif
```

### StartCol

StartCol is the column of the first character of the field. The StartCol property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim StartCol as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the starting column of the first field in the list
  StartCol = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).StartCol
Endif
```

### EndRow

EndRow is the row of the last character of the field. The EndRow property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim EndRow as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the ending row of the first field in the list
  EndRow = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).EndRow
Endif
```

### EndCol

EndCol is the column of the last character of the field. The EndCol property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim EndCol as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
```

```

If (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the ending column of the first field in the list
  EndCol = myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList(1).EndCol
Endif

```

## Length

Length is the length of the field. The Length property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim length as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the length of the first field in the list
  length = myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList(1).Length
Endif

```

## Modified

Modified is a Boolean flag that indicates whether this field has been modified. A value of 1 means the field has been modified; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Refresh
if (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Count) then
' Check if the first field in the list has been modified
  if (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList(1).Modified) then
    call field_modified
  endif
endif

```

## Protected

This is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the field has a protected attribute. A value of 1 means the field has the protected attribute; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Refresh
if (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Count) then
' Check if the first field in the list is protected
  if (myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList(1).Protected) then
    call field_protected
  endif
endif

```

## Numeric

This is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the field has the numeric-only input attribute. A value of 1 means the field has the numeric-only attribute; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```

' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.lsxECLFieldList.Refresh

```

## IsxECLField

```
if (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) then
' Check if the first field has the numeric only attribute
  if (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).Numeric) then
    call numeric_field
  endif
endif
```

### HighIntensity

This is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the field has the high intensity attribute. A value of 1 means the field has the high intensity attribute; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Check if the first field has the high intensity attribute
  if (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).HighIntensity) then
    call high_intensity_field
  endif
Endif
```

### PenDetectable

This is a Boolean flag that indicates whether this field has the pen detectable attribute. A value of 1 means the field does have the pen detectable attribute; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Check if the first field is pen detectable
  if (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).PenDetectable) then
    call field_pen_detectable
  endif
Endif
```

### Display

This is a Boolean flag that indicates whether this field has the display attribute. A value of 1 means that the field has the display attribute; otherwise, the value is 0. This property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Check if the first field has the display attribute
  if (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).Display) then
    call display_field
  endif
Endif
```

---

## IsxECLField Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLField class.



```
GetText()
SetText(String Text)
```

## GetText

This method retrieves the characters of the field from the text plane.

### Prototype

```
GetText()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

**String** A string of characters from the text plane.

### Example

The following example shows how to retrieve the characters of the field:

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim fieldData as String

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Get the characters from the first field's text plane
  fieldData = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).GetText()
Endif
```

## SetText

This method sends a string of characters to the field. The **Text** parameter is a String data type. If the text exceeds the length of the field, the text is truncated.

### Prototype

```
SetText(String Text)
```

### Parameters

**String Text** String of characters to send to the field.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to send a string of characters to the field.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
If (myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count) Then
' Send a string of characters to the first field
  myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList(1).SetText("This is a test")
Endif
```

---

## IsxECLFieldList Class

The IsxECLFieldList class performs operations on fields in a connection's presentation space. An IsxECLFieldList object is contained in an IsxECLPS object and can only be accessed through an existing IsxECLPS object. See "IsxECLPS Class" on page 355 for more information on IsxECLPS objects.

An IsxECLFieldList object provides a static snapshot of what the presentation space contained when the Refresh method was called. The IsxECLFieldList class contains a list of all the fields in a given presentation space. Each element of the collection is an IsxECLField object. See "IsxECLField Class" on page 339 for more information about the IsxECLField objects.

### Properties

This section describes the properties of the IsxECLFieldList class.

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	Count	Read-only

#### Count

Count is the number of fields in the IsxECLFieldList list. This value could change after each call to the Refresh method. The Count property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim numFields as Long

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh

' Get the field that contains row 2, column 1
numFields = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count
IsxECLFieldList
```

---

## IsxECLFieldList Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLFieldList class.

```
Refresh()
FindFieldByRowCol(Long row, Long col)
FindFieldByText(String Text, [optional] Long dir, [optional] Long row,
[optional] Long col)
```

### Refresh

This method refreshes the list of IsxECLField objects contained in the IsxECLFieldList object.

#### Prototype

```
Refresh()
```

#### Parameters

None

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to refresh the list of IsxECLField objects contained in the IsxECLFieldList object.

```
' Create a new connection manager
dim myCMgr as new IsxECLConnMgr

dim myPSObj as IsxECLPS
set myPSObj = myCMgr.IsxECLConnList(1).Handle

dim numFields as Long

' Build the field list and get the number of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh
numFields = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count
```

## FindFieldByRowCol

This method finds an IsxECLField object in the IsxECLFieldList that contains the position indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters, which is a position in the presentation space. See “IsxECLField Class” on page 339 for the methods and properties of the IsxECLField object.

## Prototype

FindFieldByRowCol(Long row, Long col)

## Parameters

<b>Long row</b>	Row position in the presentation space.
<b>Long col</b>	Column position in the presentation space.

## Return Value

**ECLField** ECLField object.

## Example

The following example shows how to find an IsxECLField object in the IsxECLFieldList that contains the position indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters.

```
dim myFInfoObj as IsxECLField

' Create a new PS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh

' Get the field that contains row 2, column 1
myFInfoObj = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.FindFieldByRowCol(2,1)
```

## FindFieldByText

This method finds the IsxECLField object in the IsxECLFieldList that contains the location of the string provided in the Text parameter. The search starts at the location indicated by the row and col parameters. If the row and col parameters are not specified, the search starts at the beginning the presentation space. The **row** and **col** parameters must both be specified or omitted. The optional **dir** parameter indicates the direction to search.

### Prototype

FindFieldByText(String Text, [optional] Long dir, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)

### Parameters

<b>String Text</b>	Target string to search for in the presentation space.
<b>Long dir</b>	Direction in which to search. Valid values are 1 for Search Forward and 2 for Search Backward. The default is 1, Search Forward.
<b>Long row</b>	Target row in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If not specified, the search starts at the beginning of the presentation space. If row is specified, col must also be specified.
<b>Long col</b>	Target column in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the search starts at the beginning of the presentation space. If col is specified, row must also be specified.

### Return Value

**IsxECLField** An IsxECLField object.

### Example

The following example shows how to search for the IsxECLField object that contains a specified string.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with ECL Connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim myFieldObj as IsxECLField

' Refresh the list of fields
myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Refresh

' Search for the field containing the specified string.
' The search direction defaults to forward and the search
' will start from the beginning of the presentation space.
set myFieldObj = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.FindFieldByText("Target Text")
```

---

## IsxECLIOA Class

The IsxECLIOA class provides status information from a connection's operator information area.

The IsxECLIOA object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the IsxECLIOA object is created. You cannot change the connection that is associated with an IsxECLIOA object. If you want to query the OIA of a different connection, you must create a new IsxECLIOA object associated with that connection.

There are three ways to create an IsxECLIOA object:

1. Create a new IsxECLIOA object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or

a-z. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLIOA object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an IsxECLIOA object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")
```

2. Create a new IsxECLIOA object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection handle is a Long integer and is usually obtained by querying the IsxECLConnection object corresponding to the target Personal Communications connection (see “IsxECLConnMgr Class” on page 337, “IsxECLConnList Class” on page 334 and “IsxECLConnection Class” on page 330 for more information on the properties and methods of those objects). The following is an example of creating an IsxECLIOA object using a Personal Communications connection handle:

```
dim myOIAObj as IsxECLIOA
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection
```

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOA object using a connection handle
set myOIAObj = new IsxECLIOA(myConnObj.Handle)
```

3. Create an IsxECLSession object to create an IsxECLIOA object. After creating the IsxECLSession object, access its IsxECLIOA attribute to get access to the IsxECLIOA object contained in the IsxECLSession object. The following is an example of accessing the IsxECLIOA object contained in an IsxECLSession object:

```
dim myOIAObj as IsxECLIOA
' Create a new IsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")
```

```
' Get the IsxECLIOA object from the IsxECLSession object
set myOIAObj = mySessObj.IsxECLIOA
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the IsxECLIOA class.

Type	Name	Attributes
Integer	Alphanumeric	Read-only
Integer	APL	Read-only
Integer	Katakana	Read-only
Integer	Hiragana	Read-only
Integer	DBCS	Read-only
Integer	UpperShift	Read-only
Integer	Numeric	Read-only
Integer	CapsLock	Read-only
Integer	InsertMode	Read-only
Integer	CommErrorReminder	Read-only
Integer	MessageWaiting	Read-only
Integer	InputInhibited	Read-only
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only

Type	Name	Attributes
Integer	Started	Read-only
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only

### Alphanumeric

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the field at the cursor position is alphanumeric. The Alphanumeric property is set to 1 if the field is alphanumeric; otherwise, it is set to 0. Alphanumeric is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the field is alphanumeric
if myOIAObj.Alphanumeric then
    call abc
```

### APL

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the keyboard is in APL mode. The APL property is set to 1 if the keyboard is in APL mode; otherwise, it is set to 0. APL is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the keyboard is in APL mode
if myOIAObj.APL then
    call abc
```

### Katakana

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if Katakana characters are enabled. The Katakana property is set to 1 if Katakana characters are enabled; otherwise, it is set to 0. Katakana is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if Katakana characters are available
if myOIAObj.Katakana then
    call abc
```

### Hiragana

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if Hiragana characters are enabled. The Hiragana property is set to 1 if Hiragana characters are enabled; otherwise, it is set to 0. Hiragana is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if Hiragana characters are available
if myOIAObj.Hiragana then
    call abc
```

### DBCS

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the field at the cursor position is DBCS. The DBCS property is set to 1 if the field

is DBCS; otherwise, it is set to 0. DBCS is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if DBCS is available
if myOIAObj.DBCS then
    call abc
```

### UpperShift

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the keyboard is in uppershift mode. The UpperShift property is set to 1 if the keyboard is in uppershift mode; otherwise, it is set to 0. UpperShift is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the keyboard is in uppershift mode
if myOIAObj.UpperShift then
    call abc
```

### Numeric

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the field at the cursor position is numeric. The Numeric property is set to 1 if the field is numeric; otherwise, it is set to 0. Numeric is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the field is numeric
if myOIAObj.Numeric then
    call abc
```

### CapsLock

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the keyboard is in capslock mode. The CapsLock property is set to 1 if the keyboard is in capslock mode, otherwise it is set to 0. CapsLock is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the keyboard is in capslock mode
if myOIAObj.CapsLock then
    call abc
```

### InsertMode

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if the keyboard is in insert mode. The InsertMode property is set to 1 if the keyboard is in insert mode; otherwise, it is set to 0. InsertMode is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")

' Check if the keyboard is in insert mode
if myOIAObj.InsertMode then
    call abc
```

### CommErrorReminder

This property queries the connection's operator information area to determine if a communications error reminder condition exists. The CommErrorReminder

property is set to 1 if a communications error reminder condition exists; otherwise, it is set to 0. CommErrorReminder is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new lsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new lsxECLIOIA("A")

' See if we have a communications error reminder
' condition on connection A
if myOIAObj.CommErrorReminder then
    call abc
```

**MessageWaiting**

This property queries the connection’s operator information area to determine if the message waiting indicator is on. The MessageWaiting property is set to 1 if the message waiting indicator is on; otherwise, it is set to 0. MessageWaiting is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new lsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
' Assume connection A is a 5250 connection
dim myOIAObj as new lsxECLIOIA("A")

' See if we have a message waiting on connection A
if myOIAObj.MessageWaiting then
    call abc
```

The message waiting indicator is only used in connections of SessionType “DISP5250”. For other connection types, the MessageWaiting property is always set to 0.

**InputInhibited**

This property queries whether the host is ready for input. InputInhibited is an Integer data type and is read-only. The following table shows valid values for InputInhibited.

Value	Meaning
0	Not Inhibited
1	System Wait
2	Communication Check
3	Program Check
4	Machine Check
5	Other Inhibit

The following example shows this property.

```
' Create a new lsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new lsxECLIOIA("A")

' See if the host is ready for input
if myOIAObj.InputInhibited = 0 then
    ' Okay to send text
    call sendtext
```

**Name**

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this lsxECLIOIA object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the character set A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.



```
' Create an IsxECLIOA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")
```

```
dim myName as String
```

```
' Get our connection name
myName = myOIAObj.Name
```

## Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLIOA object. The Handle property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")
```

```
dim myHandle as Long
```

```
' Get our connection handle
myHandle = myOIAObj.Handle
```

## ConnType

ConnType is the connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLIOA object. The ConnType property is a String data type and is read-only. See Usage Notes for the list of possible connection type values. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")
```

```
dim myConnType as String
```

```
' Get the connection type for connection A
myConnType = myOIAObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

## CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLIOA object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")
```

## IsxECLIOIA

```
dim myCodePage as Long

' Get the code page for connection A
myCodePage = myOIAObj.CodePage
```

### Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLIOIA object is started (for example, still running as a Personal Communications connection). The Started property is an integer and is read-only. Started is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")
```

```
' See if our connection is started
if myOIAObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

### CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLIOIA object is connected to the host data stream. The CommStarted property is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")
```

```
' See if we are communicating with the host
if myOIAObj.CommStarted then
    call communications_started
```

### APIEnabled

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLIOIA object. The APIEnabled property is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")
```

```
' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if myOIAObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

### Ready

Ready is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLIOIA object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLIOIA object associated with connection A
dim myOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")
```

```
' See if our connection is ready
if myOIAObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

## IsxECLIOA Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLIOA class.

Integer WaitForInputReady([optional] Long TimeOut)  
 Integer WaitForSystemAvailable([optional] Long TimeOut)  
 Integer WaitForAppAvailable([optional] Long TimeOut)  
 Integer WaitForTransition([optional] Long Index, [optional] Long timeout)

### WaitForInputReady

The WaitForInputReady method waits until the OIA of the connection associated with the IsxECLIOA object indicates that the connection is able to accept keyboard input

#### Prototype

Integer WaitForInputReady([optional] Long TimeOut)

#### Parameters

**Long TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim IsxECLIOAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")

if (IsxECLIOAObj.WaitForInputReady(10000)) then
  MessageBox("Ready for input")
else
  MessageBox("Timeout occurred")
end if
```

### WaitForSystemAvailable

The WaitForSystemAvailable method waits until the OIA of the connection associated with the IsxECLIOA object indicates that the connection is connected to an SNA host system and is ready for connection to an application.

#### Prototype

Integer WaitForSystemAvailable([optional] Long TimeOut)

#### Parameters

**Long TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim IsxECLIOAObj as new IsxECLIOA("A")

if (IsxECLIOAObj.WaitForSystemAvailable(10000)) then
  MessageBox("System Available")
```

```
else  
    MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")  
end if
```

### WaitForAppAvailable

The WaitForAppAvailable method waits while the OIA of the connection associated with the IsxECLIOIA object indicates that the application is being worked with.

#### Prototype

Integer WaitForAppAvailable([optional] Long TimeOut)

#### Parameters

**Long TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim IsxECLIOIAObj as Object  
  
Set IsxECLIOIAObj = new IsxECLIOIA("A")  
  
if (IsxECLIOIAObj.WaitForAppAvailable (10000)) then  
    MessageBox("Application is available")  
else  
    MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")  
end if
```

### WaitForTransition

The WaitForTransition method waits for the OIA position specified of the connection associated with the IsxECLIOIA object to change.

#### Prototype

Integer WaitForTransition([optional] Long Index, [optional] Long timeout)

#### Parameters

**Long Index**                          The 1 byte Hex position of the OIA to monitor. This parameter is optional. The default is 3.

**Long TimeOut**                      The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

#### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

#### Example

```
Dim IsxECLIOIAObj as new IsxECLIOIA("A")  
Dim Index as Long  
  
Index = 03h  
  
if (IsxECLIOIAObj.WaitForTransition(Index,10000)) then  
    MessageBox("OIA changed")  
end if
```

```

else
  MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if

```

---

## IsxECLPS Class

The IsxECLPS class performs operations on a connection's presentation space.

The IsxECLPS object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the IsxECLPS object is created. You cannot change the connection that is associated with an IsxECLPS object. If you want to manipulate the presentation space of a different connection, you must create a new IsxECLPS object associated with that connection.

There are three ways to create an IsxECLPS object:

1. Create a new IsxECLPS object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLPS object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```

' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

```

2. Create a new IsxECLPS object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection handle is a long integer and is usually obtained by querying the IsxECLConnMgr object corresponding to the target Personal Communications connection (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 and "IsxECLConnection Class" on page 330 for more information on the properties and methods of those objects). The following is an example of creating an IsxECLPS object using a Personal Communications connection handle:

```

dim myPSObj as IsxECLPS
dim myCMgrObj as new IsxECLConnMgr

' Create a new IsxECLPS object associated with the first PCOMM connection
' found in IsxECLConnList
set myPSObj = new IsxECLPS(myCMgrObj.IsxECLConnList(1).Handle)

```

3. Create an IsxECLSession object and an IsxECLPS object is automatically created. Access the IsxECLPS attribute to get to the IsxECLPS object contained in the IsxECLSession object. The following is an example of accessing the IsxECLPS object contained in an IsxECLSession object:

```

dim myPSObj as IsxECLPS
dim mySessionObj as IsxECLSession

' Create a new IsxECLSession object associated with PCOMM connection A
set mySessionObj = new IsxECLSession("A")
' Get the IsxECLPS object from the IsxECLSession object
set myPSObj = mySessionObj.IsxECLPS

```

**Note:** In the presentation space, the first row coordinate is row 1 and the first column coordinate is column 1. Therefore, the top, left position has a coordinate of row 1, column 1.

## Properties

This section describes the properties of the IsxECLPS class

Type	Name	Attributes
Long	NumRows	Read-only
Long	NumCols	Read-only
Long	CursorPosRow	Read-only
Long	CursorPosCol	Read-only
IsxECLFieldList	IsxECLFieldList	Read-only
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Integer	Started	Read-only
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only

### NumRows

NumRows is the number of rows in this connection's presentation space. The NumRows property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim Rows as Long

' Get the number of rows in our presentation space
Rows = myPSObj.NumRows
```

### NumCols

NumCols is the number of columns in this connection's presentation space. The NumCols property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
:
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim Cols as Long

' Get the number of columns in our presentation space
Cols = myPSObj.NumCols
```

### CursorPosRow

CursorPosRow is the row of the current cursor position in this connection's presentation space. The CursorPosRow is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim CursorRow as Long

' Get the row location of the cursor in our presentation space
CursorRow = myPSObj.CursorPosRow
```

## CursorPosCol

CursorPosCol is the column of the current cursor position in this connection's presentation space. The CursorPosCol is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim CursorCol as Long

' Get the cursor column location in our presentation space
CursorCol = myPSObj.CursorPosCol
```

## IsxECLFieldList

The IsxECLPS object contains an IsxECLFieldList object. See "IsxECLFieldList Class" on page 344 for details on the IsxECLFieldList methods and properties. The following example shows this object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with PCOM connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim numFields as Long

' Get the number of fields in the presentation space
numFields = myPSObj.IsxECLFieldList.Count
```

## Name

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the set of A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim myName as String

' Get our connection name
myName = myPSObj.Name
```

## Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. Handle is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim myHandle as Long

' Get our connection handle
myHandle = myPSObj.Handle
```

## ConnType

ConnType is the connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLPS object. The ConnType is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim myConnType as String

' Get the connection type for connection A
myConnType = myPSObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

### CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
```

```
dim myCodePage as Long
```

```
' Get the code page for connection A
myCodePage = myPSObj.CodePage
```

### Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object is started (for example, still running as a Personal Communications connection). The Started property is an integer and is read-only. Started is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
```

```
' See if our connection is started
if myPSObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

### CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object is connected to the host data stream. CommStarted is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
```

```
' See if we are communicating with the host
if myPSObj.CommStarted then
    call communications_started
```

### APIEnabled

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. APIEnabled is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.



```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if myPSObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

### Ready

The Ready property is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLPS object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' See if our connection is ready
if myPSObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

---

## IsxECLPS Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLPS class.

```
SetCursorPos(Long row, Long col)
SendKeys(String text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)
Integer SearchText(String text, [optional] Long Dir, [optional] Long row,
    [optional] Long col)
String GetText( [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col, [optional] Long len)
SetText(String text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)
String GetTextRect(Long startrow, Long startcol, Long endrow, Long endcol)
Integer WaitForCursor(Long Row, Long Col, [optional] Long TimeOut,
    [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
Integer WaitWhileCursor(Long Row, Long Col, [optional] Long TimeOut,
    [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
Integer WaitForString(String WaitString, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col,
    [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
Integer WaitWhileString(String WaitString, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col,
    [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
Integer WaitForStringInRect(String WaitString, Long sRow, Long sCol,
    Long eRow, Long eCol, [optional] Long nTimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
Integer WaitWhileStringInRect(String WaitString, Long sRow, Long sCol, Long eRow,
    Long eCol, [optional] Long nTimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
WaitForAttrib(Long Row, Long Col, Long WaitData, [optional] Long MaskData,
    [optional] Long plane, [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
WaitWhileAttrib(Long Row, Long Col, Long WaitData, [optional] Long MaskData,
    [optional] Long plane, [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
public Integer WaitForScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Long TimeOut)
public Integer WaitWhileScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Long TimeOut)
```

### SetCursorPos

This method sets the position of the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The cursor is set to the position indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters.

**Prototype**

SetCursorPos(Long row, Long col)

**Parameters**

**Long row** Target row for the cursor.  
**Long col** Target column for the cursor.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to set the position of the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Set the cursor location in the presentation space
myPSObj.SetCursorPos(3,1)
```

**SendKeys**

This method sends a string of keystrokes to the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The string is positioned in the presentation space at the position indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters. The **row** and **col** parameters must be specified together. If the **row** and **col** parameters are not specified, the string is sent to the current cursor position.

**Prototype**

SendKeys(String text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)

**Parameters**

**String text** String of keys to send to the presentation space.  
**Long row** Target row within the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If the parameter is not specified, the location defaults to the current cursor row position. If row is specified, col must also be specified.  
**Long col** Target column within the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If the parameter is not specified, the location defaults to the current cursor column position. If col is specified, row must also be specified

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

The following example shows how to send a string of keystrokes to the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim PSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Send a string of keystrokes to the cursor location in the presentation space
PSObj.SendKeys("[clear]QUERY DISK[ENTER]")
```

```
' Send a string of keystrokes to a specific location in the presentation space
PSObj.SendKeys("[clear]QUERY DISK[ENTER]", 23, 1)
```

### Usage Notes

This method allows you to send mnemonic keystrokes to the presentation space. See Appendix A, "Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords," on page 397 for a list of these keystrokes.

## SearchText

This method searches for the first occurrence of a text string in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. This method returns a 1 if text is found; otherwise it returns a 0. The search begins from the position specified by the **row** and **col** parameters. The **row** and **col** parameters must be specified together. If the **row** and **col** parameters are not specified, the search begins at the beginning of the presentation space for a search forward or the end of the presentation space for a search backward. The search direction can either be forward or backward, and can be specified using the **dir** parameter. If **dir** is not specified, the default is forward.

### Prototype

```
Integer SearchText(String text, [optional] Long dir, [optional] Long row, [optional]
Long col )
```

### Parameters

<b>String text</b>	Target text string.
<b>Long dir</b>	Search direction. Must be <b>1</b> (Search forward) or <b>2</b> (Search Backward). This parameter is optional. If the parameter is not specified, the default is forward.
<b>Long row</b>	Row position at which to start the search in the presentation space. The row of the located text is returned if the search is successful. This parameter is optional. If row is specified, col must also be specified.
<b>Long col</b>	Column position at which to start the search in the presentation space. The column of the located text is returned if the search is successful. This parameter is optional. If col is specified, row must also be specified.

### Return Value

**Integer** 1 if text found; 0 if text is not found.

### Example

The following example shows how to search for the first occurrence of a text string in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim PSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
dim tRow as Long
dim tCol as Long

tRow = 1
tCol = 1
```

```
' Search for a string in presentation space starting from the
' beginning of the presentation space.
if PSObj.SearchText("Alex",1) then
    call found...

' Search for a string in presentation space starting from
' a specific location, the search direction is forward.
if PSObj.SearchText("ALEX", 1, tRow, tCol) then
    call found...
```

## GetText

This method retrieves a text string from the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The method returns a string starting at the position indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters for the length (**len**) parameter. If the **row**, **col** and **len** parameters are not specified, the entire presentation space is returned.

### Prototype

```
String GetText( [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col, [optional] Long len)
```

### Parameters

<b>Long row</b>	Target row in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the entire presentation space is returned.
<b>Long col</b>	Target column in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the entire presentation space is returned.
<b>Long len</b>	Length of text to retrieve from the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the entire presentation space is returned.

### Return Value

**String** Text retrieved from the presentation space.

### Example

The following example shows how to retrieve a text string from the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim scrnText as String

' Get all the text from the text plane.
scrnText = myPSObj.GetText()

' Get 10 characters from the text plane starting
' at row 3, column 1
scrnText = myPSObj.GetText(3,1,10)
```

## SetText

This method copies a text string to the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object. The string is copied to the location indicated by the **row** and **col** parameters. If the **row** and **col** parameters are not specified, the string is copied to the presentation space at the current cursor location. The **row** and **col** parameters must both be specified or omitted.

## Prototype

SetText(String Text, [optional] Long row, [optional] Long col)

## Parameters

<b>String Text</b>	String to copy to the presentation space.
<b>Long row</b>	Target row in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the current row position of the cursor is used. If row is specified, col must also be specified.
<b>Long col</b>	Target column in the presentation space. This parameter is optional. If it is not specified, the current col position of the cursor is used. If col is specified, row must also be specified.

## Return Value

None

## Example

The following example shows how to copy a text string to the presentation space of the connection associated with an IsxECLPS object.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with ECL Connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

' Copy a string to the current cursor position in the Presentation
' Space of ECL Connection A
myPSObj.SetText("Text to copy to PS")

' Copy a string to a specific location in the Presentation Space
' of ECL Connection A
myPSObj.SetText("Text to copy to PS", 23, 1)
```

## GetTextRect

This method retrieves a text string from a rectangular area in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object and returns a String data type. The rectangle is identified by the **startrow**, **startcol**, **endrow** and **endcol** parameters. No text wrapping is done during the text string retrieval; only the text within the designated rectangle is retrieved.

## Prototype

String GetTextRect( Long startrow, Long startcol, Long endrow, Long endcol)

## Parameters

<b>Long startrow</b>	Upper left row position of the rectangle in the presentation space.
<b>Long startcol</b>	Upper left column position of the rectangle in the presentation space.
<b>Long endrow</b>	Lower right row position of the rectangle in the presentation space.
<b>Long endcol</b>	Lower right column position of the rectangle in the presentation space.

## Return Value

**String** Text string retrieved from the presentation space.

**Example**

The following example shows how to retrieve a text string from a rectangular area in the presentation space of the connection associated with this IsxECLPS object and return a String data type.

```
' Create an IsxECLPS object associated with connection A
dim myPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")

dim scrnText as String

' Get text from rectangle on the text plane
scrnText = myPSObj.GetTextRect(3,1,5,10)
```

**WaitForCursor**

The WaitForCursor method waits for the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object to be located at a specified position.

**Prototype**

```
Integer WaitForCursor(Long Row, Long Col, [optional] Long Timeout,
    [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
```

**Parameters**

<b>Long Row</b>	Row position of the cursor.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position of the cursor.
<b>Long Timeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

**Return Value**

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col as Long

Row = 20
Col = 16

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForCursor(Row,Col,10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Cursor found" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

**WaitWhileCursor**

The WaitWhileCursor method waits while the cursor in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object is located at a specified position.

**Prototype**

Integer WaitWhileCursor(Long Row, Long Col, [optional]Long Timeout,  
[optional] Integer bWaitForIr)

**Parameters**

<b>Long Row</b>	Row position of the cursor.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position of the cursor.
<b>Long Timeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

**Return Value**

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col as Long

Row = 20
Col = 16

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitWhileCursor(Row,Col,10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

**WaitForString**

The WaitForString method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

**Prototype**

Integer WaitForString(String WaitString, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col,  
[optional] Long Timeout, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,  
[optional] Integer bCaseSens)

**Parameters**

<b>String WaitString</b>	The string for which to wait.
<b>Long Row</b>	Row position at which the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position at which the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Long Timeout</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Integer bCaseSens</b>	If this value is 1, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

**Return Value**

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

**Example**

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col as Long, WaitString

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
Row = 20
Col = 16

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForString(WaitString,Row,Col,10000)) then
    MessageBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MessageBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

**WaitWhileString**

The WaitWhileString method waits while the specified string appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object. If the optional Row and Column parameters are used, the string must begin at the specified position. If 0,0 are passed for Row,Col the method searches the entire PS.

**Prototype**

```
Integer WaitWhileString(String WaitString, [optional] Long Row, [optional] Long Col,
    [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
```

**Parameters**

<b>String WaitString</b>	The method waits while this string value exists.
<b>Long Row</b>	Row position at which the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position at which the string will begin. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Integer bCaseSens</b>	If this value is 1, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.



## Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

## Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col as Long
Dim WaitString as String

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
Row = 20
Col = 16

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitWhileString(WaitString,Row,Col,10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

## WaitForStringInRect

The WaitForStringInRect method waits for the specified string to appear in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object in the specified Rectangle.

## Prototype

```
Integer WaitForStringInRect(String WaitString, Long sRow, Long sCol, Long eRow,
    Long eCol, [optional] Long nTimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr,
    [optional] Integer bCaseSens)
```

## Parameters

<b>String WaitString</b>	The string to Wait for
<b>Long sRow</b>	Starting row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long sCol</b>	Starting column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Integer bCaseSens</b>	If this value is 1, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

## Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

## Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim sRow, sCol, eRow, eCol as Long
Dim WaitString as String
```

```

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
sRow = 20
sCol = 16
eRow = 21
eCol = 31

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForStringInRect(WaitString,sRow,sCol,eRow,eCol,10000)) then
  MessageBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
  MessageBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if

```

## WaitWhileStringInRect

The WaitWhileStringInRect method waits while the specified string appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the IsxECLPS object in the specified Rectangle.

### Prototype

```

Integer WaitWhileStringInRect(String WaitString, Long sRow, Long sCol, Long eRow,
    Long eCol, [optional] Long nTimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr, [optional]
    Integer bCaseSens)

```

### Parameters

<b>String WaitString</b>	The method waits while this string value exists.
<b>Long sRow</b>	Starting row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long sCol</b>	Starting column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long eRow</b>	Ending row position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long eCol</b>	Ending column position of the search rectangle.
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.
<b>Integer bCaseSens</b>	If this value is 1, the wait condition is verified as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```

Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim sRow, sCol, eRow, eCol as Long
Dim WaitString as String

WaitString = "Enter USERID"
sRow = 20
sCol = 16
eRow = 21

```

```
eCol = 31

if (lsxECLPSObj.WaitWhileStringInRect(WaitString,sRow,sCol,eRow,eCol,10000)) then
  MessageBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
  MessageBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

## WaitForAttrib

The WaitForAttrib method will wait until the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the lsxECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the four PS planes.

### Prototype

```
WaitForAttrib(Long Row, Long Col, Long WaitData,
              [optional] Long MaskData, [optional] Long plane,
              [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)
```

### Parameters

<b>Long Row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position of the attribute.
<b>Long WaitData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.
<b>Long MaskData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>Long plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Text Plane</li> <li>2 Color Plane</li> <li>3 Field Plane (default)</li> <li>4 Extended Field Plane</li> </ol>
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim lsxECLPSObj as new lsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane as Long

Row = 20
Col = 16
WaitData = E8h
MaskData = FFh
```

```

plane = 3

if (lsxECLPSObj.WaitForAttrib(Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane, 10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if

```

## WaitWhileAttrib

The WaitWhileAttrib method waits while the specified Attribute value appears in the presentation space of the connection associated with the lsxECLPS object at the specified Row/Column position. The optional MaskData parameter can be used to control which values of the attribute you are looking for. The optional plane parameter allows you to select any of the 4 PS planes.

### Prototype

```

WaitWhileAttrib(Long Row, Long Col, Long WaitData, [optional] Long MaskData,
    [optional] Long plane, [optional] Long TimeOut, [optional] Integer bWaitForIr)

```

### Parameters

<b>Long Row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>Long Col</b>	Column position of the attribute.
<b>Long WaitData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value of the attribute to wait for.
<b>Long MaskData</b>	The 1-byte HEX value to use as a mask with the attribute. This parameter is optional. The default value is 0xFF.
<b>Long plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1      Text Plane</li> <li>2      Color Plane</li> <li>3      Field Plane (default)</li> <li>4      Extended Field Plane</li> </ul>
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.
<b>Integer bWaitForIr</b>	If this value is true, after meeting the wait condition the function will wait until the OIA is ready to accept input. This parameter is optional. The default is 0.

### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```

Dim lsxECLPSObj as new lsxECLPS("A")
Dim Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane as Long

Row = 20
Col = 16
WaitData = E8h

```

```

MaskData = FFh
plane = 3

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitWhileAttrib(Row, Col, WaitData, MaskData, plane, 10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if

```

## WaitForScreen

Synchronously waits for the screen described by the autECLScreenDesc parameter to appear in the Presentation Space.

**Note:** The wait for OIA input flag is set on the autECLScreenDesc object. It is not passed as a parameter to the wait method.

### Prototype

```
public Integer WaitForScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Long TimeOut)
```

### Parameters

<b>Object screenDesc</b>	autECLScreenDesc object that describes the screen (see “autECLScreenDesc Class” on page 262).
<b>Long TimeOut</b>	The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```

Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

Set autECLScreenDescObj = CreateObject("PCOMM.autECLScreenDesc")

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if

```

## WaitWhileScreen

Synchronously waits until the screen described by the autECLScreenDesc parameter is no longer in the Presentation Space.

**Note:** The wait for OIA input flag is set on the autECLScreenDesc object. It is not passed as a parameter to the wait method.

### Prototype

```
public Integer WaitWhileScreen(Object screenDesc, [optional] Long TimeOut)
```

### Parameters

<b>Object screenDesc</b>	autECLScreenDesc object that describes the screen (see “autECLScreenDesc Class” on page 262).
--------------------------	---

## IsxECLPS

**Long Timeout** The maximum length of time in milliseconds to wait. This parameter is optional. The default is Infinite.

### Return Value

The method returns 1 if the condition is met, or 0 if the Timeout value is exceeded.

### Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim autECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

autECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos 23, 1

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitWhileScreen(autECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MsgBox( "Wait condition met" )
else
    MsgBox( "Timeout Occurred" )
end if
```

---

## IsxECLScreenReco Class

The IsxECLScreenReco class is the engine for the Host Access Class Library screen matching system. It also the logic for matching a given screen to a PS. Because LotusScript does not support asynchronous events, the rich event handling provided in the C++, ActiveX, and Java layers is not supported here. However, the IsMatch() method provided in this class is very useful for determining if the current screen in a IsxECLPS object matches an IsxECLScreenDesc object.

---

## IsxECLScreenReco Methods

The following method is valid for IsxECLScreenReco:

```
IsMatch(IsxECLPS ps, IsxECLScreenDesc sd)
```

### IsMatch

Allows for passing a IsxECLPS object and a IsxECLScreenDesc object and determining if the screen description matches the PS. The screen recognition engine uses this logic, but is provided so any routine can call it.

### Prototype

```
IsMatch(IsxECLPS ps, IsxECLScreenDesc sd)
```

### Parameters

**IsxECLPS ps** IsxECLPS object to compare.

**IsxECLScreenDesc sd**  
IsxECLScreenDesc object to compare.

### Return Value

1 if the screen in PS matches, 0 otherwise.

### Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim IsxECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib(E8h, 1, 1, 2)
```

```

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23,1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields(45)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields(17)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus(1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddString( "LOGON", 23, 11, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect( "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, 0)

if (IsxECLScreenReco.IsMatch(IsxECLPSObj, IsxECLScreenDesObj)) then
    MessageBox("matched")
else
    MessageBox("no match")
end if

```

---

## IsxECLScreenDesc Class

IsxECLScreenDesc is the class that is used to describe a screen for IBM's Host Access Class Library Screen Recognition Technology. It uses all four major planes of the presentation space to describe it (text, field, extended field, and color planes), as well as the cursor position.

Using the methods provided on this object, the programmer can set up a detailed description of what a given screen looks like in a host side application. Once an IsxECLScreenDesc object is created and set, it may be passed to the synchronous WaitFor... methods provided on IsxECLPS.

---

## IsxECLScreenDesc Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLScreenDesc class.

```

AddAttrib(Long attrib, Long row, Long col, Long plane)
AddCursorPos(Long row, Long col)
AddNumFields(Long num)
AddNumInputFields(Long num)
AddOIAInhibitStatus(Long type)
AddString(String str, Long row, Long col, [optional] Integer caseSense)
AddStringInRect(String str, [optional] Long sRow, [optional] Long sCol,
    [optional] Long eRow, [optional] Long eCol, [optional] Integer caseSense)
Clear()

```

### AddAttrib

Adds an attribute value at the given position to the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
AddAttrib(Long attrib, Long row, Long col, Long plane)
```

#### Parameters

<b>Long attrib</b>	The 1-byte HEX value of the attribute.
<b>Long row</b>	Row position of the attribute.
<b>Long col</b>	Column position of the attribute.
<b>Long plane</b>	The plane of the attribute to get. The plane can have the following values:
	1 Text Plane
	2 Color Plane







## IsxECLScreenDesc

```
MessageBox("Screen reached")
else
MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if
```

### AddOIAInhibitStatus

Sets the type of OIA monitoring for the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
AddOIAInhibitStatus(Long type)
```

#### Parameters

<b>Long type</b>	Type of OIA status. Valid values are as follows:
<b>1</b>	Don't care
<b>2</b>	Input not inhibited

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim IsxECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib(E8h, 1, 1, 2)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23,1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields(45)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields(17)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus(1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddString( "LOGON", 23, 11, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect( "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, 0)

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(IsxECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
MessageBox("Screen reached")
else
MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if
```

### AddString

Adds a string at the given location to the screen description.

#### Prototype

```
AddString(String str, Long row, Long col, [optional] Integer caseSense)
```

#### Parameters

<b>String str</b>	String to add.
<b>Long row</b>	Row position.
<b>Long col</b>	Column position.
<b>Integer caseSense</b>	If this value is 1, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 1.

#### Return Value

None

**Example**

```

Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim IsxECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib(E8h, 1, 1, 2)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23,1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields(45)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields(17)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus(1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddString( "LOGON", 23, 11, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect( "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, 0)

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(IsxECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
  MessageBox("Screen reached")
else
  MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if

```

**AddStringInRect**

Adds a string in the given rectangle to the screen description.

**Prototype**

```

AddStringInRect(String str, [optional] Long sRow, [optional] Long sCol,
  [optional] Long eRow, [optional] Long eCol, [optional] Integer caseSense)

```

**Parameters**

<b>String str</b>	String to add.
<b>Long sRow</b>	Upper left row position. This parameter is optional. The default is the first row.
<b>Long sCol</b>	Upper left column position. This parameter is optional. The default is the first column.
<b>Long eRow</b>	Lower right row position. This parameter is optional. The default is the last row.
<b>Long eCol</b>	Lower right column position. This parameter is optional. The default is the last column.
<b>Integer caseSense</b>	If this value is 1, the strings are added as case-sensitive. This parameter is optional. The default is 1.

**Return Value**

None

**Example**

```

Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim IsxECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib(E8h, 1, 1, 2)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23,1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields(45)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields(17)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus(1)

```

## IsxECLScreenDesc

```
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddString( "LOGON", 23, 11, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect( "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, 0)

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(IsxECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MessageBox("Screen reached")
else
    MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if
```

## Clear

Removes all description elements from the screen description.

### Prototype

```
Clear()
```

### Parameters

None

### Return Value

None

### Example

```
Dim IsxECLPSObj as new IsxECLPS("A")
Dim IsxECLScreenDescObj as new IsxECLScreenDesc()

IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddAttrib(E8h, 1, 1, 2)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddCursorPos(23,1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumFields(45)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddNumInputFields(17)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddOIAInhibitStatus(1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddString( "LOGON", 23, 11, 1)
IsxECLScreenDesObj.AddStringInRect( "PASSWORD", 23, 1, 24, 80, 0)

if (IsxECLPSObj.WaitForScreen(IsxECLScreenDesObj, 10000)) then
    MessageBox("Screen reached")
else
    MessageBox("Timeout Occurred")
end if

IsxECLScreenDesObj.Clear // start over for a new screen
```

---

## IsxECLSession Class

The IsxECLSession class provides information about a host-connected connection. The IsxECLSession class also contains several other objects that correspond to the various pieces of a host-connected connection.

An IsxECLSession object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the IsxECLSession object is created. You cannot change the connection that is associated with an IsxECLSession object. If you want to manage a different connection, you must create a new IsxECLSession object associated with that connection.

There are two ways to create an IsxECLSession object:

- Create a new IsxECLSession object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or

a-z. The following shows how to create an lsxECLSession object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an lsxECLSession object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim mySessObj as new lsxECLSession("A")
```

- Create a new lsxECLSession object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection handle is a Long integer, and is usually obtained by querying the lsxECLConnection object corresponding to the target Personal Communications connection (see "lsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 and "lsxECLConnection Class" on page 330 for more information on the properties and methods of those objects). The following example shows how to create an lsxECLSession object using a Personal Communications connection handle:

```
dim mySessObj as lsxECLSession
dim myConnObj as new lsxECLConnection

' Create a new lsxECLSession object using a connection handle
set mySessObj = new lsxECLSession(myConnObj.Handle)
```

When an lsxECLSession object is created, contained lsxECLSession, lsxECLIOIA, lsxECLXfer, and lsxECLWinMetrics objects are also created. Refer to them as you would any other property. The following is an example of accessing the lsxECLWinMetrics object within an lsxECLSession object:

```
' Set the host window to minimized
mySessObj.lsxECLWinMetrics.Minimized = 1
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties of the lsxECLSession class.

Type	Name	Attributes
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Integer	Started	Read-only
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only
lsxECLPS	lsxECLPS	Read-only
lsxECLIOIA	lsxECLIOIA	Read-only
lsxECLXfer	lsxECLXfer	Read-only
lsxECLWinMetrics	lsxECLWinMetrics	Read-only

### Name

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this lsxECLSession object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the character set A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an lsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new lsxECLSession("A")
```

## IsxECLSession

```
dim myName as String  
  
' Get our connection name  
myName = mySessObj.Name
```

### Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLSession object. The Handle property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A  
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")
```

```
dim myHandle as Long  
  
' Get our connection handle  
myHandle = mySessObj.Handle
```

### ConnType

ConnType is the connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLSession object. The ConnType property is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A  
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")
```

```
dim myConnType as String  
  
' Get the connection type for connection A  
myConnType = mySessObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5270	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

### CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLSession object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A  
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")
```

```
dim myCodePage as Long  
  
' Get the code page for connection A  
myCodePage = mySessObj.CodePage
```

## Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLSession object is started (for example, still running as a Personal Communications connection). The Started property is an integer and is read-only. Started is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' See if our connection is started
if mySessObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

## CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLSession object is connected to the host data stream. The CommStarted property is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' See if we are communicating with the host
if mySessObj.CommStarted then
    call communications_started
```

## APIEnabled

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLSession object. The APIEnabled property is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if mySessObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

## Ready

Ready is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLSession object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLSession object associated with connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' See if our connection is ready
if mySessObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

## IsxECLPS

This is the IsxECLPS object contained within this IsxECLSession object. Refer to "IsxECLPS Class" on page 355 for a list of the properties and methods of this object. The following example shows this object.

```
' Connect to connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")
```

## IsxECLSession

```
dim PSSize as Long

' Get the PS size from the contained IsxECLPS object
PSSize = mySessObj.IsxECLPS.Size
```

### IsxECLIOIA

This is the IsxECLIOIA object contained within this IsxECLSession object. Refer to “IsxECLIOIA Class” on page 346 for a list of the properties and methods of this object. The following example shows this object.

```
' Connect to connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' Check whether we have DBCS on this connection by querying
' the contained IsxECLIOIA object.
if mySessObj.IsxECLIOIA.DBCS then
    call dbcs_enabled
```

### IsxECLXfer

This is the IsxECLXfer object contained within this IsxECLSession object. Refer to “IsxECLXfer Class” on page 389 for a list of the properties and methods of this object. The following example shows this object.

```
' Connect to connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' Transfer a file to the host using the contained IsxECLXfer object
mySessObj.IsxECLXfer.Sendfile "c:\temp\filename.txt",
    "filename text a0",
    "CRLF ASCII"
```

### IsxECLWinMetrics

This is the IsxECLWinMetrics object contained within this IsxECLSession object. Refer to “IsxECLWinMetrics Class” for a list of the properties and methods of this object. The following example shows this object.

```
' Connect to connection A
dim mySessObj as new IsxECLSession("A")

' Minimize the host window
mySessObj.IsxECLWinMetrics.Minimized = 1
```

---

## IsxECLSession Methods

There are no methods that are valid for the IsxECLSession class.

---

## IsxECLWinMetrics Class

The IsxECLWinMetrics class performs operations on a connection window. It allows you to perform window rectangle and position manipulation (for example, SetWindowRect, Ypos or Width), as well as window state manipulation (for example, Visible or Restored).

The IsxECLWinMetrics object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the IsxECLWinMetrics object is created. You cannot change the connection that is associated with an IsxECLWinMetrics object. If you want to manipulate the window of a different connection, you must create a new IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with that connection.

There are three ways to create an IsxECLWinMetrics object:

- Create a new IsxECLWinMetrics object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal



Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLWinMetrics object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")
```

- Create a new IsxECLWinMetrics object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection handle is a long integer and is usually obtained by querying the IsxECLConnection object corresponding to the target Personal Communications connection (see “IsxECLConnMgr Class” on page 337, “IsxECLConnList Class” on page 334 and “IsxECLConnection Class” on page 330 for more information on the properties and methods of those objects). The following is an example of creating an IsxECLWinMetrics object using a Personal Communications connection handle:

```
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection
```

```
' Create a new IsxECLWinMetrics object using a connection handle
set myWMetObj = new
    IsxECLWinMetrics(myConnObj.Handle)
```

- Create an IsxECLSession object and an IsxECLWinMetrics object is automatically created. Access the IsxECLWinMetrics attribute to get to the IsxECLWinMetrics object contained in the IsxECLSession object. The following is an example of accessing the IsxECLWinMetrics object contained in an IsxECLSession object:

```
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics
dim mySessObj as IsxECLSession
```

```
' Create a new IsxECLSession object associated with PCOMM connection A
set mySessObj = new IsxECLSession("A")
' Get the IsxECLWinMetrics object from the IsxECLSession object
set myWMetObj = mySessObj.IsxECLWinMetrics
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties for the IsxECLWinMetrics class.

Type	Name	Attributes
String	WindowTitle	Read-Write
Long	Xpos	Read-Write
Long	Ypos	Read-Write
Long	Width	Read-Write
Long	Height	Read-Write
Integer	Visible	Read-Write
Integer	Active	Read-Write
Integer	Minimized	Read-Write
Integer	Maximized	Read-Write
Integer	Restored	Read-Write
String	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Integer	Started	Read-only

Type	Name	Attributes
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only

### WindowTitle

This is the title that is currently in the title bar for the connection associated with the IsxECLWinMetrics object. The WindowTitle property is a String data type and is read/write enabled.

**Note:** If Window Title is set to blank, the window title of the connection is restored to its original setting.

The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the window title
myWMetObj.WindowTitle = "Main Office"
```

### Xpos

This is the  $x$  coordinate of the upper left point of the connection's window rectangle. The Xpos property is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the Xpos of the connection window
myWMetObj.Xpos = 0
```

### Ypos

This is the  $y$  coordinate of the upper left point of the connection's window rectangle. The Ypos property is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the Ypos of the connection window
myWMetObj.Ypos = 0
```

### Width

This is the width of the connection's window rectangle. The Width property is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the width of the connection window
myWMetObj.Width = 6081
```

## Height

This is the height of the connection's window rectangle. The Height property is a Long data type and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the height of the connection window
myWMetObj.Height = 6081
```

## Visible

This is a Boolean value that indicates whether the connection's window is visible. The Visible property is an integer and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. If the connection's window is visible, the Visible property has a value of 1; otherwise, it has a value of 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Make sure our window is visible
if myWMetObj.Visible = 0 then
    myWMetObj.Visible = 1
```

## Active

This is a Boolean property that indicates whether the connection's window has the focus. The Active property is an integer and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. If the window has the focus, Active is set to 1; otherwise, is set to 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Make sure our window has the focus
if myWMetObj.Active = 0 then
    myWMetObj.Active = 1
```

## Minimized

Minimized is a Boolean property that indicates whether the connection's window is minimized. The Minimized property is an integer and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. If the connection's window is minimized, the Minimized property is set to 1; otherwise, it is set to 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Make sure our window isn't minimized
if myWMetObj.Minimized then
    myWMetObj.Minimized = 0
```

## Maximized

Maximized is a Boolean property that indicates whether the connection's window is maximized. The Maximized property is an integer and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. If the connection's window is maximized, the Maximized property is set to 1; otherwise, it is set to 0. The following example shows this property.

## IsxECLWinMetrics

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Make sure our window is maximized
if myWMetObj.Maximized = 0 then
    myWMetObj.Maximized = 1
```

### Restored

This is a Boolean property that indicates whether the connection's window is in a restored state. The Restored property is an integer and is read/write enabled. However, if the connection to which you are attached is an inplace, embedded object, this property is read-only. If the connection's window is in a restored state, the Restored property is set to 1; otherwise, it is set to 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Make sure we're in a restored state
if myWMetObj.Restored = 0 then
    myWMetObj.Restored = 1
```

### Name

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the character set A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

dim myName as String

' Get our connection name
myName = myWMetObj.Name
```

### Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object. The Handle property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

dim myHandle as Long

' Get our connection handle
myHandle = myWMetObj.Handle
```

### ConnType

The connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object. The ConnType property is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

dim myConnType as String

' Get the connection type for connection A
myConnType = myWMetObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5250	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5250	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

## CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

dim myCodePage as Long

' Get the code page for connection A
myCodePage = myWMetObj.CodePage
```

## Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object is started (for example, still running as a Personal Communications connection). This property is an integer and is read-only. The Started property is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' See if our connection is started
if myWMetObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

## CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object is connected to the host data stream. The CommStarted property is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' See if we are communicating with the host
if myWMetObj.CommStarted then
    call communications_started
```

## APIEnabled

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this

## IsxECLWinMetrics

IsxECLWinMetrics object. The APIEnabled property is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if myWMetObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

### Ready

Ready is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLWinMetrics object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' See if our connection is ready
if myWMetObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

---

## IsxECLWinMetrics Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for IsxECLWinMetrics.

```
void SetWindowRect(Long left, Long top, Long right, Long bottom)
void GetWindowRect(Long left, Long top, Long right, Long bottom)
```

### GetWindowRect

This method returns the coordinates of the top, bottom, left and right sides of the window rectangle associated with this connection. The supplied parameters are set to the coordinates of the window rectangle.

#### Prototype

```
GetWindowRect(Long left, Long top, Long right, Long bottom)
```

#### Parameters

<b>Long left</b>	The coordinate of the left side of the window rectangle.
<b>Long top</b>	The coordinate of the top of the window rectangle.
<b>Long right</b>	The coordinate of the right side of the window rectangle.
<b>Long bottom</b>	The coordinate of the bottom of the window rectangle.

#### Return Value

None

#### Example

The following example shows how to return the coordinates of the top, bottom, left and right sides of the window rectangle associated with this connection.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Create some variables to hold our window coordinates
dim left as Long
dim top as Long
dim right as Long
dim bottom as Long

' Get the window coordinates
myWMetObj.GetWindowRect left, top, right, bottom
```

## SetWindowRect

This method sets the coordinates of the top, bottom, left and right sides of the window rectangle associated with this connection.

### Prototype

SetWindowRect(Long left, Long top, Long right, Long bottom)

### Parameters

<b>Long left</b>	The new coordinate of the left side of the window rectangle.
<b>Long top</b>	The new coordinate of the top of the window rectangle.
<b>Long right</b>	The new coordinate of the right side of the window rectangle.
<b>Long bottom</b>	The new coordinate of the bottom of the window rectangle.

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to set the coordinates of the top, bottom, left and right sides of the window rectangle associated with this connection.

```
' Create an IsxECLWinMetrics object associated with connection A
dim myWMetObj as new IsxECLWinMetrics("A")

' Set the window coordinates
myWMetObj.SetWindowRect 0, 0, 6081, 6081
```

---

## IsxECLXfer Class

The IsxECLXfer Class provides file transfer services between a host and a client. The transfer is done through a Personal Communications connection and therefore, the IsxECLXfer object must be associated with a Personal Communications connection.

The IsxECLXfer object is associated with a Personal Communications connection when the IsxECLXfer object is created. You cannot change the connection that is associated with an IsxECLXfer object. If you want to transfer files on a different connection, you must create a new IsxECLXfer object associated with that connection.

There are three ways to create an IsxECLXfer object:

- Create a new IsxECLXfer object by passing a Personal Communications connection name as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection name is a single, alphabetic character from A-Z or a-z. The following is an example of creating an IsxECLXfer object that is associated with Personal Communications connection A:

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with PCOMM connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")
```

- Create a new IsxECLXfer object by passing a Personal Communications connection handle as a parameter on the new statement. A Personal Communications connection handle is a long integer and is usually obtained by querying the IsxECLConnection object corresponding to the target Personal Communications connection (see “IsxECLConnMgr Class” on page 337, “IsxECLConnList Class” on page 334 and “IsxECLConnection Class” on page 330 for more information on the properties and methods of those objects). The following is an example of creating an IsxECLXfer object using a Personal Communications connection handle:

```
dim myXferObj as IsxECLXfer
dim myConnObj as new IsxECLConnection
```

```
' Create a new IsxECLXfer object using the connection handle
set myXferObj = new IsxECLXfer(myConnObj.Handle)
```

- Create an IsxECLSession object and an IsxECLXfer object is automatically created. Access the IsxECLXfer attribute to get to the IsxECLXfer object contained in the IsxECLSession object. The following is an example of how to access the IsxECLXfer object contained in an IsxECLSession object:

```
dim myXferObj as IsxECLXfer
dim IsxECLSessionObj as IsxECLSession
```

```
' Create a new IsxECLSession object associated with PCOMM connection A
set IsxECLSessionObj = new IsxECLSession("A")
' Get the IsxECLXfer object from the IsxECLSession object
set myXferObj = IsxECLSessionObj.IsxECLXfer
```

## Properties

This section describes the properties of the IsxECLXfer class.

Type	Name	Attribute
Long	Name	Read-only
Long	Handle	Read-only
String	ConnType	Read-only
Long	CodePage	Read-only
Integer	Started	Read-only
Integer	CommStarted	Read-only
Integer	APIEnabled	Read-only
Integer	Ready	Read-only

### Name

Name is the connection name of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object. The Name property is a String data type and is read-only. Personal Communications connection names are one character in length and from the character set A-Z or a-z. The following example shows this property.



```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")
```

```
dim myName as String
```

```
' Get our connection name
myName = myXferObj.Name
```

## Handle

Handle is the connection handle of the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object. The Handle property is a Long data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")
```

```
dim myHandle as Long
```

```
' Get our connection handle
myHandle = myXferObj.Handle
```

## ConnType

ConnType is the connection type of the connection that is associated with this IsxECLXfer object. The ConnType property is a String data type and is read-only. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")
```

```
dim myConnType as String
```

```
' Get the connection type for connection A
myConnType = myXferObj.ConnType
```

Connection types for the ConnType property are:

String Returned	Meaning
DISP3270	3270 display
DISP5270	5250 display
PRNT3270	3270 printer
PRNT5270	5250 printer
ASCII	VT emulation
UNKNOWN	Unknown

## CodePage

CodePage is the code page of the connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object. The CodePage property is a Long data type, is read-only and cannot be changed through this LotusScript interface. However, the code page of a connection may change if the Personal Communications connection is restarted with a new configuration (see "IsxECLConnMgr Class" on page 337 for information about starting a connection). The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")
```

```
dim myCodePage as Long
```

```
' Get the code page for connection A
myCodePage = myXferObj.CodePage
```

### Started

Started is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object is started (for example, still running as a Personal Communications connection). The Started property is an integer and is read-only. Started is 1 if the Personal Communications connection has been started; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' See if our connection is started
if myXferObj.Started then
    call connection_started
```

### CommStarted

CommStarted is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object is connected to the host data stream. The CommStarted property is an integer and is read-only. CommStarted is 1 if there is communication with the host; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' See if we are communicating with the host
if myXferObj.CommStarted then
    call communications_started
```

### APIEnabled

APIEnabled is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the HLLAPI API has been enabled for the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object. The APIEnabled property is an integer and is read-only. APIEnabled is 1 if the HLLAPI API is available; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' See if the HLLAPI API is enabled on this connection
if myXferObj.APIEnabled then
    call hllapi_available
```

### Ready

Ready is a Boolean flag that indicates whether the Personal Communications connection associated with this IsxECLXfer object is ready. The Ready property is a combination of the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties. It is an integer and is read-only. Ready is 1 if the Started, CommStarted and APIEnabled properties are 1; otherwise, it is 0. The following example shows this property.

```
' Create an IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' See if our connection is ready
if myXferObj.Ready then
    call conn_ready
```

---

## IsxECLXfer Methods

The following section describes the methods that are valid for the IsxECLXfer class.

SendFile (String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options)  
ReceiveFile (String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options)

## SendFile

This method sends a file from the workstation to the host.

### Prototype

SendFile( String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options )

### Parameters

<b>String PCFile</b>	Name of the source file on the workstation.
<b>String HostFile</b>	Name of the target file on the host.
<b>String Options</b>	File transfer options (see Usage Notes).

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to send a file from the workstation to the host.

```
' Create a new IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' Send a file from my PC to the host on connection A,
' Assume the host is a VM/CMS host
myXferObj.SendFile "c:\windows\temp\thefile.txt",
                  "THEFILE TEXT A",
                  "(CRLF ASCII"
```

### Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. The following is a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host:

```
ASCII
JISCI
CRLF
APPEND
TIME n
CLEAR
NOCLEAR
PROGRESS
QUIET
```

Refer to *Emulator Programming* for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

## ReceiveFile

This method receives a file from the host to the workstation.

### Prototype

ReceiveFile( String PCFile, String HostFile, String Options )

### Parameters

<b>String PCFile</b>	Name of the file on the workstation.
<b>String HostFile</b>	Name of the file on the host.
<b>String Options</b>	File transfer options (see Usage Notes).

### Return Value

None

### Example

The following example shows how to receive a file from the host to the workstation.

```
' Create a new IsxECLXfer object associated with connection A
dim myXferObj as new IsxECLXfer("A")

' Receive a file from host connection A onto my workstation,
' Assume the host is a VM/CMS host
myXferObj.ReceiveFile "c:\windows\temp\thefile.txt",
                     "THEFILE TEXT A0",
                     "(CRLF ASCII"
```

### Usage Notes

File transfer options are host-dependent. For example, a list of some of the valid host options for a VM/CMS host are:

- ASCII
- JISCI
- CRLF
- APPEND
- TIME n
- CLEAR
- NOCLEAR
- PROGRESS
- QUIET

Refer to *Emulator Programming* for the list of supported hosts and associated file transfer options.

---

## Chapter 5. Host Access Class Library for Java

The Host Access Class Library (HACL) Java classes expose the Personal Communications HACL functions to the Java programming environment. This allows the creation of Java applets and applications that utilize the functions provided in the HACL classes.

The documentation for the HACL Java classes is provided in HTML format. These files are available in the ..\doc\hacl subdirectory of the Personal Communications installation image. To view the documentation, use a Web browser to view the ECLReference.html file, which is the first file of the softcopy HACL Java reference.



---

## Appendix A. Sendkeys Mnemonic Keywords

Table 3 contains the mnemonic keywords for the Sendkeys method.

*Table 3. Mnemonic Keywords for the Sendkeys Method*

Keyword	Description
[backtab]	Back tab
[clear]	Clear screen
[delete]	Delete
[enter]	Enter
[eraseeof]	Erase end of field
[help]	Help
[insert]	Insert
[jump]	Jump
[left]	Left
[newline]	New line
[space]	Space
[print]	Print
[reset]	Reset
[tab]	Tab
[up]	Up
[Down]	Down
[dbscs]	DBCS
[capslock]	CapsLock
[right]	Right
[home]	Home
[pf1]	PF2
[pf2]	PF2
[pf3]	PF3
[pf4]	PF4
[pf5]	PF5
[pf6]	PF6
[pf7]	PF7
[pf8]	PF8
[pf9]	PF9
[pf10]	PF10
[pf11]	PF11
[pf12]	PF12
[pf13]	PF13
[pf14]	PF14
[pf15]	PF15

Table 3. Mnemonic Keywords for the Sendkeys Method (continued)

Keyword	Description
[pf16]	PF16
[pf17]	PF17
[pf18]	PF18
[pf19]	PF19
[pf20]	PF20
[pf21]	PF21
[pf22]	PF22
[pf23]	PF23
[pf24]	PF24
[eof]	End of file
[scrlock]	Scroll Lock
[numlock]	Num Lock
[pageup]	Page Up
[pagedn]	Page Down
[pa1]	PA 1
[pa2]	PA 2
[pa3]	PA 3
[test]	Test
[worddel]	Word Delete
[fldext]	Field Exit
[erinp]	Erase Input
[sysreq]	System Request
[instog]	Insert Toggle
[crsel]	Cursor Select
[fastleft]	Cursor Left Fast
[attn]	Attention
[devcance]	Device Cancel
[printps]	Print Presentation Space
[fastup]	Cursor Up Fast
[fastdown]	Cursor Down Fast
[hex]	Hex
[fastright]	Cursor Right Fast
[revvideo]	Reverse Video
[underscr]	Underscore
[rstvideo]	Reset Reverse Video
[red]	Red
[pink]	Pink
[green]	Green
[yellow]	Yellow
[blue]	Blue



Table 3. Mnemonic Keywords for the Sendkeys Method (continued)

Keyword	Description
[turq]	Turquoise
[white]	White
[rstcolor]	Reset Host Color
[printpc]	Print (PC)
[wordright]	Forward Word Tab
[wordleft]	Backward Word Tab
[field-]	Field -
[field+]	Field +
[rcdbacksp]	Record Backspace
[printhost]	Print Presentation Space on Host
[dup]	Dup
[fieldmark]	Field Mark
[dispsosi]	Display SO/SI
[gensosi]	Generate SO/SI
[dispattr]	Display Attribute
[fwdchar]	Forward Character
[splitbar]	Split Vertical Bar
[altcsr]	Alternate Cursor
[backspace]	Backspace
[null]	Null



---

## Appendix B. ECL Planes — Format and Content

This appendix describes the format and contents of the different data planes in the ECL presentation space model. Each plane represents a distinct aspect of the host presentation space, such as its character contents, color specifications, field attributes, and so on. The ECL::GetScreen methods and others return data from the different presentation space planes.

Each plane contains one byte per host presentation space character position. Each plane is described in the following sections in terms of its logical contents and data format. The plane types are enumerated in the ECLPS.HPP header file.

---

### TextPlane

The text plane represents the visible characters of the presentation space. Non-display fields are shown in the text plane. The byte value of each element of the text plane corresponds to the ASCII value of the displayed character. The text plane does not contain any binary zero (null) character values. Any null characters in the presentation space (such as null-padded input fields) are represented as ASCII blank (0x20) characters.

---

### FieldPlane

The field plane represents the field positions and their attributes in the presentation space. This plane is meaningful only for field-formatted presentation spaces. (For example, VT connections are not formatted).

This plane is a sparse-array of field attribute values. All values in this plane are binary zero except for where field attribute characters are present in the presentation space. At those positions, the values are the attributes of the field which starts at that location. The length of a field is the linear distance between the field attribute position and the next field attribute in the presentation space, not including the attribute position itself.

The value of the field attribute positions are as shown in the following tables.

**Note:** Attribute values are different for different types of connections.

*Table 4. 3270 Field Attributes*

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
7	Always "1"
6	Always "1"
5	0      Unprotected 1      Protected
4	0      Alphanumeric data 1      Numeric data only

Table 4. 3270 Field Attributes (continued)

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
3, 2	<p>0, 0 Normal intensity, not pen detectable</p> <p>0, 1 Normal intensity, pen detectable</p> <p>1, 0 High intensity, pen detectable</p> <p>1, 1 Nondisplay, not pen detectable</p>
1	Reserved
0	<p>0 Field has not been modified</p> <p>1 Unprotected field has been modified</p>

Table 5. 5250 Field Attributes

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
7	Always "1"
6	<p>0 Nondisplay</p> <p>1 Display</p>
5	<p>0 Unprotected</p> <p>1 Protected</p>
4	<p>0 Normal intensity</p> <p>1 High intensity</p>
3, 2, 1	<p>0, 0, 0 Alphanumeric data</p> <p>0, 0, 1 Alpha only</p> <p>0, 1, 0 Numeric shift</p> <p>0, 1, 1 Numeric data plus numeric specials</p> <p>1, 0, 1 Numeric only</p> <p>1, 1, 0 Magnetic stripe reading device data only</p> <p>1, 1, 1 Signed numeric only</p>
0	<p>0 Field has not been modified</p> <p>1 Unprotected field has been modified</p>

Table 6 defines the various mask values:

Table 6. Mask Values

Mnemonic	Mask	Description
FATTR_MDT	0x01	Modified field
FATTR_PEN_MASK	0x0C	Pen detectable field
FATTR_BRIGHT	0x08	Intensified field
FATTR_DISPLAY	0x0C	Visible field
FATTR_ALPHA	0x10	Alphanumeric field

Table 6. Mask Values (continued)

Mnemonic	Mask	Description
FATTR_NUMERIC	0x10	Numeric only field
FATTR_PROTECTED	0x20	Protected field
FATTR_PRESENT	0x80	Field attribute present
FATTR_52_BRIGHT	0x10	5250 intensified field
FATTR_52_DISP	0x40	5250 visible field

## ColorPlane

The color plane contains color information for each character of the presentation space. The foreground and background color of each character is represented as it is specified in the host data stream. The colors in the color plane are not modified by any color display mapping of the emulator window. Each byte of the color plane contains the following color information.

Table 7. Color Plane Information

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
7 - 4	<p><b>Background character color</b></p> <p><b>0x0</b>    Blank</p> <p><b>0x1</b>    Blue</p> <p><b>0x2</b>    Green</p> <p><b>0x3</b>    Cyan</p> <p><b>0x4</b>    Red</p> <p><b>0x5</b>    Magenta</p> <p><b>0x6</b>    Brown (3270), Yellow (5250)</p> <p><b>0x7</b>    White</p>

Table 7. Color Plane Information (continued)

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
3-0	<b>Foreground character color</b>
	<b>0x0</b> Blank
	<b>0x1</b> Blue
	<b>0x2</b> Green
	<b>0x3</b> Cyan
	<b>0x4</b> Red
	<b>0x5</b> Magenta
	<b>0x6</b> Brown (3270), Yellow (5250)
	<b>0x7</b> White (normal intensity)
	<b>0x8</b> Gray
	<b>0x9</b> Light blue
	<b>0xA</b> Light green
	<b>0xB</b> Light cyan
	<b>0xC</b> Light red
	<b>0xD</b> Light magenta
	<b>0xE</b> Yellow
	<b>0xF</b> White (high intensity)

## ExfieldPlane

This plane contains extended character attribute data.

This plane is a sparse-array of extended character attribute values. All values in the array are binary zero except for character in the presentation space for which the host has specified extended character attributes. The meaning of the extended character attribute values are as follows.

Table 8. 3270 Extended Character Attributes

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
7, 6	<b>Character highlighting</b>
	<b>0, 0</b> Normal
	<b>0, 1</b> Blink
	<b>1, 0</b> Reverse video
	<b>1, 1</b> Underline

Table 8. 3270 Extended Character Attributes (continued)

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
5, 4, 3	<b>Character color</b> 0, 0, 0 Default 0, 0, 1 Blue 0, 1, 0 Red 0, 1, 1 Pink 1, 0, 0 Green 1, 0, 1 Turquoise 1, 1, 0 Yellow 1, 1, 1 White
2, 1	<b>Character attribute</b> 00 Default 11 Double byte character
0	Reserved

Table 9. 5250 Extended Character Attributes

Bit Position (0 is least significant bit)	Meaning
7	0 Normal image 1 Reverse image
6	0 No underline 1 Underline
5	0 No blink 1 Blink
4	0 No column separator 1 Column separator
3, 2, 1, 0	Reserved





---

## Appendix C. Notices

References in this publication to IBM products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make them available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Subject to IBM's valid intellectual property or other legally protectable rights, any functionally equivalent product, program, or service may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. The evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the responsibility of the user.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
500 Columbus Avenue  
Thornwood, New York 10594  
USA

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

Site Counsel  
IBM Corporation  
P.O. Box 12195  
3039 Cornwallis Road  
Research Triangle Park, NC  
27709-2195  
USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement.

This document is not intended for production use and is furnished as is without any warranty of any kind, and all warranties are hereby disclaimed including the warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

---

## Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

IBM  
VisualAge

Lotus, Notes, SmartSuite, and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java, JavaBeans, and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Lotus, Notes, and SmartSuite are trademarks of the Lotus Development Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

---

# Index

## A

- autECLConnList
  - class description 201
  - methods
    - Collection Element Methods 204
    - FindConnectionByHandle 205
    - FindConnectionByName 205
    - Refresh 204
    - StartCommunication 206
    - StopCommunication 206
  - properties
    - APIEnabled 203
    - CodePage 202
    - CommStarted 203
    - ConnType 202
    - Count 201
    - Handle 202
    - Name 202
    - overview 201
    - Ready 203
    - Started 203
- autECLConnMgr
  - class description 207
  - events
    - event processing example 210
    - NotifyStartError 210
    - NotifyStartEvent 210
    - NotifyStartStop 210
    - overview 210
  - methods
    - RegisterStartEvent 207
    - StartConnection 208
    - StopConnection 209
    - UnRegisterStartEvent 207
  - properties, autECLConnList 207
- autECLFieldList
  - class description 211
  - methods
    - Collection Element Methods 216
    - FindFieldByRowCol 217
    - FindFieldByText 217
    - GetText 218
    - overview 216
    - Refresh 216
    - SetText 219
  - properties
    - Count 211
    - Display 216
    - EndCol 213
    - EndRow 213
    - HighIntensity 215
    - Length 214
    - Modified 214
    - Numeric 215
    - overview 211
    - PenDetectable 215
    - Protected 214
    - StartCol 212
    - StartRow 212
- autECLOIA
  - class description 219
- autECLOIA (*continued*)
  - events
    - event processing example 233
    - NotifyCommError 232
    - NotifyCommEvent 232
    - NotifyCommStop 233
    - overview 232
  - methods
    - CancelWaits 232
    - overview 227
    - RegisterCommEvent 227
    - SetConnectionByHandle 228
    - SetConnectionByName 227
    - StartCommunication 229
    - StopCommunication 229
    - UnregisterCommEvent 227
    - WaitForAppAvailable 231
    - WaitForInputReady 230
    - WaitForSystemAvailable 230
    - WaitForTransition 231
  - properties
    - Alphanumeric 220
    - APIEnabled 226
    - APL 220
    - CapsLock 222
    - CodePage 225
    - CommErrorReminder 223
    - CommStarted 225
    - ConnType 224
    - DBCS 221
    - Handle 224
    - Hiragana 221
    - InputInhibited 223
    - InsertMode 222
    - Katakana 221
    - MessageWaiting 223
    - Name 224
    - Numeric 222
    - NumLock 226
    - overview 220
    - Ready 226
    - Started 225
    - UpperShift 222
- autECLPageSettings
  - class description 305
  - methods 312
    - RestoreTextDefaults 312
    - SetConnectionByHandle 313
    - SetConnectionByName 313
  - properties 306
    - APIEnabled 311
    - CodePage 310
    - CommStarted 311
    - ConnType 310
    - CPI 306
    - FaceName 308
    - FontCPI 307
    - FontLPI 307
    - FontSize 308
    - Handle 309
    - LPI 307

autECLPageSettings (continued)

properties (continued)

MaxCharsPerLine 309  
MaxLinesPerPage 308  
Name 309  
Ready 312  
Started 310

autECLPrinterSettings

class description 314

methods 321

SetConnectionByHandle 326  
SetConnectionByName 325  
SetPDTMode 321  
SetPrtToDskAppend 322  
SetPrtToDskSeparate 323  
SetSpecificPrinter 324  
SetWinDefaultPrinter 325

properties 315

APIEnabled 320  
CodePage 319  
CommStarted 320  
ConnType 319  
Handle 318  
Name 318  
PDTFile 315  
PDTMode 315  
Printer 316  
PrintMode 316  
PromptDialogOption 318  
PrtToDskAppendFile 317  
PrtToDskSeparateFile 317  
Ready 321  
Started 319

autECLPS

class description 233

events

event processing example 260  
NotifyCommError 260  
NotifyCommEvent 259  
NotifyCommStop 260  
NotifyKeyError 259  
NotifyKeysEvent 258  
NotifyKeyStop 260  
NotifyPsError 259  
NotifyPSEvent 258  
NotifyPSStop 260  
overview 258

methods

GetText 244  
GetTextRect 246  
overview 239  
RegisterCommEvent 240  
RegisterKeyEvent 240  
RegisterPSEvent 239  
SearchText 243  
SendKeys 243  
SetConnectionByHandle 242  
SetConnectionByName 241  
SetCursorPos 242  
SetText 245  
StarMacro 248  
StartCommunication 247  
StopCommunication 247  
UnregisterCommEvent 241  
UnregisterKeyEvent 240  
UnregisterPSEvent 240

autECLPS (continued)

properties

APIEnabled 237  
autECLFieldList 234  
CodePage 236  
CommStarted 237  
ConnType 236  
CursorPosCol 235  
CursorPosRow 235  
Handle 236  
Name 235  
NumCols 235  
NumRows 234  
overview 234  
Ready 238  
Started 237

wait functions

CancelWaits 258  
Wait 248  
WaitForAttrib 254  
WaitForCursor 249  
WaitForScreen 256  
WaitForString 250  
WaitForStringInRect 252  
WaitWhileAttrib 255  
WaitWhileCursor 250  
WaitWhileScreen 257  
WaitWhileString 251  
WaitWhileStringInRect 253

autECLScreenDesc

class description 262

methods

AddAttrib 262  
AddCursorPos 263  
AddNumFields 264  
AddNumInputFields 264  
AddOIAInhibitStatus 265  
AddString 266  
AddStringInRect 266  
Clear 267  
overview 262

autECLScreenReco

class description 268

events

event processing example 271  
NotifyRecoError 271  
NotifyRecoEvent 270  
NotifyRecoStop 271  
overview 270

methods

AddPS 268  
IsMatch 269  
overview 268  
RegisterScreen 269  
RemovePS 270  
UnregisterScreen 270

autECLSession

class description 272

events

event processing example 281  
NotifyCommError 281  
NotifyCommEvent 281  
NotifyCommStop 281  
overview 280

methods

overview 277  
RegisterCommEvent 278

autECLSession *(continued)*  
 methods *(continued)*  
   RegisterSessionEvent 277  
   SetConnectionByHandle 279  
   SetConnectionByName 278  
   StartCommunication 279  
   StopCommunication 280  
   UnregisterCommEvent 278  
   UnregisterSessionEvent 278  
 properties  
   APIEnabled 275  
   autECLIOA object 276  
   autECLPageSettings object 276  
   autECLPrinterSettings object 277  
   autECLPS object 275  
   autECLWinMetrics object 276  
   autECLXfer object 276  
   CodePage 274  
   CommStarted 274  
   ConnType 273  
   Handle 273  
   Name 273  
   overview 272  
   Ready 275  
   Started 274  
 autECLWinMetrics  
 class description 282  
 events  
   event processing example 294  
   NotifyCommError 293  
   NotifyCommEvent 293  
   NotifyCommStop 293  
   overview 293  
 methods  
   GetWindowRect 291  
   overview 289  
   RegisterCommEvent 289  
   SetConnectionByHandle 290  
   SetConnectionByName 290  
   SetWindowRect 291  
   StartCommunication 292  
   StopCommunication 292  
   UnregisterCommEvent 289  
 properties  
   Active 285  
   APIEnabled 288  
   CodePage 287  
   CommStarted 288  
   ConnType 287  
   Handle 287  
   Height 284  
   Maximized 286  
   Minimized 285  
   Name 286  
   overview 282  
   Ready 289  
   Restored 286  
   Started 288  
   Visible 285  
   Width 284  
   WindowTitle 283  
   Xpos 283  
   Ypos 284  
 autECLXfer  
 class description 294  
 events  
   event processing example 303

autECLXfer *(continued)*  
 events *(continued)*  
   NotifyCommError 302  
   NotifyCommEvent 302  
   NotifyCommStop 302  
   overview 302  
 methods  
   overview 297  
   ReceiveFile 300  
   RegisterCommEvent 298  
   SendFile 299  
   SetConnectionByHandle 299  
   SetConnectionByName 298  
   StartCommunication 301  
   StopCommunication 301  
   UnregisterCommEvent 298  
 properties  
   APIEnabled 297  
   CodePage 296  
   CommStarted 296  
   ConnType 295  
   Handle 295  
   Name 295  
   overview 294  
   Ready 297  
   Started 296  
 autSystem  
 class description 303  
 methods  
   overview 303  
   Shell 303

## B

Building C++ ECL Programs  
 description 13  
 Microsoft Visual C++ 15

## C

ColorPlane 403  
 Count 335

## E

ECL Concepts  
   Addressing 5  
   Connections, Handles and Names 2  
   ECL Container Objects 4  
   ECL List Objects 4  
   Error Handling 5  
   Events 4  
   Sessions 3  
 ECL Planes 401  
 ECLBase  
 class description 15  
 methods  
   ConvertHandle2ShortName 16  
   ConvertPos 18  
   ConvertShortName2Handle 17  
   ConvertTypeToString 17  
   GetVersion 16  
   overview 16  
 ECLCommNotify  
 class description 43  
 derivation 44

ECLCommNotify (*continued*)

methods

NotifyError 47  
NotifyEvent 46  
NotifyStop 47  
overview 46

ECLConnection

class description 19

derivation 19

methods

ECLConnection Constructor 20  
ECLConnection Destructor 21  
GetCodePage 21  
GetConnType 23  
GetEncryptionLevel 25  
GetHandle 22  
GetName 24  
IsAPIEnabled 27  
IsCommStarted 26  
IsDBCSHost 28  
IsReady 28  
IsStarted 26  
overview 20  
RegisterCommEvent 30  
StartCommunication 29  
StopCommunication 29  
UnregisterCommEvent 31

ECLConnList

class description 31

derivation 32

methods

ECLConnList Constructor 32  
ECLConnList Destructor 33  
FindConnection 35  
GetCount 36  
GetFirstConnection 34  
GetNextConnection 34  
overview 32  
Refresh 37

ECLConnMgr

class description 38

derivation 38

methods

ECLConnMgr Constructor 38  
ECLConnMgr Deconstructor 39  
GetConnList 39  
overview 38  
RegisterStartEvent 42  
StartConnection 40  
StopConnection 41  
UnregisterStartEvent 43

ECLErr

class description 48

derivation 48

methods

GetMsgNumber 48  
GetMsgText 49  
GetReasonCode 49  
overview 48

ECLField

class description 50

derivation 50

Japanese, 1390/1399 code page

GetScreen 60  
SetText 61

methods

GetAttribute 64

ECLField (*continued*)

methods (*continued*)

GetEnd 56  
GetEndCol 58  
GetEndRow 57  
GetLength 58  
GetScreen 59  
GetStart 53  
GetStartCol 55  
GetStartRow 54  
IsDisplay 62  
IsHighIntensity 62  
IsModified 62  
IsNumeric 62  
IsPenDetectable 62  
IsProtected 62  
overview 53  
SetText 61

ECLFieldList

class description 65

derivation 65

methods

FindField 69  
GetFieldCount 66  
GetFirstField 67  
GetNextField 68  
overview 65  
Refresh 65

properties 65

ECLKeyNotify

class description 70

derivation 72

methods

NotifyError 75  
NotifyEvent 74  
NotifyStop 75  
overview 74

ECLListener

class description 75

derivation 75

ECLOIA

class description 75

derivation 76

methods

ECLOIA Constructor 76  
GetStatusFlags 86  
InputInhibited 85  
IsAlphanumeric 77  
IsAPL 78  
IsCapsLock 81  
IsCommErrorReminder 82  
IsDBCS 79  
IsHiragana 79  
IsInsertMode 82  
IsKatakana 78  
IsMessageWaiting 83  
IsNumeric 81  
IsUpperShift 80  
overview 76  
RegisterOIAEvent 86  
UnregisterOIAEvent 87

wait functions

WaitForAppAvailable 84  
WaitForInputReady 83  
WaitForSystemAvailable 84  
WaitForTransition 84

- ECLOIANotify
  - class description 87
  - derivation 87
  - methods
    - NotifyError 89
    - NotifyEvent 88
    - NotifyStop 89
    - overview 88
- ECLPageSettings
  - class description 176
  - derivation 176
  - methods 178
    - ECLPageSettings Constructor 178
    - GetCPI 179
    - GetFontFaceName 182
    - GetFontSize 183
    - GetLPI 181
    - GetMaxCharsPerLine 185
    - GetMaxLinesPerPage 184
    - IsFontCPI 180
    - IsFontLPI 181
    - RestoreDefaults 185
    - SetCPI 179
    - SetFontFaceName 182
    - SetFontSize 183
    - SetLPI 180
    - SetMaxCharsPerLine 185
    - SetMaxLinesPerPage 184
  - properties 177
  - usage notes 177
- ECLPrinterSettings
  - class description 186
  - derivation 186
  - methods 187
    - ECLPrinterSettings Constructor 187
    - GetPDFile 189
    - GetPrinterName 196
    - GetPrintMode 190
    - GetPrtToDskAppendFile 192
    - GetPrtToDskSeparateFile 194
    - IsPDTMode 190
    - IsPromptDialogEnabled 197
    - SetPDTMode 188
    - SetPromptDialog 197
    - SetPrtToDskAppend 191
    - SetPrtToDskSeparate 193
    - SetSpecificPrinter 195
    - SetWinDefaultPrinter 195
  - properties 186
  - usage notes 187
- ECLPS
  - class description 89
  - derivation 90
  - Japanese, 1390/1399 code page
    - GetScreen 104
  - methods
    - ConvertPosToCol 110
    - ConvertPosToRow 110
    - ConvertPosToRowCol 108
    - ConvertRowColToPos 109
    - ECLPS Constructor 92
    - ECLPS Destructor 93
    - GetCursorPos 96
    - GetCursorPosCol 97
    - GetCursorPosRow 97
    - GetFieldList 113
    - GetHostCodePage 93
- ECLPS (*continued*)
  - methods (*continued*)
    - GetOSCodePage 94
    - GetPCCodePage 93
    - GetScreen 103
    - GetScreenRect 105
    - GetSize 94
    - GetSizeCols 95
    - GetSizeRows 95
    - overview 90
    - RegisterKeyEvent 111
    - RegisterPSEvent 122
    - SearchText 100
    - SendKeys 99
    - SetCursorPos 98
    - SetText 107
    - StartMacro 123
    - UnregisterKeyEvent 112
    - UnregisterPSEvent 123
  - properties 90
- ECLPS Field
  - Japanese, 1390/1399 code page
    - SearchText 101
    - SendKeys 100
- ECLPSEvent
  - class description 124
  - derivation 124
  - methods
    - GetEnd 126
    - GetEndCol 127
    - GetEndRow 126
    - GetPS 125
    - GetStart 125
    - GetStartCol 126
    - GetStartRow 126
    - GetType 125
    - overview 124
- ECLPSListener
  - class description 127
  - derivation 128
  - methods
    - NotifyError 129
    - NotifyEvent 128
    - NotifyStop 129
    - overview 128
- ECLPSNotify
  - class description 130
  - derivation 130
  - methods
    - NotifyError 131
    - NotifyEvent 131
    - NotifyStop 132
    - overview 131
- ECLRecoNotify
  - class description 132
  - derivation 132
  - methods
    - ECLNotify Deconstructor 133
    - ECLRecoNotify Constructor 133
    - NotifyError 134
    - NotifyEvent 133
    - NotifyStop 133
    - overview 132
- ECLScreenDesc
  - class description 134
  - derivation 134

ECLScreenDesc (*continued*)  
 methods  
   AddAttrib 136  
   AddCursorPos 136  
   AddNumFields 137  
   AddNumInputFields 138  
   AddOIAInhibitStatus 138  
   AddString 139  
   AddStringInRect 139  
   Clear 140  
   ECLScreenDesc Constructor 135  
   ECLScreenDesc Destructor 135  
   overview 135

ECLScreenReco Class 141

ECLSession  
 class description 145  
 derivation 145  
 methods  
   ECLSession Constructor 145  
   ECLSession Destructor 146  
   GetOIA 147  
   GetPageSettings 149  
   GetPrinterSettings 150  
   GetPS 147  
   GetWinMetrics 149  
   GetXfer 148  
   overview 145  
   RegisterUpdateEvent 151  
   UnregisterUpdateEvent 151

ECLStartNotify  
 class description 151  
 derivation 152  
 methods  
   NotifyError 154  
   NotifyEvent 154  
   NotifyStop 155  
   overview 153

ECLUpdateNotify  
 class description 155

ECLWinMetrics  
 class description 155  
 derivation 155  
 methods  
   Active 167  
   ECLWinMetrics Constructor 156  
   ECLWinMetrics Destructor 157  
   GetHeight 163  
   GetWidth 162  
   GetWindowRect 165  
   GetWindowTitle 157  
   GetXpos 159  
   GetYpos 160  
   IsMaximized 170  
   IsMinimized 168  
   IsRestored 171  
   IsVisible 166  
   overview 156  
   SetActive 168  
   SetHeight 164  
   SetMaximized 170  
   SetMinimized 169  
   SetRestored 171  
   SetVisible 167  
   SetWidth 163  
   SetWindowRect 166  
   SetWindowTitle 158  
   SetXpos 160

ECLWinMetrics (*continued*)  
 methods (*continued*)  
   SetYpos 161

ECLXfer  
 class description 172  
 derivation 172  
 methods  
   ECLXfer Constructor 172  
   ECLXfer Destructor 173  
   overview 172  
   ReceiveFile 175  
   SendFile 174

ELLHAPI, migrating from  
 Events 8  
 Execution/Language Interface 6  
 Features 6  
 Presentation Space Models 8  
 PS Connect/Disconnect, Multithreading 9  
 SendKey Interface 8  
 Session IDs 7

ExtendedFieldPlane 404

## F

FieldPlane 401

## J

Japanese, 1390/1399 code page  
   GetScreen, ECLField 60  
   GetScreen, ECLPS 104  
   overview 2  
   SearchText, ECLPS 101  
   SendKeys, ECLPS 100  
   SetText, ECLField 61

Java, Host Access Class Library 395

## K

keywords 397

## L

IsxECLConnection  
 class description 330  
 methods  
   overview 333  
   StartCommunication 333  
   StopCommunication 334  
 properties  
   APIEnabled 333  
   CodePage 332  
   CommStarted 332  
   ConnType 331  
   Handle 331  
   Name 331  
   overview 331  
   Ready 333  
   Started 332

IsxECLConnList  
 class description 334  
 methods  
   FindConnectionByHandle 336  
   FindConnectionByName 336  
   overview 335



- lsxECLConnList *(continued)*
  - methods *(continued)*
    - Refresh 335
  - properties, Count 335
- lsxECLConnMgr
  - class description 337
  - methods
    - overview 337
    - StartConnection 337
    - StopConnection 338
  - properties, lsxECLConnList 337
- lsxECLField
  - class description 339
  - methods
    - GetText 343
    - overview 342
    - SetText 343
  - properties
    - Display 342
    - EndCol 340
    - EndRow 340
    - HighIntensity 342
    - Length 341
    - Modified 341
    - Numeric 341
    - overview 339
    - PenDetectable 342
    - Protected 341
    - StartCol 340
    - StartRow 340
- lsxECLFieldList
  - class description 344
  - methods
    - FindFieldByRowCol 345
    - FindFieldByText 345
    - overview 344
    - Refresh 344
  - properties, Count 344
- lsxECLIOA
  - class description 346
  - methods
    - overview 353
    - WaitForAppAvailable 354
    - WaitForInputReady 353
    - WaitForSystemAvailable 353
    - WaitForTransition 354
  - properties
    - Alphanumeric 348
    - APIEnabled 352
    - APL 348
    - CapsLock 349
    - CodePage 351
    - CommErrorReminder 349
    - CommStarted 352
    - ConnType 351
    - DBCS 348
    - Handle 351
    - Hiragana 348
    - InputInhibited 350
    - InsertMode 349
    - Katakana 348
    - MessageWaiting 350
    - Name 350
    - Numeric 349
    - overview 347
    - Ready 352
    - Started 352
- lsxECLIOA *(continued)*
  - properties *(continued)*
    - UpperShift 349
- lsxECLPS
  - class description 355
  - description 329
  - methods
    - GetText 362
    - GetTextRect 363
    - overview 359
    - SearchText 361
    - SendKeys 360
    - SetCursorPos 359
    - SetText 362
    - WaitForAttrib 369
    - WaitForCursor 364
    - WaitForScreen 371
    - WaitForString 365
    - WaitForStringInRect 367
    - WaitWhileAttrib 370
    - WaitWhileScreen 371
    - WaitWhileString 366
    - WaitWhileStringInRect 368
    - WaitWhileCursor 364
  - properties
    - APIEnabled 358
    - CodePage 358
    - CommStarted 358
    - ConnType 357
    - CursorPosCol 357
    - CursorPosRow 356
    - Handle 357
    - lsxECLFieldList 357
    - Name 357
    - NumCols 356
    - NumRows 356
    - overview 355
    - Ready 359
    - Started 358
- lsxECLScreenDesc
  - class description 373
  - methods
    - AddAttrib 373
    - AddCursorPos 374
    - AddInputFields 375
    - AddNumFields 375
    - AddOIAInhibitStatus 376
    - AddString 376
    - AddStringInRect 377
    - Clear 378
    - overview 373
- lsxECLScreenReco
  - class description 372
  - methods, IsMatch 372
- lsxECLSession
  - class description 378
  - methods, overview 382
  - properties
    - APIEnabled 381
    - CodePage 380
    - CommStarted 381
    - ConnType 380
    - Handle 380
    - lsxCLWinMetrics 382
    - lsxECLIOA 382
    - lsxECLPS 381
    - lsxECLXfer 382

- lsxECLSession *(continued)*
  - properties *(continued)*
    - Name 379
    - overview 379
    - Ready 381
    - Started 381
- lsxECLWinMetrics
  - class description 382
  - methods
    - GetWindowRect 388
    - overview 388
    - SetWindowRect 389
  - properties
    - Active 385
    - APIEnabled 387
    - CodePage 387
    - CommStarted 387
    - ConnType 386
    - Handle 386
    - Height 385
    - Maximized 385
    - Minimized 385
    - Name 386
    - overview 383
    - Ready 388
    - Restored 386
    - Started 387
    - Visible 385
    - Width 384
    - WindowTitle 384
    - Xpos 384
    - Ypos 384
- lsxECLXfer
  - class description 389
  - methods
    - overview 392
    - ReceiveFile 393
    - SendFile 393
  - properties
    - APIEnabled 392
    - CodePage 391
    - CommStarted 392
    - ConnType 391
    - Handle 391
    - Name 390
    - overview 390
    - Ready 392
    - Started 392

## M

- Migrating from EHLLAPI
  - Events 8
  - Execution/Language Interface 6
  - Features 6
  - Presentation Space Models 8
  - PS Connect/Disconnect, Multithreading 9
  - SendKey Interface 8
  - Session IDs 7
- mnemonic 397

## O

- objects, automation
  - autECLConnList 201
  - autECLConnMgr 207

- objects, automation *(continued)*
  - autECLFieldList 211
  - autECLIOIA 219
  - autECLPageSettings 276
  - autECLPrinterSettings 277
  - autECLPS 233
  - autECLScreenDesc 262
  - autECLScreenReco 268
  - autECLSession 272
  - autECLWinMetrics 282
  - autECLXfer 294
  - autSystem 303
    - description 199
- objects, C++
  - description 11
  - ECLBase 15
  - ECLCommNotify 43
  - ECLConnection 19
  - ECLConnList 31
  - ECLConnMgr 38
  - ECLErr 48
  - ECLField 50
  - ECLFieldList 65
  - ECLKeyNotify 70
  - ECLListener 75
  - ECLOIA 75
  - ECLOIANotify 87
  - ECLPS 89
  - ECLPSEvent 124
  - ECLPSListener 127
  - ECLPSNotify 130
  - ECLRecoNotify 132
  - ECLScreenDesc 134
  - ECLScreenReco 141
  - ECLSession 145
  - ECLStartNotify 151
  - ECLXfer 172
- objects, LotusScript
  - lsxECLConnection 330
  - lsxECLConnList 334
  - lsxECLConnMgr 337
  - lsxECLField 339
  - lsxECLFieldList 344
  - lsxECLIOIA 346
  - lsxECLPS 355
  - lsxECLScreenDesc 373
  - lsxECLScreenReco 372
  - lsxECLSession 378
  - lsxECLWinMetrics 382
  - lsxECLXfer 389

## S

- Sendkeys mnemonic keywords 397

## T

- TextPlane 401

## U

- Unicode, 1390/1399 code page
  - GetScreen, ECLField 60
  - GetScreen, ECLPS 104
  - overview 2
  - SearchText, ECLPS 101

Unicode, 1390/1399 code page *(continued)*

SendKeys, ECLPS 100

SetText, ECLField 61







Program Number: 5639-I70

Printed in USA

SC31-8685-07

